



**RIG-VEDA**  
**VOL. II**



# RIG-VEDA-SANHITA

---

A Collection of Ancient Hindu Hymns

OF THE

RIG-VEDA.

The Oldest Authority for the Religious and Social  
Institutions of the Hindus.

Translated from the original Sanskrit.

VOL. II

BY H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S.

*Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, of the Asiatic Societies of  
Calcutta and Paris, and of the Oriental Society of Germany;  
Foreign Member of the National Institute of France;  
Member of the Imperial Academies of Petersburg  
and Vienna, and of the Royal Academies of  
Munich and Berlin; Ph.D. (Breslau),  
M.D. (Marburg), etc., and Boden  
Professor of Sanskrit in the  
University of Oxford.*

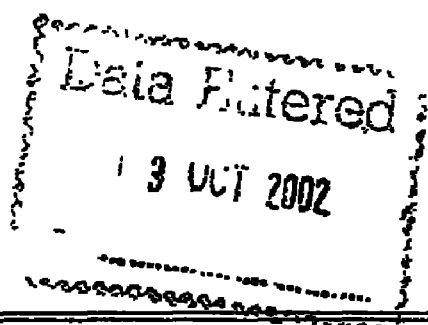
---

POONA :

ASHTEKAR & Co.

1925



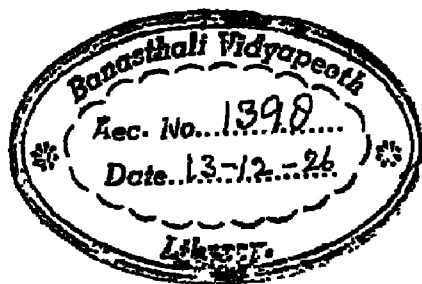


---

*Published by*  
H. R. BHAGAVAT, BHAGAVAT HOUSE, SADASHIVA PETH,  
POONA CITY, INDIA.

*Printed at*  
THE BANGALORE PRESS, LAKE VIEW, MYSORE ROAD,  
BANGALORE CITY, INDIA.

---



## INTRODUCTION.

---

THE publication of the text of the second division of the *Rig-Veda* by Professor Müller, affords safe authority for the continuance of the translation, which is therefore now offered to the public, under the same liberal patronage of the Court of Directors of the East-India Company under which the preceding volume appeared, and without which it would probably have been withheld from the press: little interest in the work having been manifested in this country, however indispensable the *Vedas* may be, to an accurate knowledge of the religious opinions of the ancient world, and of the primæval institutions of the Hindus.

The view which has been taken in the introduction to the former volume, of the religion and mythology of the people of India, and of their social condition, fifteen centuries at the least prior to Christianity, as derivable from the *Veda*, is confirmed by the further particulars furnished in the present volume. The worship is that of fire and the elements: it is patriarchal and domestic, but is celebrated through the agency of a rather imposing body of priests, although it consists of little more than the presentation, through fire, of clarified butter and the juice of the *Soma* plant, to the gods, who are invoked to be present, whose power and benevolence are glorified, whose protection against enemies and misfortunes is

implored, whose displeasure and anger are deprecated, and who are solicited to bestow food, cattle, riches, and posterity upon the individual, who conduct the worship, or on whose behalf it is performed : occasional intimations of the hope of happiness hereafter occur, but they are not frequent, nor urgent, and the main objects of every prayer and hymn are the good things of this present life.

The chief individual objects of worship are the same as in the former volume, even in a still more engrossing proportion : of the hundred and eighteen hymns of the Second *Ashtaka*, thirty are dedicated to AGNI in his own form or subordinate manifestations, whilst to INDRA by himself or with other divinities, and especially with the winds or the *Maruts*, his attendants, there are appropriated thirty-nine : of the remaining hymns, six are addressed to the ASHWINS, five to MITRA and VARUNA, five to BRIHASPATI and BRAHMANASPATI, five to the *Vishwadevas*, and three to VAYU : VISHNU has two, the *Dawn* two, Heaven and Earth three : the rest are distributed, for the most part singly, amongst a variety of personations, some of which are divine, as RUDRA, VARUNA, SAVITRI, the ADITYAS, and PUSHAN, each having one hymn : some of the objects are human beings, as the *Raja SWANAYA* who is the hero of two *Suktas*, AGASTYA and his wife who are the interlocutors in one, and the *Ribhus*, or deified sons of SUDHANWAN, to whom one hymn is addressed : some of the number are fanciful, as *Pitu*, Food : Water, Grass, and the Sun ; the supposed divinities of a *Sukta* each : whilst two hymns, as will be presently more parti-

cularly noticed, are dedicated to the *Horse*, who is the victim of the *Ashwamedha* sacrifice.

The particulars that are related of *AGNI* are little else than repetitions of those ascribed to him in the First *Ashtaka*, told with rather less detail, the language of general panegyric being much more diffuse in this *Ashtaka* than in the First, whilst the legendary incidents are comparatively scanty: the same may be said of the Hymns addressed to *INDRA*; such of his exploits as are alluded to are those which have been previously particularized, but fewer of them are specified, and some of them have been ascribed in the preceding book to other agents, as, for instance, to the *Ashwins* (II. 2. 2. 12). There are a few hymns in this book which evidently imply a recent grafting of the worship of the *Maruts* upon that of *INDRA*, an innovation of which the *Rishi* *AGASTYA* appears to have been the author. and which was not effected without opposition on the part of the worshippers of *INDRA* alone (I. 23. 1 to I. 23. 8): the *Maruts* are here, as well as in the First Book. termed the sons of *RUDRA*.

There is but one hymn addressed to the *Adityas* collectively, but the chief divinities of the class are the subjects severally of other hymns, or of scattered stanzas, such as *MITRA*. *VARUNA*, *ARYAMAN*, and *VISHNU*; the latter, in one place, appears as identical with Time (I. 21. 16. 6). in which capacity his three paces, which are repeatedly alluded to, may be intended to allegorize the past, present, and future. *VARUNA*, besides being characterized by the same attributes as those formerly attached

to him, is represented as the especial resource of persons in debt, or of those who have been reduced from affluence to poverty (II. 3. 6)

The *Aswins* are described in the same strain as in the First *Ashthaka*, and various of their exploits are repeated, but with less copiousness and distinctness - although it is rather vaguely intimated, they are regarded mythologically as born in the firmament and the sky (I. 24. 2-4), and in one place they are called the grandsons of heaven, being identified, according to the Scholiast, as on a former occasion, with the sun and moon, or being, in fact, mythological personations of the former.

*SAVITRI*, the Sun, has but one Hymn addressed to him, and this offers fewer particulars than occur in the three *Suktas*, of which he is the deity, in the First Book - the principal attribute noticed is his defining the day and distinguishing it from the night - it is said, also to be his office to effect the generation of mankind, but this seems to be little else than an etymological conceit, the noun being derived from the root *sal* to bring forth. He is called also the husband or protector of the wives of the gods, usually considered to be personations of the metres of the *Veda*.

*BRAHMANASPATI* is in this *Ashthaka* identified with *BRHASPATI*, and both receive more honour than in the former Book, in which *BRHASPATI* is named only incidentally in single verses of hymns to *INDRA*, or the *Ṛishna-devas*, and one hymn only is dedicated to *BRAHMANASPATI*, the former, when treated of separately, is identical with

INDRA, by his attributes of sending rain (I. 24. 11. 2) and wielding the thunderbolt (II. 3. 8. 9) ; but he is hymned indiscriminately with BRAHMANASPATI, who is styled the lord of the *Ganas*, or companies of divinities, and also, which is in harmony with his former character, chief or most excellent lord of *mantras*, or prayers of the *Vedas* (II. 3. 1. 1) ; he also, in some of his attributes, as those of dividing the clouds, and sending rain, and recovering the stolen kine (II. 3. 2. 2 ff.), is identical with INDRA. although, with some inconsistency, he is spoken of as distinct from, although associated with him (II. 3. 2. 12) ; but this may be a misconception of the Scholiast : his attribute of father, or cherisher, and *purohita*, or family priest of the gods, may be merely figurative as connected with his presiding over prayer.

RUDRA is described as in the first book by rather incompatible qualities, as both fierce and benignant, but his specific province is here also the tutelarship of medicinal plants, and administration of medicine, and he is designated as a physician of physicians (II. 4. 1. 4). With respect also to his presiding over medicinal plants. there occurs a passage worthy of note, as among the herbs are those, it is said, which MANU selected, alluding, most probably, to the seeds of the plants which MANU, according to the legend as related in the *Mahabharata*, took with him into his vessel at the time of the deluge. There are more particulars of the person of RUDRA than usual. He is sometimes said to be brown or tawny, but he is also said to be white-complexioned (II. 4. 1. 8) : he is soft-bellied and handsome-chinned ; he is armed with a bow

and arrows. and brilliant with golden ornaments. He is also called the father of the *Maruts*. There is little. however, in all this except his fierceness to identify him with the RUDRA of the *Puranas*.

Of the remaining persons of the *Vaidik* pantheon, who appear in this portion. the notices that occur conform generally to those of the preceding *Ashtaka*, and require no remark. There are several hymns, however. of a peculiar character. some of which deserve notice. The two hymns, of which the *Raja* SWANAYA. the son of *Bharyavya*, is the patron or deity, record the munificence of a Hindu prince to the *Rishi*. DIRGHATAMAS. and furnish. apparently. the model of the many similar acts of regal liberality which are narrated in the heroic poems and *Puranas*. as well as of the family alliances of royal and saintly. or military and Brahmanical races by marriage. the daughters of *Rajas* being wedded to holy *Rishis*. It also affords evidence of the prevalence of polygamy at this early date. as DIRGHATAMAS marries the ten daughters of the *Raja*. It may be doubted. however. if this was universally practised. as the institutor of a sacrifice is ordinarily associated with but one wife at its celebration : and at the *Ashvamedha*, although four denominations of females are specified as the women of the *Raja*. the first wedded is alone considered to be the *Mahishi*. or Queen. The multiplicity of wives may have been a privilege of the *Rishis*—if, indeed, these two Hymns be not compositions of a later day, and foreign to the earliest purport of the *Vedas*. The same may be suspected of the *Sukta*

that records the dialogue between AGASTYA and LOPAMUDRA (I. 23. 15), although that has more of an air of antiquity, though somewhat out of place. As to the two last verses of the second of the *Svanaya Suktas* (pp.10,11), they are manifest incongruities, although they also may be old. The Hymn to *Pitu* (I. 24. 8), nutrition or food, is merely fanciful. The Hymn to Water, Grass, and the Sun (I. 24. 12), as antidotes to the venom of poisonous creatures, is somewhat dark and mystical, and offers various terms for the import of which there is no other authority than that of the Scholiast. The general intention of it is, however, positively specified by competent authority with which the text offers nothing incompatible, and it expresses notions that are familiar still in popular credence. The same may be said of the two hymns to the *Kapinjala*, or partridge, as a bird of good omen (II. 4. 10).

A *Sukta*, remarkable for its unusual extent of fifty-two stanzas, and for the indeterminate application of the greater part of them, is conceived by SAYANA to convey the principal dogmas of the *Vedanta* philosophy, or the unity and universality of spirit, or Brahma : according to the Index, these stanzas are addressed to the *Vishwadevas* ; but their general bearing, though sometimes darkly denoted, is the glorification of the Sun, as identical with the divisions of time, or with time itself, and with the universe, as mentioned in the note : all the verses of this *Sukta* occur also in the *Atharva-Veda*, with the style of which it agrees better than with that of the *Rich*, at least in general.



The most peculiar and remarkable, however, of the hymns contained in this *Ashtaka*, are the two of which the *Ashwamedha*, or sacrifice of a horse, is the subject: the rite as described in the *Tuianas* has been introduced to English poetry in the *Curse of Kehama*, correctly enough according to the authorities followed by Southey; but the main object of the ceremony,—the deposal of INDRA from the throne of *Swarga*, and the elevation of the sacrificer, after a hundred celebrations, to that rank, are fictions of a later date, uncountenanced by the *Veda*; even the doctrine of the *Brahmanas*, that the *Ashwamedha* is to be celebrated by a monarch desirous of universal dominion, is not supported by these Hymns, any more than it is in the *Ramayana*, where it is nothing more than the means of obtaining a son by the childless DASHARATHA: as enjoined by the *Rig-Veda*, the object of the rite seems to be no more than as usual with other rites, the acquiring of wealth and posterity: but as it is detailed in the *Yajur-Veda*, 22, 26, and more particularly in the *Sutras* of *Katya-yana* (*Ashwamedha*, 1—210), the object is the same as that of the *Ramayana* or posterity, as one step towards which the principal queen, *Kaushalya*, in the poem, is directed to lie all night in closest contact with the dead steed: in the morning, when the queen is released from this disgusting, and in fact impossible, contiguity, a dialogue, as given in the *Yajush*, and in the *Ashwamedha* section of the *Shatapatha Brahmana*, and as explained in the *Sutras*, takes place between the queen and the females accompanying or attendant upon her, and the principal priests, which, though brief, is in the highest degree both silly and obscene.

We find no vestige, however, of these revolting impurities in the *Rig-Veda*, although it is authority for practices sufficiently coarse, and such as respectable Hindus of the present generation will find it difficult to credit as forming a part of the uncreated revelations of BRAHMA: other particulars which are found in the *Sutras*, and in the *Ramayana* and *Mahabharata*, as the infinite multiplication of victims, have no warrant from our text. That the horse is to be actually immolated admits of no question; that the body was cut up into fragments is also clear (I. 21. 6. 9, 18); that these fragments were dressed, partly boiled, and partly roasted, is also indisputable (I. 21. 6. 11, 12); and although the expressions may be differently understood, yet there is little reason to doubt that part of the flesh was eaten by the assistants, part presented as a burnt-offering to the gods: the second of the two *Suktas* relating to the same sacrifice, deals less in matters of fact than the first, and is more or less mystical, but there is nothing in it that is incompatible with an actual immolation, and no reasonable doubt can be entertained that the early ritual of the Hindus did authorize the sacrifice of a horse, the details and objects of which were very soon grossly amplified and distorted: at the same time it is to be remarked that these two hymns are the only ones in the *Rich* that relate especially to the subject; from which it might be inferred that they belong to a different period, and that the rite was falling or had fallen into disuse, although it may have been revived subsequently in the time of the *Sutras* and of the heroic poems, in which the *Ashwamedha* of the *Mahabharata* takes a middle place,

being in various essentials, particularly the part played by DRAUPADI, the same ceremony as that of the *Ramayana*, whilst in others, as in the guardianship of the horse by ARJUNA, it is that of the *Padma* and other *Puranas* (*Mahabh., Ashvamedha Parva*). As the solemnity appears in the *Rich*, it bears a less poetical, a more barbaric character, and it may have been a relic of an ante-Vaidik period, imported from some foreign region, possibly from Scythia, where animal victims, and especially horses, were commonly sacrificed (Herod. IV. 71); the latter were also offered by the Massagetæ to the Sun (*Ibid.*, I. 216); and in the second *Ashvamedhik* Hymn of the *Rich* there are several indications that the victim was especially consecrated to the solar deity: however this may be, the rite, as it appears in the *Rig-Veda*, can scarcely be considered as constituting an integral element of the archaic system of Hindu worship, although its recognition at all is significant of extant barbarism.

That this was not the condition of the Hindus at the date of the composition of the greater portion of the *Tedas*, as formerly inferred, is corroborated by the various scattered and incidental notices which are dispersed through this *Ashtaka* also: the question of the institution of caste is still left undecided, although the five classes of beings who are frequently mentioned, are invariably explained by the commentators to denote the four castes, and the barbarians as the fifth. We have also something very like a specification of Brahmans, as those acquainted with the forms of speech or as the (I. 22, 8. 45) appropriate repeaters of hymns. The expressions, however, do not indicate any

exclusive privilege. The term *Kshatriya* does not occur in this book, and there are indications of *Rajas* hostile to the ritual who would not, therefore, have belonged to the recognized military order. No such word as *Shudra* is used, although, as in the first book, the *Aryas* and *Dasys* are contrasted. It looks, also, as if it was intended to designate the latter as especially black-complexioned (I. 19. 4. 8 and II. 2. 9. 7). They were not, however, so barbarous but that they were assembled in towns or cities, of which, as well as of the cities of the *Asuras*, INDRA is repeatedly represented as the destroyer (I. 23. 10. 3 and II. 2. 9. 7) : if that was the case, the *Aryans* were still more likely to be similarly located, of which we have also mention (I. 20. 6. 8). In their towns or cities we find existing the arts, sciences, institutes, and vices of civilized life—golden ornaments, coats of mail, weapons of offence, the use of the precious metals (I. 18. 6. 4), of musical instruments, the fabrication of cars, and the employment of the needle ; and although we have not the allusions to traders by sea that occur in the first *Ashtaka*, yet the unequivocal notices and mention of the ocean, are so frequent and precise as to prove beyond doubt its being familiarly known and occasionally navigated : we have also the knowledge of drugs and antidotes, the practice of medicine, and computation of the divisions of time, to a minute extent, including repeated allusions to the seventh season, or intercalary month (I. 22. 8. 15). We have mention, not only of *Rajas*, but of envoys and heralds, of travellers, and of *Sarais*, or places provided for their refreshment : it is true that in the passage in which they are named

(I. 23. 2. 9), the refreshments are said to be provided for the *Maruts*, or the winds ; but in this, as in the case of the cities of the *Asuras*, the notion must have been derived from what really existed : *Prapathas*, or *choltris*, were not likely to be pure mythological inventions ; those for the *Maruts* must have had their prototypes on earth. Then with regard to the laws of property, it appears, although not very perspicuously described, that daughters had claims to a share of the paternal inheritance (I. 18. 4. 7) : that women took part in sacrifices, we have already seen, and it seems that they appeared abroad in public (I. 2. 3. 2 and I. 23. 3) : of some of the vices of the civilized state, we have proofs in the notice of common women (I. 23. 3. 4), of secret births, and by inference of the abandonment of new-born children (II. 3. 7. 1) ; thieves are frequently mentioned : debts and debtors are adverted to more than once, and although the idea is complicated with that of moral obligations, yet debt must originate in fact before it becomes a figure : reverses of fortune and being reduced to poverty from a state of opulence, form the burden of more than one *Sukta* (II. 3. 6) ; all these particulars, although they are only briefly and incidentally thrown out, chiefly by way of comparison or illustration, render it indisputable that the Hindus of the *Vaidik* era even had attained to an advanced stage of civilization, little if at all differing from that in which they were found by the Greeks at Alexander's invasion, although no doubt they had not spread so far to the east, and were located chiefly in the Punjab and along the Indus : the same advanced state of civilization may be inferred from the degree of

perfection to which the grammatical construction of the language had been brought, and still more from the elaborate system of metrical composition of which so many examples occur, and of which the *Suktas* attributed to the *Rishi* PARUCHCHEPA (I. 19. 1 and fl.) afford such remarkable instances.

In translating the text of the second *Ashtaka*, the same principle has been adhered to that was adopted for the translation of the first, and as close a conformity to the text as possible has been aimed at, without any attempt to give the translation a poetical or rhetorical turn: to me the verses of the *Veda*, except in their rhythm, and in a few rare passages, appear singularly prosaic for so early an era as that of their probable composition, and at any rate their chief value lies not in their fancy but in their facts, social and religious: in translating the text, the gloss of *Sayana Acharya* has been invariably consulted and almost as invariably faithfully followed, as furnishing the safest guide through the intricacies and obscurities of the text: occasionally, but upon the strongest grounds only, has the interpretation of this very able scholiast been questioned, and where his assistance even has failed to remove all uncertainty, the passage has been ordinarily cited in the annotations, to enable the student to form an independent conclusion: although I cannot always concur in M. Langlois' version of the text, yet I have thought it my duty to refer to his translation, and I have also adverted to Professor Benfey's translation of those passages of the *Rich*, which are repeated in the *Sama-Veda*, as well as to *Mahidhara's* commentary on similar parallel verses in the

*Vajasaneyi Samhita* of the *Yajush*, edited by Professor Weber; an easy reference to such passages being now placed within our reach by the excellent comparative Index of the Hymns of the four *Vedas*, compiled by Mr. Whitney, and published in the second volume of the *Indische Studien* of Dr. Weber. With these and other appliances, the task of translation has been in some degree facilitated, although I cannot pretend to have always contended successfully with the inherent difficulties of the original; a brief notice of which may possibly contribute to a candid appreciation of the arduousness of the undertaking, and may be of some service to students of the text.

It may be doubted if the impediments to a right understanding of the text of the *Veda* have been accurately conceived of, especially when they are confined to peculiarities of grammatical construction, or the use of words not found in other works, or employed in an unusual acceptation. The far greater portion of *Vaidik* grammar is as systematic as that of the laws of *Manu*, and the exceptions, when regular, as specified in the sketch of the grammar of the *Vedas*, which I have given in the second edition of the Sanscrit grammar, soon become familiar; the only real difficulty on this head arises from the disregard of all grammar, and the arbitrary substitution of one case or number of a noun, or person and tense of a verb for another, as specified by *Panini*, and instances of which are frequent, as occasionally pointed out in the notes of the following pages. With respect to unusual words, there are no doubt a great number employed in the *Veda*, and it is possible that the lexicographic significations given by

the commentators may be sometimes questionable, sometimes contradictory; but from what other authority can a satisfactory interpretation be derived? It has been supposed that a careful collation of all the passages in which such words occur might lead to a consistent and indisputable interpretation. but this assumes that they have always been employed with precision and uniformity by the original authors, a conclusion that would scarcely be tenable even if the author were one individual, and utterly untenable when, as is the case with the *Suktas*, the authors are indefinitely numerous: it is very improbable, therefore, that even such collation would remove all perplexity on this account. although it might occasionally do so: at any rate, such a concordance has still to be established, and until it is effected, we may be satisfied with the interpretations given us by the most distinguished native scholars, availing themselves of all the *Vaidik* learning that had preceded them, or that was contemporary with them, and inheriting no inconsiderable assistance from traditional explanation, preserved by the professional teachers of the *Vedas*.

Admitting, however, that the correct understanding of single terms may be very much promoted by the comparison of all the passages in which they are met with, a very small advance will have been effected towards surmounting the difficulty of translation even as respects words alone. The Sanscrit scholar, with or without such help, meeting with the words in their proper places, and in connection with others, may readily comprehend their purport, but he will not therefore be able to render it



equally comprehensible to others, from the want of equivalents in his own language, or from those which are available failing to convey the same ideas: *kavi*, *vipra*, *vidvāt*, *medhavin*, *chikitiwāh*, and many others, mean wise, intelligent, knowing; but we cannot make use of these adjectives in the way in which the original terms are employed, more frequently without substantives than with them; becoming appellative titles, or names: still more difficult is it to devise equivalents for compound terms, and especially those which it is sometimes doubtful how to deal with, and whether to consider them as epithets or proper names, more particularly when they may, in the opinion of the Scholiasts, be variously explained: thus, *Shatakratu* is an appellative epithet of INDRA, implying either, one to whom many sacrifices are offered; one who is the instigator of many sacred rites; or one by whom many great actions have been performed. Again, *Jatavedas* is sometimes a name, sometimes an epithet of AGNI; it may mean, according to the commentators, he by whom knowledge was acquired at his birth; he by whom all that has been born is known; he who is known to be one with all beings; or he from or by whom all wealth is generated: these are awkward terms to encounter, not because they cannot be comprehended, but because, unless given untranslated as proper names, they can only be parenthetically rendered, at least in English and in French; the facility of forming compounds in German, and the hardihood of German translators, give that language an advantage in these respects.

Still, however, these are but slight obstacles, and will

be overcome in proportion to the skill of the translator, and his command of his own language, as well as of that from which he translates : it may not be always possible to devise unexceptionable and felicitous equivalents for such expressions, but they may be so rendered as to convey with some degree of accuracy the substance of the text : the more unmanageable difficulties are those which are utterly insuperable except by guess : they are not the perplexities of commission, but of omission : not the words or phrases that are given, but those that are left out : the constant recurrence of the abuse of ellipsis and metonymy, requiring not only words, but sometimes sentences, to be supplied by comment or conjecture. before any definite meaning can be given to the expressions that occur :—thus, as already observed. the substantive is very often omitted and the adjective does double duty : the first verse of the second *Ashtaka* offers an example : it begins—*raghu-manyavaḥ*—“Oh ye of little wrath” ; “Ye who are gentle, mild-tempered” ; but who they are that are so saluted, does not appear. The Scholiast says, mild-tempered *priests*, and it would not be easy to suggest a preferable application of the epithet, although if not traditional it is only conjectural. It may not always require extraordinary ingenuity to hit upon what is intended by such elliptical expressions from correlative terms or context ; but such a mode of interpretation by European scholars, whose ordinary train of thinking runs in a very different channel from that of Indian scholarship, can scarcely claim equal authority with the latter : it may be happier ; it may be more rational :—still it is not that

which has been accepted for centuries by critics of indisputable learning in their own department of knowledge.

As many instances of this elliptical construction have been given in the notes of both this and the former volume, a few additional instances will here be sufficient:—thus, (II. 4. 3. 9) we have “the grandson of the waters has ascended above the crooked——”; “the broad and golden——spread around”. What would the European scholar do here without the Scholiast? He might, perhaps, suspect that the term crooked, curved, or bent, or, as here explained, crooked-going, tortuous, might apply *to the clouds*, but he would hesitate as to what he should attach the other epithets to, and the original author alone could say with confidence that he meant ‘*rivers*’, which thenceforward became the traditional and admitted explanation, and is, accordingly, so supplied by the Scholiast.

The object as well as the subject is very frequently omitted. Thus we have (I. 19. 3. 5), “thou removest all——of men”; according to the Scholiast, “the sins of men”: again (I. 19. 4. 4), “thou cuttest——to pieces”; where something like ‘enemies’ has to be supplied: and (I. 18. 2. 3) INDRA and PARVATA are solicited “to whet or sharpen our ——”; a European commentator would most probably fill up the blank with ‘spears or swords’: we are indebted to the native Scholiast for the more appropriate accusative, ‘*intellects*’.

An equally frequent ellipse is that of the verb, as (I. 18. 2. 14) “may our offerings be acceptable to the gods, and —— with both”, ——that is, according to *Sayana*, “*may they be pleased or propitiated*” by both “our offerings

and praises". Again (I. 19. 1. 2). "with prayers — by the priests—thee" requires something like '*recited*' and '*adore*' to make any sense at all: again (I. 19. 2. 3). "AGNI having his abode on high places—to pious rites." obviously requires '*comes*'; and "those, who, desiring his friendship—the lord of a city— —with good government" (I. 23. 9. 10). is made intelligible by the commentator's adding. '*conciliate*' the lord of a city who '*administers*' good government; instances of this kind are innumerable.

Another source of perplexity which is not uncommon, and which is also a sort of ellipse, is the abuse of metonymy: thus, we have (II. 4. 4. 1) "This libation consists of the cow, and has been filtered by the sheep". A European translator might suspect that for cow, we should read, the products of the cow—milk and butter, but he ought to be thankful to the commentator for explaining to him that the *Soma* juice was cleansed by being passed through a filter made of the *wool of the sheep*, the animal being here put for his skin.

To these sources of difficulty others less peculiar, but for the elucidation of which an authentic gloss is no less desirable, are to be added; such as those of involved and complex construction, such as is common in all metrical compositions; and the use of terms of a figurative and allegorical import. In this class of words, *the cow* makes a great figure, and we have typified by her a variety of persons and things bestowing benefits, in like manner as she yields milk; as the earth, the institutor of a sacrifice with his wife, and especially the clouds, that shed rain: withholding which, they are fabled, as the cows of the

saintly *Angirasas*, to have been stolen by an *Asura* and rescued by INDRA. These, however, are nothing more than usual in mythological writings, and are by no means so embarrassing as the elliptical omission of words indispensable to a complete sentence and perfect signification, originating, no doubt, in the method by which the hymns of the *Veda* were first communicated to the disciples of the teacher, and were afterwards transmitted,—oral communication : it being easy for the author himself to supply the deficient words or sentences, and convey to his auditors all that he would have them understand. How far his lecture and amplification may have been preserved uncorrupted through successive generations until they reached *Yaska*, and eventually *Sayana*, may be reasonably liable to question, but that the explanations of these Scholiasts were not arbitrary, but were such as had been established by the practice of preceding schools and were generally current at their several eras, can admit of no doubt. Even if it were not so, their undeniable learning and their sympathy with the views and feelings of their countrymen, amongst whom were the original authors and expounders of the *Suktas*, must give a weight to their authority which no European scholar, however profound his knowledge of Sanscrit or of the *Vedas*, can, in my opinion, be entitled to claim.

As a concluding specimen of some of the difficulties of our task, I subjoin the version of a stanza in which we have an opportunity of comparing the interpretation given by different translators of an easy passage,—it forms the burden of several *Suktas* (III. 1. 1. 23) : “Grant,

AGNI, to the offerer of the oblation, the earth, the bestower of cattle, the (means) of many (pious) rites, such that it may be perpetual : may there be sons and grandsons born in our race, and may thy good-will ever be upon us." M. Langlois renders it—"O AGNI, en échange de nos invocations, fais que la terre soit à jamais libérale pour nous, et féconde en troupeaux : que nous ayons une belle lignée, d'enfants et de petits enfants : O AGNI, que ta bonté soit avec nous" (vol. i, p. 542). Mr. Stevenson's translation of the same stanza repeated in the *Sama-Veda* (p. 16) has—"O AGNI, grant to us, the performers of sacrifice, those supplies by which many sacred rites can be performed, and cows which remain always profitable. O AGNI, may we have sons and grandsons, the fathers of a numerous race, and may thy favourable regards be ever towards us." Professor Benfey translates the same stanza thus :—"The food, O AGNI, the much-effecting gift of the cow, make everlasting to him who implores you. To us may there be a son—may there be a wide-branching name to us. May this be, O AGNI, the fruit of thy kindness to us" (p. 217, 3rd decade, 4th v.). The original is, "Die Speis", o AGNI, der Kuh viel-werk'ge Spende mach ewigdauernd dem, der zu dir flehet : uns sei ein Sohn, ein weitverzweigter Name uns : diess sei, o AGNI, deiner Gnade Frucht uns."

The original text is *Ilam Agne purudansam sanim goh shashvattamam havamanaya sadha—Syan-nah sunustanayo vijava Agne sa te sumatir-bhutwasme.*

The first word, *Ila*, is the subject of a different expla-

nation. M. Langlois and myself render it 'earth', following *Sayana*, who explains it here *bhumi*. Mr. Stevenson renders it 'supplies', and Professor Benfey 'food', a meaning which the word sometimes bears: a more doubtful term is *purudansam*, explained, many-acting, *bahu-carmam*, or *puru*, much, many, and *dansas*, act, usually implying an act of worship. Mr. Stevenson understands it in this sense, 'by which many sacred rites can be performed.' M. Langlois translates it more directly, 'liberal,' 'bountiful'. Professor Benfey apparently detaches it from *Ila*, and applies it to *sanim*, gift, distribution, whilst *Sayana* considers *sanim* an epithet also of *Ila*, *pradatri*, the liberal donor, i.e., of cattle, as he also has it, *gavam pradatrim Ilam*. The sense of the French version is to the same purport; whilst Stevenson puts *goh* into the accusative, 'grant to us cows'. Benfey seems to put the two nouns in apposition: 'food, the gift of the cow': the meaning of the next word, *shashvattamam*, most lasting, is concurred in by all, but its connection varies; I have taken it adverbially after *Sayana*, *chirakalam yatha bhavati tatha sadha*, 'so grant that it (the gift of the earth) endure for a long time'. M. Langlois, a *jamais*, is not far from the same, although he puts it in relation to the earth. Stevenson treats it as an epithet of *goh*, 'cows always profitable', which it can scarcely be, as it is in the singular accusative, and either masculine or neuter, whilst *goh* is the feminine genitive. It seems somewhat doubtful whether Benfey's *ewigdauern* applies to *Speise* or to *Spende*: it might be the adjective of the latter, *sanim*; but the Sanscrit could not agree with *Ilam*. *Havamanaya*

may signify, 'to the offerer of the oblation', or 'to the invoker of Agni'; scarcely, 'en échange de nos invocations', nor 'him who prays to or implores', although in substance not very different.

In the second half of the verse the term *tanaya* may admit of some difference of meaning. although when associated with *putra* or *sunuh*, a son. it is commonly explained, grandson: *Sayana's* explanation is somewhat equivocal; he has *santanasya vistarayita*, 'an extender of offspring', which may be an epithet of *sunuh*; at the same time it is not an incompatible synonyme of grandson, and that has been adopted in three of the translations; Benfey apparently understands it somewhat differently, or 'wide-branching', as an epithet of the next word, *vijaya*, an unusual term, but scarcely equivalent to 'name': the commentator expounds it here, *putrapautradi-rupena swayam jayate*, 'he who is born himself, in the form of sons and grandsons', that is, a continuer of the race, an epithet of *tanayah*. In a repetition of the same stanza at the end of the seventh *Sukta* of the next book, *Sayana* alters his exposition, and attaches *vijaya* to *sumatih*, 'good-will, favour', considering it as synonymous with *avandhya*, not barren—may thy good-will ever be productive (of benefits) to us; but the construction of the sentence is somewhat opposed to this interpretation. The several translators agree tolerably well in the close; but their discrepancies in a passage of less than ordinary perplexity may be considered as bearing witness to the utility or even to the necessity of a competent interpreter, such as we have in *Sayana Acharya*, although he may not be infallible.



at any rate I gratefully acknowledge the value of his assistance, and without it I should not have ventured to attempt a translation of the *Rig-Veda*.

LONDON,  
17th October 1854. }

H. H. WILSON.

---

### NOTE TO THIS EDITION.

The alterations made in this volume follow the lines indicated in the Prefatory Note to Volume I.

POONA CITY,  
29th November 1925. }

H. R. BHAGAVAT.

# THE RIG-VEDA.

---

## FIRST MANDALA.

---

### ANUVAKA XVIII.

#### SUKTA II.

#### I. 18. 2.

The deities are the *VIṢṆU*DEVAS; the *Rishi* is *KAKSHIVAT*; the metre is *Trishtubh*.

1. Present, mild-tempered (priests), the sacrificial viands which you have prepared, to the reward-showering *RUDRA*. I praise him who, with his heroic (followers), as (with shafts) from a quiver, expelled (the *Asuras*) from heaven : and (I praise) the *Maruts*, (who abide) between heaven and earth.

2. Animated by our diversified praise, hasten, *Morning* and *Night*, to attend to our first invocation, as a wife (to the first call of her husband); and may the *Dawn*, beautiful with the lustre of the (rising) Sun, and robing like the Sun (her) vast expanse with golden rays, (come to our early rite).

3. May the circumambient divinity, the wearer of various forms, grant us delight ; May the wind, the shedder

of rain, grant us delight ; do you, INDRA and PARVATA, sharpen our (intellects), and may all the gods show us favour.

4. Whenever I, the son of USHIJ, worship with my offerings (of food) those two (*Ashwins*) who eat and drink (of oblations and libations) at (the season) of the world-whitening (dawn) ; do you, Priests, glorify the grandson of the waters (AGNI), and render (the divinities of the day and night) the mothers (as it were) of the man who repeats their praise.

5. I, the son of USHIJ, address to you (ASHWINS) audible praises, in like manner as GHOSHA praised you for the removal of her white-tinted (skin) : I glorify (gods) the bountiful PUSHAN (associated) with you, and I proclaim the munificence of AGNI.

6. MITRA and VARUNA, hear these my invocations, and moreover listen to those (that are) everywhere (uttered) in the chamber of sacrifice ; and may SINDHU, the renowned bestower of wealth, hear us, (fertilizing our) broad fields with water.

7. I praise you, MITRA and VARUNA, for your gift of numerous cattle to the *Pajra*, and (from those praises) may abundant food (proceed). May (the gods), bestowing nourishment on me, come quickly unimpeded, (each) in his famous and favourite car.

8. I laud the treasures of that opulent (assembly of the gods) ; may we, men who (are blessed) with excellent descendants, partake of them together : the assembly conferring upon the *Pajras* abundant food, has been my

benefactor, and has made me the master of horses and chariots.

9. The man who does you wrong, MITRA and VARUNA, who injures you in any way, who does not present you with oblations. contracts for himself sickness in his heart ; but he who, performing worship, (celebrates it) with praises—

10. He, borne by well-trained horses, endowed with surpassing strength, renowned above men, munificent in gifts, moves a hero, ever undaunted in all combats. (even) against mighty men.

11. Royal bestowers of delight, listen to the invocation of (your) undying worshipper. and then come hither. that you who traverse the sky may be propitiated by the greatness of the (sacrificial) wealth presented to you by the sacrificer, who acknowledges no other protector.

12. The gods have declared, We confer present vigour upon the worshipper (who invokes us) to partake of the decupled (libation). May all (the gods) in whom splendours and riches abound, bestow (abundant) food at (solemn) sacrifices.

13. We rejoice that for the satisfaction of the ten (organs of sense), the (priests) bearing the twice five (ladles of) sacrificial food, proceed (to the altar). What can ISE-TASHWA, (what can) *Ishitarashmi*, (what can) those who are now lords of the earth, achieve (with respect) to the leaders of men, the conquerors of their foes ?

14. May all the gods favour us with a person decorated with golden earrings and jewel necklace : may the venerable (company of the deities) be propitiated by the praises

issuing (from the mouth of the worshipper) : may our offerings be acceptable to them, and (may they be pleased) with both (our praises and offerings).

15. The four (silly) sons of MASARSARA, the three of the victorious monarch AYAVASA, (annoy) me. Let your spacious and bright-rayed chariot, MITRA and VARUNA, blaze (before them) like the sun, (filling them with fear).

---

I. 18. 3.

The deity is USHAS, or the Dawn; the *Rishi* KAKSHIVAT; the metre *Trishtubh*.

1. The spacious chariot of the graceful (*Dawn*) has been harnessed; the immortal gods have ascended it; the noble and all-pervading USHAS has risen up from the darkness, bringing health to human habitations.

2. First of all the world is she awake, triumphing over transitory (darkness): the mighty, the giver (of light) from on high, she beholds (all things): ever youthful, ever reviving, she comes first to the invocation.

3. Well-born and divine USHAS, who art the protectress of mortals; whatever share (of light) thou apportionest to-day to men, may the radiant SAVITRI be disposed (to confirm) the gift, and declare us free from sin; so that (he) the sun (may come to our sacrificial hall).

4. AHANA, charged with downward-bending (light), goes daily from house to house; she comes, perpetually diffusing light, and desirous of bestowing (benefits), and accepts the choicest portions of (the sacrificial) treasures.

5. USHAS, endowed with truth, who art the sister of

BHAGA, the sister of VARUNA, be thou hymned first (of the gods) : then let the worker of iniquity depart. for we shall overcome him with our chariot, through thy assistance.

6. Let words of truth be spoken : let works of wisdom (be performed) : let the blazing fires rise up. so that the many radiant USHAS may make manifest the desirable treasures hidden by the darkness.

7. The twofold day proceeds unseparated : one (part going) forward. one backward ; one of these two alternating (periods) effects the concealment (of things) ; the Dawn illumines them with her radiant chariot.

8. The same to-day. the same tomorrow, the irreproachable (Dawns) precede the distant course of VARUNA by thirty *yojanas*. and each in succession revolves in its (appointed) office.

9. The self-illumined Dawn, announcing the declination of the first (portion) of the day, is born white-shining out of the gloom : cleansing (with the radiance) of the sun, she impairs not his splendour, but daily adds embellishment (to his lustre).

10. Goddess. manifest in person like a maiden, thou goest to the resplendent and munificent (sun) ; and, like a youthful bride (before her husband), thou uncoverest, smiling, thy bosom in his presence.

11. Radiant as a bride decorated by her mother, thou willingly displayest thy person to the view. Do thou, auspicious USHAS, remove the investing (gloom), for, other dawns than thou do not disperse it.

12. Possessed of horses, possessed of cows, existing through all time, vying with the rays of the sun (in dissipating darkness), auspicious Dawns, sending down benefits (on mankind), pass away and again return.

13. Co-operating with the rays of the true (sun), confirm in us every propitious act : earnestly invoked by us to-day, disperse, USHAS, (the darkness), that wealth may devolve upon us, (already) affluent (in sacrificial treasures).

---

I. 18. 4.

The deity, *Rishi*, and metre are the same.

1. When the (sacred) fire is kindled, USHAS sheds abundant light, dispersing (the darkness) like the rising sun : may the divine SAVITRI bestow upon us for our use, wealth of both bipeds and quadrupeds.

2. Unimpeding divine rites, although wearing away the ages of mankind, the Dawn shines the similitude of the (mornings) that have passed, or that are to be for ever, the first of those that are to come.

3. She, the daughter of heaven, is beheld in the east, gracious and arrayed in light : she travels steadily along the path of the sun, as if cognizant (of his pleasure), and damages not the quarters (of the horizon).

4. She is beheld nigh at hand, (radiant) as the breast of the illuminator (the sun) ; and, like NODHAS, has made manifest many pleasing (objects) : like a matron she awakens (her) sleeping (children), and of all (females who are) stirring betimes, she, the most unvarying, repeatedly appears.

5. Born in the eastern quarter of the spacious firmament, she displays a banner of rays of light. Placed on the lap of both parents (heaven and earth), filling them (with radiance), she enjoys vast and wide-spread renown.

6. Verily she, the wide-expanded USHAS, neglects not (to give) the joy of sight to those of her own or of a different nature : visible in her faultless person, and brightly shining, she passes not by the little or the great.

7. She goes to the west, as (a woman who has) no brother (repairs) to her male (relatives) ; and like one ascending the hall (of justice) for the recovery of property, (she mounts in the sky to claim her lustre) : and like a wife desirous to please her husband, USHAS puts on becoming attire, and smiling as it were, displays her charms.

8. The sister (*Night*) has prepared a birth-place for her elder sister (*Day*), and having made it known to her, departs. USHAS, dispersing the darkness with the rays of the sun, illumines the world, like congregated lightnings.

9. Of all these sisters who have gone before, a successor daily follows the one that has preceded. So may new dawns, like the old, bringing fortunate days, shine upon us blessed with affluence.

10. Awaken, wealth-abounding USHAS, those who delight (in holy offerings) : let the (niggard) traders, reluctant to wake (for such a purpose), sleep on. Arise, opulent USHAS, bearing wealth to the liberal (worshipper) : speaker of truth, who art the waster away (of living creatures), arise, bearing wealth to him who praises thee.



11. This youthful (USHAS) approaches from the east : she harnesses her team of purple oxen. Assuredly she will disperse the darkness, a manifest sign (of day) in the firmament : the (sacred) fire is kindled in every dwelling.

12. At thy dawning, (USHAS), the various birds rise up from their nests, and men who have to earn their bread (quit their homes). Thou bringest, divine (USHAS), much wealth to the liberal mortal who is present in the chamber (of sacrifice).

13. Praiseworthy USHASAS, be glorified by this (my) hymn ; graciously disposed towards us, augment (our prosperity) ; and may we obtain, goddesses, through your favour, wealth, a hundred and a thousand fold.

---

I. 18. 5.

The hymn is supposed to be recited by KAKSHIVAT, in acknowledgment of the liberality of *Raja* SWANAYA, whose gift is therefore considered as the divinity of the hymn, or the object addressed ; KAKSHIVAT is of course the *Rishi* ; the metre of the 4th and 5th stanzas is *Jagati* ; that of the rest, *Trishtubh*.

1. Having come in the early morning, (SWANAYA) presents precious (wealth), knowing it (to be worthy of acceptance) ; and having, (therefore), accepted it, (KASHIVAT) brings it (to his father) : wherewith the parent of excellent sons, maintaining his progeny, passes his life in the enjoyment of affluence.

2. May he (the *Raja*) be rich in kine, in gold, in horses : may INDRA grant abundant food to him who delays thee, returning home in the early morning, by costly gifts, as (a hunter arrests the) wandering (animals) by his snares.

3. Desirous (of again beholding thee). I have this day obtained thee, who hast done in the morning a good deed; the performer of a sacrifice with a wealth-laden car, refresh thyself with the effused juice of the exhilarating (*Soma*) creeper, and augment with sincere prayers (the prosperity) of the chief of a flourishing race.

4. The copiously-yielding and joy-conferring kine, distil (their milk) for the celebration of the (*Soma*) sacrifice, and for him who has undertaken its celebration: the nutritious streams of butter converge from every quarter towards him, who both propitiates (his progenitors), and benefits (mankind).

5. He who propitiates (the gods), gives to the gods, and sits at ease upon the summit of heaven: to him the flowing waters bear their essence; to him this fertile (earth) ever yields abundance.

6. These wonderful (rewards) verily are for those who give (pious) donations: for the donors of (pious) gifts the suns shine in heaven: the givers of (pious) donations attain immortality: the givers of (pious) gifts prolong their (worldly) existence.

7. May those who propitiate (the gods), never commit degrading sin: may those who praise the gods and observe holy vows, never experience decay: may some (honourable) individual ever be their defence; and may afflictions fall upon him who does not propitiate (the gods).

## I. 18. 6.

Of the first five verses, the *Rishi* is KAKSHIVAT, and as they are in commendation of the *Raja* BHAVAYAVYA, he is considered to be in the place of the deity; the sixth stanza is ascribed to the *Raja*, and the seventh to his wife LOMASHA, the daughter of BRIHASPATI. The first five stanzas are in the *Trishtubh* metre; that of the two last is *Anushtubh*.

1. I repeat with a (willing) mind, the unreluctant praises of BHAVYA, dwelling on the banks of the Sindhu : a prince of unequalled (might), desirous of renown, who has enabled me to celebrate a thousand sacrifices.

2. From which generous prince, soliciting (my acceptance), I, KAKSHIVAT, unhesitatingly accepted a hundred *nishkas*, a hundred vigorous steeds, and a hundred bulls, whereby he has spread his imperishable fame through heaven.

3. Ten chariots drawn by bay steeds, and carrying my wives, stood near me, given me by SWANAYA ; and a thousand and sixty cows followed : these, after a short interval of time, did KASHIVAT deliver (to his father).

4. Forty bay horses, (harnessed) to the chariots, lead the procession in front of a thousand (followers). The *Pajras*, the kinsmen of KAKSHIVAT, rub down the high-spirited steeds, decorated with golden trappings.

5. I have accepted a prior grant, (kinsmen), for you : three and eight harnessed chariots and cattle of incalculable value : may the kindred *Pajras*, like well-disposed relations, be desirous of acquiring renown by their abundant offerings.

6. She, who, when her desires are assented to, clings as

enemies), nor desists (from their destruction), like an archer who retreats not (from battle).

4. They have presented substantial donations to him, as (they give riches) to a sage, and by resplendent means he grants us (grace) for our preservation : (the worshipper) presents (gifts) to AGNI for preservation : he who pervades the (many offerings made to him) consumes them (as rapidly) as (he consumes) forests : he matures the standing corn by his potency ; he destroys whatever (things) are stationary by his potency.

5. We place near the altar the (sacrificial) food of him who is more conspicuous by night than by day : (we offer it) to him who is scarcely alive by day : hence his (sacrificial) food finds prompt acceptance, like a dwelling (given by a father) to a son : these undecaying fires, (although) discriminating between the devout and the undevout, grant (both) protection, and accepting (the offerings of the pious), they are exempt from decay.

6. He roars aloud, like the roaring of the winds, amidst the sanctified and selected (rites of sacred) solemnities ; he who is to be worshipped, who is to be adored (for victory) over hosts (of enemies) ; he, the receiver (of oblations), the manifestor of the sacrifice ; he, who is deserving of veneration, devours the oblations : hence, all men for their good pursue the path of AGNI, who gives pleasure (to his worshippers), being pleased (himself), in like manner as men follow a path (that leads) to happiness.

7. The descendants of BHRIGU, celebrating him (AGNI) in both his forms, glorifying him, and paying him homage, proclaim his praises ; the descendants of BHRIGU, rubbing-

(the sticks to kindle flame) for the oblation. For the radiant AGNI, who is the guardian of all these treasures, has power (to distribute them) May he, the receiver of sacrifices, partake of the agreeable (offerings) given to satiety, may he, the receiver of sacrifices, partake (of the oblations)

8 We invoke thee, the protector of all people, the same alike to all, the preserver of the house, to enjoy (the oblation), thee, who art the waiter of our infallible prayer, to enjoy (the oblation), we invoke thee, who art the guest of men, to whom all these immortals apply for their sustenance, as (a son) to a father, thee, to whom the priests offer oblations amongst the gods

9 Thou, AGNI, the destroyer (of enemies) by thy strength, the possessor of great splendour, art born for the sake of sacrificing to the gods, as riches (are generated) for the sake of sacrificing to the gods verily thy exhilaration is most brilliant, thy worship is most productive of renown, hence, undecaying AGNI, (sacrificers) wait upon thee, like envoys (upon a prince, upon thee), who preservest (thy votaries) from decay

10 May your praise, (oh priests), become grateful to AGNI, who is deserving of laudation, who is of strength to overcome the strong, who is awakened at the dawn, to AGNI, as if to a giver of cattle Inasmuch as the presenter of the oblation repairs assiduously to every altar, the invoking priest, well skilled in (pious) praise glorifies him (AGNI) as the first of the attaining (divinities), as a herald (recites the praises) of illustrious (men)

11. AGNI, do thou becoming visible close to us, and partaking with benignant intent of (the sacrificial) food along with the gods, bestow upon us abundant riches, with benignant intent. Most mighty AGNI, render us illustrious, that we may behold and enjoy (this earth); and grant greatness with excellent progeny to those who praise thee, possessor of wealth, destroyer of foes, like a fierce (giant) in strength.

---

### I. 19. 2.

The deity, *Rishi*, and metre are the same as in the preceding *Sukta*.

1. This AGNI, the invoker of the gods, the assiduous offerer of sacrifices, is generated of man, (for the fulfilment of the) duty of those who desire (the fruit of) pious rites, as well as for (the discharge of) his own duty: he is the bestower of all blessings on him who desires his friendship, and is wealth to (such a one) seeking for food: the unobstructed offerer of oblations, he sits down, surrounded (by ministering priests), on the most sacred spot of earth, upon the footmark of *Ila*.

2. We propitiate that instrument of sacrifice by the path of sacrifice, by reverential salutation, and by oblations of clarified butter; by oblations (offered) to the gods: and he accepts our offerings, and through his benignity quits not (the rite until its close), the divinity whom the wind brought from afar for the service of MANU: (may he come) from afar (to our sacrifice).

3. AGNI, who is ever to be hymned, the giver of food, the showerer (of benefits), comes immediately (upon our

invocation), in approach to (the altar of) earth, loud-sounding, vigorous, and loud-sounding the rapid and divine (AGNI, incited by praise), manifests himself a hundred-fold by his flames, AGNI, having his abode in high places, (comes quickly) to pious rites

4. That AGNI, who is (the performer of) holy acts the priest of the family, thinks in every dwelling of the imperishable sacrifice, he thinks of the sacrifice (reminded) by (its) celebration for through such pious rite, he, the bestower of (fit) rewards, accepts all the offered oblations for (the good of) the worshipper, whence he has become as a guest, fed abundantly with butter, and the offerer (of the oblations) has become the realizer of the rewards (of the worship)

5 Inasmuch as (all men) offer in holy rite (food) for his satisfaction in the blazing (flames) of AGNI, like (the grains that) are to be enjoyed by the winds, and like the viands that are to be given to him who solicits them, therefore the worshipper presents gifts to him, according to the extent of his opulence; and he preserves us, when oppressed<sup>1</sup>(by sin), from wickedness, from overpowering malevolence and sin

6 The universal, mighty and imperious (AGNI) holds riches in his right hand; but, like the sun, he loosens his grasp (in favour of his worshipper), although he relaxes not from his desire of the (sacrificial) food Verily, AGNI, thou bearest the oblation to every one of the gods who desires it; AGNI grants blessings to every pious (worshipper), and opens for him the gates (of heaven)

7. AGNI is a most amiable friend in human infirmity through the means of sacrifices ; the beloved protector of all in sacrifices, like a victorious prince, he alights upon the oblations of men when placed upon the altar : he preserves us from the malignity of VARUNA ; from the malignity of the mighty deity (of sin).

8. They, (the devout), praise AGNI, the invoker (of the gods), the possessor of wealth, the beloved, the thoughtful ; they have recourse to him as to a sovereign ; they have recourse to him as the bearer of oblations : to him, who is the life (of all living beings), who knows all things, the offerer of oblations, the object of worship, the sage : the sacred (priests), desirous of affluence, murmur (his praises) to obtain his protection ; desirous of affluence, they murmur (his praises) in their hymns.

---

I. 19. 3.

The deity is INDRA ; the *Rishi* and metre are unchanged.

1. INDRA, frequenter of sacrifices, quickly enable him to attain his desires, to whom thou reparairst in thy car to receive the oblation ; and for whom, as he is mature (in understanding) and devout, thou who art without fault, entertainest regard. Accept his offering, for thou who art without fault, art prompt to favour us (among) the pious (offerers of oblations), as (thou acceptest) this our praise.

2. Hear our invocation, Indra : thou who in various battles (associated) with the *Maruts*, art animated through their encouragement ; (and art able), with the *Maruts*,



to destroy (thy foes) . (for thou art) he, who, (aided) by heroes, art of thyself the giver (of victory) , or, (when praised) by the pious, the giver of food, and whom the lords (of prayer) celebrate, as swift-moving and eager (for sacrificial food), like a fleet courser (eager for forage)

3 Thou, the subduer (of adversaries), piercest every rain (confining) skin , thou overtakest, hero, every flying mortal (cloud), and abandonest (it) when exhausted (of its water) for such glorious deed, INDRA, I offer praise to thee , to heaven , to the self-glorifying RUDRA , to MITRA , (to each) the benefactor (of mankind) for such glorious (deed).

4 We desire, (priests), INDRA-to be present at your sacrifice, (he who is) our friend, the frequenter of all (ceremonies), the endurer (of enemies), the ally (of his worshippers), the patient expecter of (sacrificial) viands, associated (with the *Maruts*) do thou, INDRA, guard our holy rite for our preservation, for in whatsoever contests (thou mayest engage), no enemy, whom thou opposest, prevails against thee , thou prevailest over every enemy whom (thou opposest)

5 Humble the adversary of every one (thy worshipper), fierce (INDRA), by thy aids, like radiant paths, (to glory) , by thy powerful aids, guide us, hero, as thou hast guided our forefathers, for thou art honoured (by all) Thou, (INDRA), who art the sustainer (of the world), removest all (the sins) of man . present at our sacrifice, thou art the bearer (of good things)

6 May I be competent to utter (praise) for the (*Soma*) libation, sustaining existence, which, like the (deity) to

be invoked, (INDRA), goes abounding with food to (each) venerable (rite); the destroyer of *Rakshasas* at (each) venerable (rite). May that (libation) of itself repress with chastisement the malevolence of him who reviles us : let the thief fall downwards (and perish), like a little (water) running down (a declivity).

7. We praise thee, INDRA, with praises, making known (thy glory) : we solicit, giver of riches, the wealth that bestows vigour, that is agreeable, durable, and the support of progeny. May we (ever) be possessed of (abundant) food, through the praises of thee, whom it is difficult adequately to honour : may we attain the adorable (INDRA) by true and earnest invocations ; by invocations, (offering sacrificial) food.

8. INDRA is powerful in the discomfiture of the malevolent by his self-glorifying aids. (granted) unto you and unto us : (he is) the tearer of the malevolent (to pieces) : the impetuous host that was sent against us by devouring (foes) to destroy us, has been itself destroyed : it will not reach us ; it will not do us harm.

9. Do thou, INDRA, come to us with abundant riches by a path free from evil ; (by a path) unobstructed by *Rakshasas* : be with us when afar ; be with us when nigh ; favour us, whether afar or nigh, with the objects of our desires ; ever favour us with the objects of our desires.

10. Do thou, INDRA, (sustain us) with wealth that transports (man beyond calamity) ; for, (enhanced) greatness accrues to thee, however mighty, (from our thanks) for (thy) protection, as it does to MITRA for his powerful

47.

protection, most potent and immortal (INDRA), our defender and preserver, (ascend) some chariot, (and come hither) devourer (of foes), repel any one assailing us, any one assailing us, devourer (of foes)

11 Deservedly-lauded INDRA, preserve us from suffering, for thou art always verily the chastiser of the malevolent thou, being divine, (art the chastiser) of the malevolent (thou art) the slayer of the wicked *Rakshas*, the preserver of a pious (worshipper), such as I am for, asylum (of all men), the progenitor has begotten thee (for this purpose), has begotten thee, asylum (of all men), the destroyer of the *Rakshasas*

---

I 19. 4

The deity, *Rishi*, and metre, are continued, in the last stanza the metre is changed to *Trishtubh*

1 Come to us, INDRA, from afar, not as this (fire) which is before us, (but) like the pious institutor of sacrifices, or like the royal lord of the constellations (when going) to his setting Bearing oblations, we, along with (the priests), invoke thee to accept the effused (juices), as sons (invite) a father to partake of food (we invoke) thee, who art most entitled to reverence, to (accept of) the sacrificial viands

2 Drink, INDRA, the *Soma* juice, that has been expressed by the stones, and sprinkled with the sacred grass, as a thirsty ox or a thirsty man hastens to a well (Drink) for thy exhilaration, for thy invigoration, for thy exceedingly great augmentation let thy horses bring thee

hither, as his steeds convey the sun ; as they carry him (through heaven) day by day.

3. He (INDRA) found the (*Soma*) treasure (that had been brought) from heaven, and hidden like the nestlings of a bird in a rock ; amidst (a pile of) vast rocks inclosed (by bushes) : desiring to partake (of the beverage), the thunderer (found it), as the chief of the *Angirases* (discovered), the hiding-place of the cows : he opened the doors of (the waters, the sources of) food, when shut up (in the clouds ; the sources of) food, that were spread (over the earth).

4. Grasping his sharp thunderbolt with both hands, INDRA whetted it to hurl it (on his foes), like the water (of an imprecation) : he whetted it for the destruction of *Ahi*. INDRA, who art-fully endowed with strength, with energy, with might, thou cuttest (our enemies) to pieces, as a wood-cutter the trees of a forest ; thou cuttest them to pieces as if with a hatchet.

5. Thou hast without effort created the rivers (that are) to flow to the sea, like chariots (bearing thee to sacrifices), as those (construct) chariots who are desirous of (going to) battle : (the streams) flowing hither have gathered together their water for a common purpose, like the cows that yielded all things to MANU ; that yield all things to man.

6. Men who are desirous of wealth have recited this thy praise, as a resolute and provident man (prepares) a chariot (for a journey) : they have propitiated thee for their good : glorifying thee, sage INDRA, as impetuous in conflicts, they have praised thee (as men praise) a conqueror.

We praise thee for (the acquirement of) strength, wealth, and every kind of affluence, as (they commend) a courser (for his good qualities) in battle

7 For Puro, the giver of offerings, for the mighty Divodasa, thou, Indra, the dancer (with delight in battle), hast destroyed ninety cities, dancer (in battle), thou hast destroyed them with (thy thunderbolt), for (the sake of) the giver of offerings For (the sake of) Arishta, the fierce (Indra) hurled Shambara from off the mountain, bestowing (upon the prince) immense treasure, (acquired) by (his) prowess; all kinds of wealth (acquired) by (his) prowess

8 Indra, the manifold protector (of his votaries) in battles, defends his *Arya* worshipper in all conflicts, in conflicts that confer heaven he punished for (the benefit of) man the neglecters of religious rites he tore off the black skin (of the aggressor) as if burning (with flame), he consumes the malignant, he utterly consumes him who delights in cruelty

9 Endowed with augmented vigour, he hurled (against the foes) the wheel (of the chariot) of the sun, and, ruddy of hue, deprived them of existence, he, the sovereign lord, deprived them of existence As thou, sage Indra, comest from afar to the succour of Ushanas, so do thou come quickly, bearing all good things (to us), as thou bearest to (other) men, come quickly (to us) every day

10 Showerer of benefits, destroyer of cities, propitiated by our new songs, reward us with gratifying blessings glorified, Indra, by the descendants of Divodasa, increase (in power), like the sun in (revolving) days

## I. 19. 5.

The deity, *Biahi*, and metre are unchanged ; the hymn is divided into three *Trichas*, or triplets, according to the different occasions on which the several portions are recited, and the priests to whom the portions are respectively assigned ; the first *Tricha* being repeated by the *Maitravairuna* ; the second, commencing with the third stanza, by the *Bramachchansi* ; and the third, beginning with the fifth verse, by the *Achchharaka*.

1. To INDRA heaven, that excludes the wicked, verily has bowed : to INDRA the wide-spread earth (has offered homage) with acceptable (praises) ; with acceptable praises (the worshipper has propitiated INDRA) for the sake of food : all the gods well pleased have given precedence to INDRA : let all the sacrifices of men (be appropriated) to INDRA ; let all the offerings of men be (presented to him).

2. Hoping to partake of thy bounties, (thy worshippers) hasten severally in every rite to (adore) thee, who ask one and all ; each severally seeking heaven. We meditate on thee, the sustainer of our strength, like a boat that bears (passengers) across (a stream) : mortals, indeed, knowing INDRA, propitiate him with sacrifices ; mortals (propitiate him) with hymns.

3. The (married) couples, anxious to satisfy thee, and presenting (oblations) together, celebrate (thy worship), for the sake of (obtaining) herds of cattle ; presenting (thee). INDRA (oblations) : thou well knowest that these two persons are desirous of cattle, are desirous of heaven, and (thou abidest), displaying thy thunderbolt, the showerer (of benefits), thy constant companion, ever, INDRA, associated (with thee).

1. The ancients have known of that thy prowess, by which, INDRA, thou destroyest the perennial cities (of the *Asuras*) thou hast destroyed them, humiliating (their defenders) Thou hast chastised, Lord of Strength, the mortal who offers not sacrifice thou hast rescued this spacious earth and these waters, exulting (thou hast recovered) these waters

5 Thenceforth have thy worshippers scattered (libations) for the augmentation of thy vigour, that in thy exhilaration, showerer (of benefits), thou mayst defend those who are solicitous (of thy favour), that thou mayst defend those who are desirous of (thy) friendship for them thou hast uttered a shout to encourage them in combats, from thee they obtain many and many an enjoyment, anxious for food, they obtain it (from thee)

6 Will (INDRA) be present at this our morning rite be apprized, (INDRA), of the oblation offered with (due) observances, offered with (due) observances for the sake of (obtaining) heaven and since, wielder of the thunderbolt, showerer (of benefits), thou knowest how to destroy the malevolent, do thou, therefore, listen to the acceptable (praise) of me, intelligent, though a novice, (hear it from me) a novice

7 INDRA, endowed with many (excellences), do thou, who art exalted (by our praises), and art well disposed towards us, (slay) the man who is unfriendly to us, (slay) such a man, hero, with thy thunderbolt kill him who sins against us, ever most prompt to hear, hear (us) let every ill-intent (towards us, such as alarms) a wearied

(traveller) on the road, be counteracted; let every ill-intent be counteracted.

---

I. 19. 6.

The deity, *Rishi*, and metre, are the same; but in the last stanza INDRA is associated with PAVEYA.

1. (Possessed of) former opulence, MAGHAVAN, (through thy bounty); protected, INDRA. by thee, may we overcome those who are arrayed in (hostile) hosts: may we anticipate (our) assailants. (The sacrifice) of to-day being nigh, speak encouragingly to the presenter of the libation: May we bring together at this rite (suitable offerings and praises) to thee, the victor in war; worshipping thee, the victor in war.

2. In the combat which secures heaven, INDRA, (treading) in the appropriate and straight path of the active (combatant), as well as in his own appropriate and straight (path), destroys (the adversary) of him who wakes at dawn and celebrates (pious rites): he is therefore to be adored with the head (bowed down). as reverence is paid by prostration to a holy sage. May thy treasures, (INDRA), be accumulated upon us; may the treasures of thee who art auspicious be auspicious (to us).

3. INDRA, in whatsoever rite (the priests) from of old have placed the brilliant (sacrificial) food for thee upon the altar, in that place of sacrifice thou abidest: do thou declare that (rite), that men may thence behold the intermediate (firmament bright) with the rays (of the sun): for this, INDRA, the searcher (of rain, is) the searcher after cattle, for (the benefit of) his kindred (worshippers), and knows in due course (the season of the rain).



4. Thy exploits, INDRA, are worthy to be glorified, now, verily, as well as in former times, when thou didst open the cloud for the *Angirāsas*, restoring to them their cattle—conquer for us, fight for us, as thou didst for them humble in behalf of those who present libations, him who offers no worship, him who rages against us, and offers no worship

5 Inasmuch as the hero, (INDRA), rightly judges men by their deeds, therefore do the (pious), sacrificing (to him) for sustenance, become enabled, by the wealth that has been attained, to overcome (their foes) desirous of food, they diligently worship (him) the (sacrificial) food offered to him is the source of progeny (to the worshipper), and (men) worship him, that by their own strength they may overcome (their foes) pious sacrificers enjoy residence in the heaven of INDRA, pious sacrificers are, as it were, in the presence of the gods

6 INDRA and PARVATA, who are foremost in battles, slay every one who is arrayed against us, slay every such (adversary) with the thunderbolt—(the shaft that) bent upon his destruction pursues him, however far, or to whatever hiding-place he may have fled Thou, hero, (tearest) our enemies entirely to pieces, the tearer (of foes, the thunderbolt), rends them entirely asunder

---

### I 19 7

INDRA is the deity, and the *Rishis* is still PARUSHOMERA, but the metre is diversified that of the first stanza is *Trishtubh*, of the next three stanzas, *Anushtubh*, of the fifth, *Gayatri*, the sixth and seventh return to the long and complex measures of *Dhriti* and *Atyashiti*

1 By sacrifice I purify both the heaven and the earth

I burn the wide (realms of earth) that are without INDRA, and are (the haunts) of the wicked : wherever the enemies have congregated they have been slain : and, utterly destroyed, they sleep in a deep pit.

2. Devourer (of foes), having trampled on the heads of the malignant (hosts), crush them with thy wide-spreading foot ; thy vast wide-spreading foot.

3. Annihilate, MAGHAVAN, the might of malignant (hosts), hurl them into the vile pit ; the vast and vile pit.

4. That thou hast destroyed, by thy assaults, thrice fifty of such (hosts), is a deed that well becomes thee, although thought by thee of little moment.

5. Destroy, INDRA, the tawny-coloured, fearfully-roaring, *Pishachi* ; annihilate all the *Rakshasas*.

6. Hurl headlong, INDRA, the vast (cloud) : hear our supplications : verily the heaven is in sorrow like the earth, through fear, wielder of the thunderbolt, (of famine), as (formerly through fear of) *Twashtri* : most powerful with mighty energies, thou assailest, INDRA, (the clouds) with terrible blows ; and, doing no injury to man, (thou marchest) invincible, hero, by (thine) enemies ; attended, hero, by three or by seven followers.

7. Offering libations, (the worshipper) obtains a (safe) asylum : offering libations, he destroys his prostrate foes ; (he destroys) the enemies of the gods : abounding with food, and unsubdued (by adversaries), he hopes to attain, when offering libations, infinite (riches), for INDRA grants to him who offers libations whatever there is (that he desires) ; he grants (him) accumulated wealth.

## ANUVAKA XX

## I 20 1.

The deity is VAYU, the *Rishi*: PARUONCHHEPA, the metro *Aiyashiti*, except in the last stanza, in which it is *Ashiti*.

1 Let thy swift coursers, VAYU, bring thee quickly hither, that thou mayst be the first to drink, the first (of the gods) to drink of the *Soma* libation. May our upraised, discriminating, and sincere (praise) be acceptable to thy mind. Come with thy steed-yoked car for (the libation) to be presented to thee, come, VAYU, for granting (the objects of our worship).

2 May the exhilarating drops (of the libation) exhilarate thee, VAYU, being fitly prepared, doing their office, administered opportunely, rendered efficacious by (our) praises and flowing (in due season) for which purpose, thy docile and active steeds, the *Niyuts*, attending (thy presence, bring thee) to the sacrificial hall to accept the offering, to the sacrifice in which the pious (priests) represent their desires.

3 VAYU yokes to his car his two red horses, VAYU (yokes) his purple steeds. VAYU (yokes) his two unwearied (coursers) to his car to bear their burthen, for most able are they to bear the burthen. Arouse, VAYU, the intelligent (sacrificer), as a gallant (awakens) his sleeping mistress. Summon heaven and earth, light up the dawn, light up the dawn, (to receive) thy sacrificial food.

4 For thee, the brilliant dawns, (rising) from afar, spread abroad their auspicious raiment in inviting rays, in variegated and glorious rays for thee, the cow that

yields ambrosia milks all kinds of treasure : thou begettest the *Maruts*, of the firmament, for (the purpose of) showering rain ; (for the purpose of replenishing) the rivers.

5. For thee, the bright, pure, quick-flowing (*Soma* juices), potent for exhilaration, are eager for the (fire of) oblation ; are eager for the cloud (showering) waters. The timid and anxious (worshipper) praises thee, who art auspicious, for (driving away) thieves ; for thou defendest (us) from all beings, (as the reward) of our righteousness : thou protectest us from the fear of evil spirits, (as the reward) of our righteousness.

6. Thou, VAYU, who art preceded by none, art entitled to drink first of these our libations : thou art entitled to drink of the effused (juices), moreover, (of all) oblations and sin-offerings of men : for thee, their cattle yield milk ; (for thee) they yield butter.

---

### I. 20. 2.

The *Right* is the same ; the three first stanzas are addressed to VAYU ; the next five to INDRA also ; and the last to VAYU alone ; the metre is the same, except in the seventh and eighth stanzas, in which it is *Ashv*.

1. Approach our strewn grass, VAYU, with (thy) thousand steeds, to partake of the (offered) food, (prepared) for the lord of the steeds ; (approach) with hundreds (to the sacrifice prepared) for the lord of the steeds : the gods hold back for thee as the deity (entitled) first to drink (the libation) : sweet effused juices are ready for thy exhilaration ; are ready for their function.

2 For thee this *Soma* juice, purified by the stones (that bruise the plant), and clothed with enviable (splendour), flows to its (appropriate) receptacle, clothed with brilliant (splendour), this *Soma* is offered as thy portion amongst men and amongst gods, (having received it), harness thy horses, and depart well affected towards us, gratified, and well disposed towards us, depart

3 Come with hundreds and thousands of thy steeds to our sacrifice to partake of (the sacrificial) food, (come), VAYU, to partake of the oblations this is thy reasonable portion, and it is radiant along with the sun, the juices borne by the priests are prepared, the pure juices, VAYU, are prepared

4 Let the chariot drawn by the *Niyuts* convey you both, (INDRA and VAYU, to the sacrifice), for our preservation, and to partake of the consecrated viands, to partake, VAYU, of the oblations drink of the sweet beverage, for the first draught is your (joint) due VAYU (and INDRA), come with joy-bestowing wealth, INDRA (and VAYU), come with wealth

5. The pious acts (addressed) to you have given augmented (efficacy) to our sacrifices for you, (the priests) strain this quick-dropping juice, as (the grooms rub down) a fleet, quick-running courser drink of their (libations), and come hither, well disposed towards us, for our protection. do you both drink of the juices that have been expressed by the stones, for you are both givers of food

6 These *Soma* juices, poured out in our rites, and borne by the priests, are prepared for you both the pure

juices, VAYU (and INDRA), are prepared : these pervading (juices) have passed through the oblique filter for you both ; the *Soma* juices intended for you both, pass through the woolly fleece ; the inexhaustible *Soma* juices.

7. Pass, (VAYU), by the many sleeping (worshippers), and go (with INDRA) to the house where the stone resounds : INDRA (and VAYU), go to that dwelling ; (go where) the (word of) truth is manifest ; (go where) the butter flows ; go both with well-fed horses to the sacrifice ; INDRA (and VAYU), repair to the sacrifice.

8. Then, accept the libations of the sweet juice at the sacrifice in which the triumphant priests stand round the rock-born (plant) : may they ever be victorious for us : (for you) together the cows distil (their milk) ; the (offering of) barley is dressed ; and never for thee, (VAYU), will the cows grow meagre ; never will the kine be carried off (by thieves).

9. These thy horses, excellent VAYU, strong of limb, youthful and full of vigour, bear thee through the space between heaven and earth : growing (are they) in bulk, and strong as oxen : they are not lost in the firmament, but hold on their speed, unretarded by reviling ; difficult are they to be arrested as the beams of the sun ; difficult are they to be arrested by force.

---

### I. 20. 3.

The *Rishi* is the same ; the deities are MĪTRĀ and VARUNA ; the metre is *Atyashī*, except in the last verse, in which it is *Trishtubh*.

1. Offer most excellent and ample adoration, and reverential oblation, to those two deities who have existed

from of old ; who confer happiness (on their worshippers), and delight in most sweet (libations), for they are both imperial (sovereigns, in whose honour) oblations of butter are poured out and who are glorified at every sacrifice, whence their might is not in any way to be opposed, their divinity is not to be resisted.

2 The most excellent Dawn has been seen proceeding to the comprehensive (rite) the path of the revolving (sun) has been lighted up by (his) rays the eyes of men (have been opened) by the rays of BHAGA the brilliant mansion of MITRA, of ARYAMAN, of VARUNA, (has been lighted up by his rays), and therefore do you two accept the commendable and copious oblation, the praiseworthy and copious oblation

3 (Your worshipper) has prepared ground (for the altar), free from defect, radiant (with sacrificial fire), and conferring heaven come to it together every day, you who are vigilant, every day (at sacrifices) receive invigorated energy (by coming hither), sons of ADITI, lords of munificence of those two MITRA is the animator of mankind, and so is VARUNA, ARYAMAN (likewise) is the animator of mankind

4 May this *Soma* libation be gratifying to MITRA and VARUNA to be enjoyed by them as they drink of it, inclining downwards a divine (beverage), fit to be enjoyed by the gods may all the gods, well pleased, to day accept it, therefore, royal (deities), do as we request you, who are ever truthful, do as we request.

5 Whatever individual offers adoration to MITRA and VARUNA, do you preserve him entirely unharmed from

sin ; (preserve) from sin the mortal who presents you (with oblations) : may ARYAMAN protect him who is sincere in his devotion, who offers worship addressed to both (MITRA and VARUNA) with prayers ; who offers worship with praises.

6. I proclaim veneration to the mighty Sun, to heaven and earth, to MITRA, to the benevolent VARUNA, to the conferrer of happiness, the showerer of benefits. Praise INDRA, AGNI, the brilliant ARYAMAN, and BHAGA, so that, enjoying long life, we may be blessed with progeny ; we may be happy through the protecting virtues of the *Soma*.

7. Worshipping INDRA, and favoured by the *Maruts*, may we rely upon the protection of the gods ; and may we, affluent (through their bounty), enjoy the felicity which AGNI, MITRA, and VARUNA are bestowing (upon us).

---

#### I. 20. 4.

The deities are MITRA and VARUNA ; the *Bikhi* PARUHOHREPA ; the metre *Aśishakara*.

1. Come, (MITRA and VARUNA, to our sacrifice) ; where we express (the *Soma* juice) with stones : these juices mixed with milk are exhilarating ; these (juices) are exhilarating : come to us, royal divinities, dwellers in heaven, and our protectors ; these juices are mixed with milk for you, MITRA and VARUNA ; they are pure, mixed with milk.

2. Come, for these dripping *Soma* juices are mixed with curds ; they are expressed and mixed with curds ; whether they be prepared for you at the awaking of the



dawn, or (be associated) with the rays of the sun the juice is effused for MITRA and for VARUNA, for their drinking the grateful (libation), for their drinking at the sacrifice

3 They milk for you two with stones, that succulent creeper, like a productive milch cow, they milk the *Soma* plant with stones come to us as our protectors, be present with us to drink the *Soma* juice this *Soma* juice has been effused, MITRA and VARUNA, for you both, effused for your drinking

---

I. 20 5.

The deity is PUSHAN; the *Rishis* and metre are the same.

1 The greatness of the strength of the many-worshipped PUSHAN is universally lauded, no one detracts (from his praise), his praise displeases no one Desirous of happiness, I adore him, whose protection is ever nigh, who is the source of felicity, who, when devoutly worshipped, blends with the thoughts of all (his worshippers) who, (though) a deity, is united with the sacrifice

2 I exalt thee, PUSHAN, with praises, that thou mayest hasten (to the sacrifice), like a rapid (courser) to the battle that thou mayest bear us across the combat, like a camel therefore do I, a mortal, invoke thee, the divine bestower of happiness, for thy friendship, and do thou render our invocations productive (of benefit), render them productive (of success) in battles.

3. Through thy friendship, PUSHAN, they who are diligent in thy praise and assiduous in thy worship enjoy

(abundance), through thy protection; by (assiduous) worship they enjoy (abundance); as consequent upon thy recent favour, we solicit infinite riches. Free from anger, and entitled to ample praise, be ever accessible to us; be our leader in every encounter.

4. Free from anger, and liberal of gifts, be nigh to us, *ĀJASHWA*, for the acceptance of this our (offering); be nigh to those, *ĀJASHWA*, who solicit food: we have recourse to thee, destroyer of enemies, with pious hymns. I never cease, *PUSHA*, acceptor of offerings, to think of thee; I never disregard thy friendship.

---

I. 20. 6.

The *Rik* is the same; the deities are various, under the collective designation of *VISHWADÉVAS*. The first verse is addressed to *ĀGNI*, *INDRA*, and *VĀYU*; the second to *MITRA* and *VARUNA*; the three next to the *ASHVINS*; in the sixth, *INDRA* is again addressed, *ĀGNI* in the seventh, and the *MARUTS* in the eighth; *INDRA* and *ĀGNI* are associated in the ninth; *BRIHASPATI* is hymned in the tenth, and all together in the eleventh. The metre also varies; that of the fifth verse is *Bṛihati*, and of the eleventh *Trishtubh*; in the rest it is *Ātyakṣhi*; after which we take leave for the present of this long, complicated, and embarrassing construction.

1. May our prayers be heard. I place before (me) *ĀGNI* with reverence; we have recourse to his celestial might; we have recourse to *INDRA* and to *VĀYU*: which doing, a new (hymn) has been addressed (by us) to the radiant navel (of the earth); and thereupon may our pious rites attain the gods; may our pious rites attain the presence of the gods.

2. *MITRA* and *VARUNA*, bestow (upon us) abundantly

that unending water which you obtain from the sun, through your own energy, through the inherent energy of the vigorous may we thus behold your golden (forms) in our halls of sacrifice, (brought thither) by our sacred rites, and by our thoughts and senses (intent upon you), by our senses (intent upon offering) the *Soma* libation.

3 ASHWINS, men who desire to glorify you with (their) hymns, cause, as it were, their praises to be heard, propitiating you with oblations, for, from you, who are possessed of all opulence, (they obtain) every kind of wealth and abundant food DASRAS, the fellows (of the wheels) of your honey-laden car drop honey, (carried) in your golden (car)

4 DASRAS, your purpose is known you would repair to heaven your charioteers harness (your steeds) for your heavenward journey, the horses that injure not (the car) on your journey to heaven We have placed you, DASRAS, in your golden three-shafted chariot, going by an (easy) road to heaven, humiliators (of enemies), and principal regulators of the rain

5 Enriched by holy rites, grant us, by day and night, (all good things), on account of our pious acts never may your donations, never may our (donations), be withheld

6 INDRA, showerer (of blessings), these effused juices, (expressed) by stones, and which have sprung (from mountain plants), are for thy drinking, these libations have burst forth for thee may they satisfy thee as an offering presented (in the hope of receiving) great and

wonderful riches. Acceptor of laudations, come to us, glorified by our hymns ; come to us well pleased.

7. AGNI, listen attentively when thou art praised by us, and repeat (those praises) to the gods who are entitled to worship ; to the royal (deities), entitled to worship : on which account the gods gave to the *Angirasas* the milch cow which ARYAMAN milked for (thee), the maker (of all), together with the gods ; that cow (the nature of which thou hast said), he, along with me, comprehends.

8. Never, MARUTS, may your glorious energies be exerted against us ; may our (riches) never diminish : never may our towns decay : and may whatever is wonderful, admirable, immortal, or (whatever is recognized to be living), from its sound, that has been yours from age to age, (devolve) upon us ; whatever is most difficult (of attainment) bestow upon us ; whatever is most difficult (to be attained).

9. The ancient DADHYANCH, ANGIRAS, PRIYAMEDHA, KANWA, ATRI, MANU, have known my birth : they who were of old and MANU have known (my progenitors) ; for of them is long life amongst the gods, and in them is our existence : for the sake of their high station, I adore (the gods) with praise ; I worship INDRA and AGNI with praise.

10. Let the invoker (of the gods) offer sacrifice, and may they, desirous of the offering, (partake of) the acceptable (libation) : BRIHASPATI himself, desiring (the libation), celebrates worship with libations ; with copious and excellent libations. We catch from a distant quarter

the sound of the stones, whereby the performer of pious acts has of himself secured the waters (of the clouds) - the performer of pious acts (has secured) many habitations.

11 Gods who are eleven in heaven, who are eleven on earth, and who are eleven dwelling with glory in mid air, may ye be pleased with this our sacrifice

# ANUVAKA XXI

## I. 21 1

The deity is AGNI, the *Rishi* is DIRGHATAMAS, the son of *Uchathya*, the metro is *Jagati*, except in the two last stanzas, in which it is *Treṣṭubh*

1 Prepare a (fit) place, as it were an offering, for the radiant AGNI, who is seated on the altar, and fond of his station - strew the sacred, light-bearing, bright and gloom-dispelling (spot), with agreeable (*kusha* grass), as with a garment

2 (AGNI), the two-fold generated, devours the triple (sacrificial) food, and when the year expires renovates what has been eaten the showerer (of benefits) is invigorated (in one form), by eating with the tongue of another, in a different form the restrainer (of all) consumes the forest trees

3 Both his associated mothers, blackened (by combustion), are in movement, and give birth to an infant, whose tongue (of flame glows) in the east (who) dissipates darkness, (who) rapidly issues forth, (who) is readily developed, (who) is (ever) to be cherished, and is the augmentor (of the prosperity) of his parent, (the institutor of the rite)

4. The (flames of AGNI), light-moving, dark-tracked, quick (consuming), capricious, restless, lambent, fanned by the wind, wide-spreading, and ensuring liberation (to the devout), are kindled for (the benefit of) the pious reverencer of (holy) priests.

5. Thereupon those (flames of AGNI) extend together in all directions, dispersing gloom, and spreading great light along the path of darkness ; when (AGNI) illumines repeatedly the whole earth, and proceeds panting, thundering, and roaring aloud.

6. He stoops down among the bushes as if embellishing them (with his lustre), and rushes roaring like a bull amongst (a herd of) cows : thence increasing in intensity, he enhances (the fierceness) of his form, and is difficult to be arrested as a formidable (animal), when he brandishes his horns.

7. Now hidden, now displayed, he seizes (on the fuel), as if understanding (the purpose of the worshipper), and even reposes amidst the conscious (flames) : again they break forth, and repair to the divine (fire of sacrifice), blending with which they give a different (luminous) form to their parents, (heaven and earth).

8. The curving tresses (of the flames) embrace him, (AGNI), and when expiring spring aloft again to (greet) their coming (lord) ; rescuing them from decrepitude, he comes sounding aloud, generating (in them) intenser animation and unimpaired vitality.

9. Licking up the (verdant) vesture of the mother (of all things, earth), the rapid (AGNI) proceeds with resounding existences : granting sustenance to (every)

footed (creature) ever consuming (fuel), so that a blackened track follows (his path)

10 Shine, AGNI, in our opulent (abodes), vivifying, showering (blessings), bounteous, casting off infantine (glimmerings), blaze (fiercely), repelling repeatedly, like a coat of mail, (our enemies) in combats

11 May this oblation, AGNI, carefully placed upon the rugged but agreeable (pile of fuel), be most acceptable to thee, so that the pure radiance of thy person may shine brightly, and thou mayest grant us wealth

12 Bestow, AGNI, upon our excellent patron a boat ever fitted with oars and feet, (one that may render) our posterity prosperous, and may bear mankind across (the ocean of life) to felicity

13. AGNI, be propitiated by this our earnest praise, and may heaven and earth, and the spontaneously-flowing (streams), provide for us the produce of the herd, and of the field, and may the purple coursers (of the dawn) bestow upon us abundant food through a length of days

---

I 21 2.

The deity, *Rishis*, and metre, are continued.

1 Verily, that visible radiance of the divine (AGNI) has been so apprehended (by all, that it may be) for (the support of) the body, for which end it has been generated by (bodily) strength and that my mind may apprehend and apply (that radiance), they address the sacred prayers associated with oblations (to AGNI)

2 First, he reposes (on the earth) as the digestive

(faculty), the embodied, the acceptor of food, the eternal : secondly, (he dwells) among the seven auspicious mothers (of fertility) : thirdly, the associated (regions) generate him, delighting in the ten (quarters) of space, for the sake of milking this showerer (of rain).

3. As powerful priests extract by the force (of prayer), this AGNI from his primitive seat, (for the evolvment) of his mighty form ; as the wind arouses him lurking in the hiding-place (of the altar), for the sake of offering oblations now as of old :

4. As from the excellence of the nutritious (offering), he, (AGNI), is brought forth, and the consumable branches rise amidst (the flames) ; and as both (the institutor of the rite and the priest) combine for his generation, therefore has he been generated, pure, youthful, and radiant.

5. Therefore has the brilliant AGNI entered the maternal (quarters of space), amidst which, pure and unharmed, he had evolved into magnitude, so that he mounted (the bushes) placed before him, as he had (consumed others) prior to them, and runs rapidly among the more recent and inferior branches.

6. Pious worshippers then adore the invoker (of the gods), for (the propitiation of) the dwellers in heaven, as (such men) adore a powerful prince, since the many-lauded, and all-upholding (AGNI) knows how by (holy) act and (bodily) strength to bring together the gods and their mortal worshipper for the sake of obtaining (mutual) sustenance.



7 Since the adorable (AGNI), impelled by the wind, spreads in various directions, like an insincere and unrestrained chatterer, (who utters indiscriminate) praises, therefore the world is assiduous in the worship of him, the consumer of all, whose way is dark, who is pure of birth, and follows various paths

8 Like a chariot drawn by ropes, AGNI, set in movement by his own revolving members (his flames), proceeds to the heavens, the paths he traverses are blackened by smoke, as he consumes (the fuel), and (beasts and) birds fly from his radiance as (enemies fly from the prowess) of a hero

9 By thee AGNI, VARUNA, observant of his duties, and MITRA and ARYAMAN, bountiful divinities, are animated, so that thou hast been born comprehending them all universally in all (their) functions, and encompassing (them all) as the circumference (encompasses) the spokes (of a wheel).

10 Most youthful AGNI, for the good of him who praises thee and offers thee libations, thou makest the precious (offering) acceptable to the gods new-born of strength, we glorify thee who art to be lauded to whom rich offerings (are to be presented) (we glorify thee) in (our) hymn as (men eulogize) a powerful prince

11 In like manner as thou conferrest upon us riches, (so thou bestowest upon us) a well-disposed, docile, and energetic (son), the receptacle (of learning and other merits), one who is the performer of holy rites, AGNI, who regulates as it were his own rays, (and the condition of)

both (his) births, (or heaven and earth), he regulates at (our) sacrifice the adoration of the gods.

12. May he who is one with light, who has fleet horses, the invoker (of the gods), full of joy, and borne in a golden chariot, listen to us : may that irresistible, yet placable AGNI, conduct us, by the most efficacious (means), to that desirable and accessible (heaven).

13. AGNI, possessing eminent (fitness) for supreme sovereignty, has been glorified by us with holy rites, and with hymns : Let all who are present, as well as we ourselves, enriched (by his favour), shout aloud (the praise of AGNI), as (loudly as) the sun (causes) the rain-cloud (to thunder).

---

### I. 21. 3.

The *Rishi* is *DIGHATAMAS* ; the hymn is addressed to the *Apris* or *Agni* in their personifications, being the same as those specified in the 13th *Sukta* ; many of the expressions are identical, and the differences arise chiefly from the difference of metre, which in the earlier hymn is *Gayatri*, and in the present *Anushtubh*.

1. AGNI, who art *SAMIDDHA*, bring the gods to-day (to the worshipper), whose ladle is uplifted : extend (the merit of) former sacrifice to the giver (of the offering), by whom the *Soma* libation is poured forth.

2. *TANUNAPAT*, be present at this well-flavoured and butter-fed sacrifice, (the offering) of a pious offerer (of oblations) ; glorifying thee.

3. The pure, purifying, wonderful *NARASHANSA*, an adorable god among gods, (having come) from heaven, thrice mixes the sacrifice with the sweet (juice of the *Soma*).

4. AGNI, who art ILITA, bring hither INDRA, the wonderful, the beloved this my praise is recited, bright-tongued, before thee

5 The priests, bearing ladles, are strewing the sacred grass in this holy sacrifice, to prepare a god-frequented and well-spread abode for INDRA.

6 Let the bright, separable doors, the augmenters of sacrifice, the purifiers of rites, the desired of many, be set open for the gods to enter

7 Beautiful night and morning, ever hymned, ever associated, progeny (of time), parents of sacrifice, sit down of your own good will on the sacred grass

8 May the two pleasing-tongued receivers of praise, the divine and sage invokers (of the gods), officiate to-day at this our sacrifice, which confers (rewards) and attains heaven

9 May the pure HOTRA, placed among the gods, and BHARATI, among the *Maruts*, and may the adorable ILA, SARASWATI, and MAHI, sit down upon the sacred grass

10 May TWASHTRI, favourably disposed towards us, send to us, for our nourishment and prosperity, the quick (falling), wonderful, abundant (water), in the centre (of the cloud, effecting) of itself much (good)

11 VANASPATI, here present of your own accord, convey our offerings to the gods, the divine and intelligent AGNI accepts (the oblations) for the deities

12 (Priests), present the oblation with *Swaha* to INDRA, in the form of the *Gayatra*, along with PUSHAN and the MARUTS; also to the assembled gods, and to VAYU

13. Approach, INDRA, to partake of the oblations consecrated with *Swaha* ; approach and hear the invocation, as they invoke thee to the sacrifice.

---

I. 21. 4.

The deity is AGNI ; the *Bich* DIRGHATAMAS ; the metre is *Jagati*, except in the last stanza, in which it is *Tristubh*.

1. I offer devoutly to AGNI, the son of strength, an invigorating and most new sacrifice, with words of adoration ; (that AGNI), the grandson of the waters, who, (present) in due season, the friend and ministering priest (of the sacrificer), sits upon the altar with (many) good things.

2. As soon as born, was that (AGNI) manifested to MATARISHWAN in the highest atmosphere, and his radiance, kindled by vigorous effort, spread through heaven and earth.

3. His radiance is undecaying ; the rays of him who is of pleasing aspect, are everywhere visible and bright : the intensely shining, all-pervading, unceasing, undecaying (rays) of AGNI, desist not (from their functions).

4. Bring to his own abode with hymns that AGNI, the possessor of all riches, whom the descendants of BHRIGU placed by the strength of all beings upon the navel of the earth : for, like VARUNA, he reigns sole (monarch) over (all) treasure.

5. AGNI, who, like the roaring of the winds, like a victorious host, like the thunderbolt in heaven, is not to be arrested, devours and destroys (our foes) with sharpened

teeth, and, as a warrior (annihilates his enemies), he, (AGNI), lays waste the woods

6 May AGNI be ever desirous of our praise, may the giver of wealth satisfy our utmost expectation with riches, may the inspirer (of our devotion) hasten our rites to fruition I glorify him, the radiant-jumbed (AGNI), with this laudation

7 The kindler (of the sacrificial fire) propitiates AGNI, of glistening form, the upholder of your ceremony, like a friend, well kindled and well supplied (with fuel), blazing brightly at holy rites, he illumines our pure and pious observances

8 AGNI, never heedless (of us), guard us with never heedless, auspicious, and joy-bestowing cares do thou, who art desired (by all), protect us, and those born of us, with unobstructed, unovercome, and never-slumbering (vigilance)

---

I 21 5

The danty, *Rishi*, and metre, are continued.

1. The ministering priest, (qualified) by experience, and possessing exalted and graceful devotion proceeds (to celebrate) his, (AGNI's), worship, having circumambulated (the altar), he takes up the ladles which are first to present the oblations.

2 The drops of rain, enveloped (by the solar rays), are renewed in the dwelling of the divine (sun), their birth-place. when he, (AGNI), abides cherished on the lap of the waters, then (the world) drinks the nectareous (rain), with which he, (as the lightning), associates.

3. The two (priests, the *Hotri* and *Adhvaryu*), of equal honour, and alike assiduous, labouring mutually for a common object, combine the form of AGNI (with their respective functions); whereupon, he to whom the oblation is to be offered, collects the drops (of clarified butter), as BHAGA (accepts the worship of all), or as a charioteer (gathers the reins of the horses) that draw (the car).

4. He, whom the two, a pair of equal power, dwelling in the same place, and engaged in the same ceremony, worship night and day: he, whether old or young, has been engendered for the sake of mortal couples, accepting many (oblations), and exempt from decay.

5. The ten fingers intertwined propitiate that divine (AGNI), whom we mortals invoke for protection: he darts (his rays) like swift (arrows) from a bow, and accepts the new praises (uttered) by those who crowd round the altar).

6. Thou, AGNI, reignest over (the dwellers in) heaven, and over those of earth, according to thine own (will), as a herdsman over his (herd), and those two, (heaven and earth), bright, vast, adorable, beneficent, and sounding (agreeably), partake of the oblation.

7. AGNI, who conferrest happiness, who acceptest oblations, who was born for sacrifice, and art the performer of good works, be pleased (with this rite), attend to this prayer: for thou art in presence of all (the world), art visible (to all), art pleasant in their sight, and art their refuge, like a (bountiful) distributor of food.

The deity, *Rishi*, and metre, are the same.

1. Ask (of AGNI what you desire), for he goes (everywhere), he knows (all things) : possessed of intelligence, he proceeds (to ascertain what is to be done), and is had recourse to (by his worshippers) ; for in him is the power of restraining (unreasonable desires), in him (is the power of granting) enjoyment ; he is the giver of food and of strength ; the protector of the mighty.

2. They ask of AGNI, but no one asks improperly : for a sensible man (replies to solicitation) as he has determined in his own mind ; AGNI tolerates not a speech that anticipates (his reply), nor endures a rejoinder : he who is devoid of arrogance is favoured by his protection.

3. To him the (sacrificial) ladles are directed ; to him (our) praises are addressed : he alone hears all my prayers ; he is the instigator of many, the transporter (across the world), the instrument of sacrifice, the unintermitting preserver (of mankind), and (gentle as) an infant : provided with the preparations (of sacrifice), he accepts the oblation.

4. When (the priest) proceeds to effect his development, he is (at once) manifested ; and as soon as engendered, is associated with his objects : he provides for the gratification (of his worshipper), placidly engaged in the agreeable (rite), when the (oblations) that desire (his acceptance), reach him present (at the sacrifice).

5. He, the searcher, the accessible, the dweller in woods, has been placed (amidst the fuel), as in the similitude of

(an enveloping) skin : the wise AGNI, the appreciator of sacrifice, the voracious, has declared to mortals (the knowledge of) their religious duties.

---

I. 21. 7.

The deity, *Rishi*, and metre, are the same.

1. Glorify the three-headed, seven-rayed AGNI; who is subject to no diminution, seated on the lap of his parents, (heaven and earth); and gratifying all (desires); as the universal radiance of the divine (AGNI), whether moving or stationary, (spreads around).

2. The great showerer (of benefits) has pervaded these two (worlds); undecaying and adorable, he is (ever) present, bestowing protection : he places his foot on the summit of the earth, and his radiant (flames) lick the udder (of the firmament).

3. (There are) two well-disposed milch cows together approaching their common progeny, and fully nourishing (him); pointing out the paths that are free from all that is to be avoided, and possessing more than the great intelligence (necessary for his development).

4. Experienced sages bring the invincible (AGNI) to his station (on the altar); cherishing him in manifold (ways) in their hearts : desirous of propitiating him, they worship the (boon-)shedding (AGNI); and to those men he is manifest as the Sun.

5. He is willing to be seen in the (ten) regions (of space); the victorious, the adorable, the source of life to great and small : inasmuch as in many places the opulent (possessor of sacrificial food), who is visible to all, is the parent of that (pious) progeny.



amongst mortal worshippers for the accomplishment of sacrifice, like the wonderful and variously radiant sun

2 Let not (my enemies) prevail against me, when presenting acceptable (oblations), for (AGNI) is desirous of my so offered adoration, and all they (the gods) are gratified by the (pious) acts of me, the reciter of their praise, and the celebrator (of the sacrifice)

3 Him, whom the worshippers lay hold of in his perpetual abode, they detain by their praises, and the holders convey him diligently to the sacrifice, as rapid coursers, harnessed to a car, (bear the rider to his destination)

4 The destroyer, (AGNI), consumes numerous (trees) by his flames, and shines with manifold radiance in the forest the favouring wind blows (the flames) onwards day by day, like the swift arrows of an archer

5. The blind (of intellect), or those who see not (physically), detract not from his glory, whom no enemies no malevolent adversaries, harm even whilst yet in (his) embryo (condition), for his constant encouragers defend him

# I 21 10

The duty and *Rishi* are the same, the metre is *Vairaya*

1 AGNI, the lord of great wealth, the granter (of desires), comes (to the place of sacrifice), he, the lord of lords, comes to the place of affluence, (the altar), the stones prepare (the libation for him) as he approaches

2 He, who is, as it were, the generator of men as well as of heaven and earth, of whom creation has imbibed

amongst mortal worshippers for the accomplishment of sacrifice, like the wonderful and variously radiant sun.

2. Let not (my enemies) prevail against me, when presenting acceptable (oblations), for (AGNI) is desirous of my so offered adoration, and all they (the gods) are gratified by the (pious) acts of me, the reciter of their praise, and the celebrator (of the sacrifice).

3. Him, whom the worshippers lay hold of in his perpetual abode, they detain by their praises, and the holders convey him diligently to the sacrifice, as rapid coursers, harnessed to a car, (bear the rider to his destination).

4. The destroyer, (AGNI), consumes numerous (trees) by his flames, and shines with manifold radiance in the forest: the favouring wind blows (the flames) onwards day by day, like the swift arrows of an archer.

5. The blind (of intellect), or those who see not (physically), detract not from his glory, whom no enemies, no malvolent adversaries, harm, even whilst yet in (his) embryo (condition); for his constant encouragers defend him.

---

### I. 21. 10.

The deity and *Rishi* are the same; the metre is *Vairaja*.

1. AGNI, the lord of great wealth, the granter (of desires), comes (to the place of sacrifice); he, the lord of lords, comes to the place of affluence, (the altar); the stones prepare (the libation for him) as he approaches.

2. He, who is, as it were, the generator of men as well as of heaven and earth, of whom creation has imbibed

life, abides with his glories he it is who, entering into the womb (of being), procreates (all living creatures)

3 He who is wise, and goes (wheresoever he will), like the rapid ethereal (wind), has lighted up the delightful spot, (the altar), and, identical with many forms, is radiant as the sun

4 He, the twofold-born illuminating the three bright (regions), and shining over all the lustrous spheres, the adorable invoker of the gods, is present at the place where the waters are collected

5 He is the offerer of oblations, who is of twofold birth, and, through desire for (sacrificial) food, has in his keeping all good things. the man who presents offerings to him is the parent of excellent offspring

---

I. 21 11

The deity and *Rishi* are the same, the metre is *Ushnik*

1 Presenting many offerings, I address thee, AGNI, ever coming into thy presence (like a servant) in the dwelling of a mighty master

2 (I ask thee also to withhold thy favour) from (those) two godless (persons), from the rich man, who, acknowledging thee not as his lord, is chary of gifts at sacred rites, and from him who rarely praises (the gods)

3 Sage AGNI, thō mortal (who propitiates thee) becomes a moon in heaven, the most eminent of the great (deities) : may we, therefore, ever be in an especial manner thy worshippers

---

## I. 21. 12.

The deities are MITRA and VARUNA; the *Rishi* is the same; the metre *Jagati*.

1. Heaven and earth have been terrified by the strength and the noise (of him), whom pious worshippers, desirous of acquiring cattle, have generated by their (sacred) acts, amidst the waters (of the firmament), at the sacrifice, as a friend for the preservation of living beings, the benefactor (of man), and entitled to adoration.

2. Since they, (the priests), like friends, have prepared for you both, (MITRA and VARUNA, a libation) of the abundantly-flowing and spontaneous *Soma* juices, therefore do you consent to come to the rite of the worshipper, and listen, showerers (of blessings), to the (prayers of the) householder.

3. For the sake (of obtaining) great vigour, showerers (of benefits), men glorify your birth from heaven and earth, which is to be extolled, inasmuch as you bestow (his desires) upon the worshipper (as the reward) of his sacrifice, and accept the rite (that is solemnized) with praise and oblation.

4. Powerful divinities, most acceptable to you both is that spot, (where you are worshipped): accepters of sacrifice, proclaim the great ceremony (as duly performed); for you two connect the efficacious and comprehensive rite with the vast heaven, like a cow with a burthen.

5. You bring the cattle upon the earth to their favourite (pasture, whence), protected from harm by your power, the milch kine, yielders of milk, return to their stalls: they cry aloud to the sun (in heaven) above.

6 You bring (the cattle) to their acceptable (pasture) upon earth, whence the milk-yielding cows, protected by your power, return unharmed to their stalls they cry to the sun (in heaven) above, both at evening and at dawn, as one (cries aloud) who detects a thief

7 The tresses of AGNI minister, MITRA and VARUNA, to your sacrifice, when you honour (with your presence) the sacrificial chamber send down of your own accord (the rain), and prosper our offerings, for you have command over the praises of the pious men

8 Come to the devout (worshipper), who, glorifying you, and providing (all that is) acceptable, presents you with oblations, (to him), the sage, the invoker, who offers you worship accept his sacrifice, favourably disposed towards us, (accept) our praises

9 Accepters of sacrifices, you are the first whom (worshippers) propitiate with offerings, the produce of the cow, like (the application) of the mind (in the first instance) to the results (of the senses) hymns (prompted) by thoughts wholly intent upon you, celebrate (your praise) do you, with humble minds, bestow upon us wealth

10 You distribute food, accompanied by riches, you bestow upon us, leaders (of sacrifice), wealth, ample, and defended by your wise provisions the days with the nights have not attained your divinity, neither have the rivers, nor have the *Asuras*, and they have not obtained (your) wealth

---

## I. 21. 13.

Divinities, *Rishī*, and metre, the same.

1. Robust MITRA and VARUNA, you wear vestments (of light); your natures are to be regarded as without defect; you annihilate all untruths; you associate (us) with sacrifice.

2. He amongst those (who are your followers), who observes truth, who is considerate, who is commended by the wise, who is able to (inflict) harm, carefully weighs (the means whereby), fierce and well-armed, he slays (a foe) less efficiently accounted, and (by which) the revilers of the gods, however mighty, may perish.

3. Who knows, MITRA and VARUNA, that it is your doing, that the footless dawn is the precursor of footed beings; and that your infant (progeny, the sun), sustains the burthen of this (world): he diffuses (the) truth (of light), and disperses the falsehood (of darkness).

4. We behold the lover of the maiden (dawns), ever in movement, never resting for an instant, wearing inseparable and diffusive (radiance), the beloved abode of MITRA and VARUNA.

5. Without steeds, without stay, (he is nevertheless) borne swift-moving and loud-sounding; he travels, ascending higher and higher, connecting the inconceivable mystery (of sacred rites) with the radiance (abiding) in MITRA and VARUNA, (which men), eulogizing, glorify.

6. May the milch kine, propitious to the devout son of MANATA, be possessed of well-filied udders: knowing the rites (necessary to be performed), let him beg (the

residue) of the offerings for his eating, and worshipping (you both) complete the perfect (ceremony).

7 Divine MITRA and VARUNA, may I render the oblation acceptable to you with reverence and prayer, may the sacred rite enable us (to overcome) in battles, and may the heavenly rain be to us the means of satisfying our wants

---

I 21 14

Divinities, *Rishis*, and metre, the same

1 Mighty MITRA and VARUNA, dispensers of butter, we worship you, rejoicing, with oblations, with reverential homage, and with (offerings of) water; so that our ministrant priests may propitiate you by (our) devotions

2 The purpose of worshipping you, MITRA and VARUNA, is not the performance, but (even by so much) I may attain to your glory, and there is acquittance (of my duty), for when the priest offers you oblations in sacrifices, then the pious man, showerers (of benefits), being desirous of worshipping you, (obtains) felicity

3 Let the productive milch cow, MITRA and VARUNA, furnish abundant nutriment to the pious man who presents you with oblations, as when RATAHAVYA, glorifying you, propitiates you in the solemnity, like the ministrant priest of a man (who institutes the rite)

4 May the divine cows, and the waters supply you with (sacrificial) food, for the prosperity of the people whom you favour, or may (AGNI), the former protector

of this (our patron), be the donor (of the oblation) : eat (of the butter and curds), drink of the milk of the kine.

---

I. 21. 15.

The *Rishi* and metre are the same ; but the deity is VISHNU.

1. Earnestly I glorify the exploits of VISHNU, who made the three worlds ; who sustained the lofty aggregate site (of the spheres) ; thrice traversing (the whole) ; who is praised by the exalted.

2. VISHNU is therefore glorified, that by his prowess he is like a fearful, ravenous, and mountain-haunting wild beast, and because that in his three paces all worlds abide.

3. May acceptable vigour attend VISHNU, who abides in prayer, the hymned of many, the showerer (of benefits), who alone made, by three steps, this spacious and durable aggregate (of the three worlds).

4. Whose three imperishable paces, filled with ambrosia, delight (mankind) with sacred food ; who verily alone upholds the three elements, and earth and heaven.

5. May I attain his favourite path, in which god-seeking men delight ; (the path) of that wide-stepping VISHNU, in whose exalted station there is a (perpetual) flow of felicity ; for to such a degree is he the friend (of the pious).

6. We pray (to VISHNU) that you may both go to those regions where the many-pointed and wide-spreading rays (of light expand) ; for here the supreme station of the many-hymned, the showerer (of benefits), shines (with) great (splendour).



## I 21 16.

The deities are VISHNU and INDRA, the first triplet being addressed to the latter, the *Rishi* is the same, the metre is *Jagati*

1 Offer your nutritious viands to the great hero, (INDRA), who is pleased by praise, and to VISHNU, the two invincible deities who ride upon the radiant summit of the clouds, as upon a well-trained steed

2 INDRA and VISHNU, the devout worshipper glorifies the radiant approach of you two, who are the granters of desires, and who bestow upon the mortal who worships you an immediately-receivable (reward). through the distribution of that fire which is the scatterer (of desired blessings)

3 These (oblations) augment his, (INDRA's), mighty manhood, by which he fits the parents (of all creatures, heaven and earth), for generation and enjoyment, whereby, in the upper region of the sky, the son has an inferior and superior appellation, and a third (name) of father

4 Therefore, verily, we celebrate the manhood of that lord (of all) the preserver, the innocuous, the vigorous, who traversed the three regions with three wide steps, in different directions, for the many-praised (preservation of) existence

5 Man, glorifying (VISHNU), tracks two steps of that heaven-beholding (deity). but he apprehends not the third, nor can the soaring-winged birds (pursue it)

6 He causes, by his gyrations, ninety and four periodical revolutions, like a circular wheel, vast of body, and evolving in many forms, through the praises (addressed to him);

ever young, though not infantine, he comes at our invocations.

---

I. 21. 17.

The deity is VISHNU; the *Rikhi* and metre are as before.

1. Be (to us), VISHNU, like a friend, the giver of happiness, the accepter of oblations, abounding with food, the granter of protection, and every way accessible; on which account thy praise is to be repeatedly recited by the wise, and thy worship to be celebrated by the offerer of oblations.

2. He who presents (offerings) to VISHNU, the ancient, the creator, the recent, the self-born; he who celebrates the great birth of that mighty one; he verily possessed of abundance, attains (the station) that is to be sought (by all).

3. Hymners, propitiate of your own accord that ancient VISHNU, since you know him as the germ of sacrifice; cognizant of his greatness, celebrate his name: may we, VISHNU, enjoy thy favour.

4. The royal VARUNA associates (himself) with the sacrifice of the pious worshipper, assisted by the company of the priests: the ASHWINS (unite with it): VISHNU, with his friend (INDRA), possesses supreme heaven-conferring power, and sits upon the clouds.

5. The divine VISHNU, the best of the doers of good deeds, who came to the pious institutor of the rite, to assist (at its celebration), knowing (the desires of the worshipper), and present at the three connected periods

(of worship), shows favour to the *Arya*, and admits the author of the ceremony to a share of the sacrifice

## ANUVAKA XXII

### I 22 1

The duties are the ASHWINS, the *Rishi* is DIRGHATAMAS, the metre of the first four stanzas, *Jagati*, of the two last, *Trishtubh*

1 AGNI is awakened upon earth the Sun rises the spreading dawn, exultating (all) by her radiance, has dispersed (the darkness), harness, (therefore), ASHWINS, your chariot, to come (to the sacrifice), that the divine SAVITRI may animate all beings to (the performance of) their several (duties)

2 When, ASHWINS, you harness your bounty-shedding chariot, refresh our strength with trickling honey bestow (abundant) food upon our people may we acquire riches in the strife of heroes

3 May the three-wheeled car of the ASHWINS, drawn by swift horses, laden with honey three-canopied, filled with treasure, and every way auspicious, come to our presence, and bring prosperity to our people and our cattle

4 Bring us, ASHWINS, vigour animate us with your homed speech prolong our existence, wipe away our sins, destroy our foes, be ever our associates

5 You, ASHWINS, sustain the germ in all moving creatures you are in the interior of all beings do you, showerers of benefits, supply (for our own use) fire and water and the trees of the forest

6. You two are physicians, (conversant) with (all) medicaments : you ride in a chariot (drawn by) well-trained steeds : therefore, mighty (divinities), resolutely uphold (the worshipper), who, with a mind (devoted to you), offers you oblations.

---

I. 22. 2.

The deities are the ASHWINS; the *Rishi* DIRGHATAMAS; the metre *Trištubh*, except in the last stanza, in which it is *Jagati*.

1. DASRAS, showerers (of benefits), granters of dwellings, dispellers of sin, cognizant of many (things), increasing (through praise), and fulfillers (of desires), inasmuch as AUCHATTHYA offers you (sacrificial) wealth, and you protect (your worshippers) with unobjectionable aids, bestow upon us (our prayers).

2. Granters of dwellings, who may make you offerings so propitiatory of that your good will, that (invoked) by our adoration, to the site of the altar, you may entertain (favourable intentions towards us), and grant us kine rich in milk, coming with minds made up to grant the desires (of the worshipper).

3. In like manner, ASHWINS, as your strong-drawn (car), able to cross (the sea), was placed, harnessed, in the middle of the water, for (the rescue of) the son of TUGRA, so may I attain to your preserving protection (with the same alacrity) as a victorious hero (returns home) with bounding steeds.

4. May the praise addressed to you, ASHWINS, preserve the son of UCHATTHYA : let not these revolving (days

and nights) exhaust me let not the ten times kindled fire consume me let it not be, that one who is your (dependant), bound (with bonds), should of himself bite the earth

5 Let not the maternal waters swallow me, since the slaves hurled down this decrepit (old man), in like manner as TRATTANA wounded his head, so has the slave wounded his own, and has struck his breast and shoulders

6 DIRGHARAMAS, the son of MAMATA, has grown old after the tenth *yuga* (has passed) he is the *Brahma* of those who seek to obtain the object of their (pious) works he is their charioteer

---

I 22 3

The deities are HEAVEN and EARTH, the *Rishi* is the same, the metre is *Jagati*

1 I glorify with sacred rites the mighty Heaven and Earth, the augmenters of sacrifice, who (are to be contemplated) with devotion at holy ceremonies, those two, who, cherishing their worshippers as children, are venerated by the devout, and therefore with favour bestow (upon us) desirable blessings.

2 Verily I propitiate, by my invocations, the mind of the benevolent father, and the great and spontaneous (affection) of the mother (of all beings) The parents, with kindness, have secured, by their excellent protections, the vast and manifold immortality of their progeny

3 These, your children, the performers of good works, and of goodly appearance, recognize you as their great

parents, through experience of former (kindness) : preserve uninterrupted stability in the functions of your progeny, whether stationary or moving, (depending for existence) on none other than you.

4. Those provident and intelligent sisters, (the rays of light), conceived of the same womb, (ever) united (with each other), and dwelling in the same abode, mete out (all things) : knowing (their functions), and bright-shining, they spread in ever new (directions) throughout the radiant firmament.

5. We solicit to-day of the divine sun, his favour being propitiated, that wealth which is desirable. Benignant Heaven and Earth, bestow upon us riches, (consisting of) habitations, and hundreds (of cattle and the like).

---

#### I. 22. 4.

The deities, *Rishi*, and metre, are the same.

1. Those two, the divine Heaven and Earth, are the diffusers of happiness on all, encouragers of truth, able to sustain the water (of the rains), auspicious of birth, and energetic (in action) : in the interval between whom proceeds the pure and divine Sun for (the discharge of his) duties.

2. Wide-spreading, vast, unconnected, the father and mother (of all beings), they two preserve the worlds. Resolute, as if (for the good) of embodied (beings), are Heaven and Earth, and the father has invested every thing with (visible) forms.

3. The pure and the resolute son of (these) parents,

the bearer (of rewards), sanctifies the worlds by his intelligence, as well as the milch cow (the earth), and the vigorous bull (the heaven),<sup>1</sup> and daily milks the pellucid milk (of the sky).

4 He it is, amongst gods (the most divine), amongst (pious) works the most pious, who gave birth to the all-deighting heaven and earth who measured them both, and, for the sake of holy rites, propped them up with undecaying pillars

5 Glorified by us, grant to us, Heaven and Earth, abundant food and great strength, whereby we may daily multiply mankind bestow upon us commendable vigour

---

I 22 5

The *RISHUS* are the deities, *DIRGHATAMAS* is still the *Rishi*, the metre is *Jagati*, except in the last stanza, in which it is *Trishtubh*

1 Is this our senior or our junior who has come (to us), has he come upon a message (from the gods), what is it we should say? *AGNI*, brother, we revile not the ladle which is of exalted race, verily we assert the dignity of the wooden (implement)

2 Make fourfold the single ladle, so the gods command you, and for that purpose am I come, sons of *Sudhanwan*: if you accomplish this, you will be entitled to sacrifices along with the gods

3 Then said they, in answer to *AGNI*, the messenger (of the gods), Whatever is to be done, whether a horse is to be made, or a car is to be made, or a cow is to be made,

or the two (old parents) are to be made young,—having done all these (acts), Brother AGNI, we are then ready to do (what you desire) to be done.

4. So doing, *Ribhus*, you inquired, Where, indeed, is he who came to us as a messenger? when TWASHTRI observed the one ladle become four, he was immediately lost amongst the women.

5. When TWASHTRI said, Let us slay those who have profaned the ladle, (designed) for the drinking of the gods; then they made use of other names for one another, as the libation was poured out; and the maiden (mother) propitiated them by different appellations.

6. INDRA has caparisoned his horses: the ASHWINS have harnessed their car: BRIHASPATI has accepted the omniform (cow): therefore, RIBHU, VIBHWA, and VAJA, go to the gods, doers of good deeds, enjoy your sacrificial portion.

7. Sons of SUDHANWAN, from a hideless (cow) you have formed a living one: by your marvellous acts you have made your aged parents young: from one horse you have fabricated another: harness now your chariot, and repair unto the gods.

8. They, (the gods), have said, Sons of SUDHANWAN, drink of this water, (the *Soma* juice); or drink that which has been filtered through the *Munja* grass; or if you be pleased with neither of these, be exhilarated (by that which is drunk) at the third (daily) sacrifice.

9. Waters are the most excellent, said one (of them) AGNI is the most excellent, said another: the third



declared to many the Earth (to be the most excellent), and thus speaking true things the *Ribhus* divided the ladle

10 One pours the red water, (the blood), upon the ground, one cuts the flesh, divided into fragments by the chopper, and a third separates the excrement from the other parts in what manner may the parents (of the sacrifice) render assistance to their sons?

11 *Rabhus*, leaders (of the rains), you have caused the grass to grow upon the high places, you have caused the waters to flow over the low places, for (the promotion of) good works as you have reposed for a while in the dwelling of the unapprehensible (Sun), so desist not to day from (the discharge of) this (your function)

12 As you glide along enveloping the regions (in clouds), where then, are the parents (of the world)? curse him who arrests your arm reply sternly to him who speaks disrespectfully (to you)

13 *Ribhus*, reposing in the solar orb, you inquire, Who awakens us, unapprehensible (Sun), to this office (of sending rain) The Sun replies, The awakener is the wind, and the year (being ended), you again to day light up this (world)

14 Sons of Strength, the *Maruts*, desirous of your coming, advance from the sky AGNI comes (to meet you) from the earth the wind traverses the firmament, and *Varuna* comes with undulating waters

---

## I. 22. 6.

The subject of this and the succeeding hymn being the *Ashvamedha*, or sacrifice of the Horse, the victim, or horse, is considered to be the deity; the *Rishi* is DIRMATAMAS; the metre is *Trishtubh*, except in the third and sixth stanzas, in which it is *Jagati*.

1. Let neither MITRA nor VARUNA. ARYAMAN. AYU, INDRA. RIBHUKSHIN, nor the *Maruts*, censure us: when we proclaim in the sacrifice the virtues of the swift horse sprung from the gods.

2. When they, (the priests), bring the prepared offering to the presence (of the horse), who has been bathed and decorated with rich (trappings), the various-coloured goat going before him, bleating, becomes an acceptable offering to INDRA and PRSHAN.

3. This goat, the portion of PRSHAN, fit for all the gods, is brought first with the fleet courser, so that TWASH-TAI may prepare him along with the horse, as an acceptable preliminary offering for the (sacrificial) food.

4. When the priests at the season (of the ceremony) lead forth the horse, the offering devoted to the gods, thrice round (the sacrificial fire): then the goat, the portion of PRSHAN, goes first, announcing the sacrifice to the gods.

5. The invoker of the gods, the minister of the rite, the offerer of the oblation, the kindler of the fire, the bruiser of the *Soma* plant, the director of the ceremony, the sage (superintendent of the whole); do you replenish the rivers by this well-ordered, well-conducted, sacrifice.

6. Whether they be those who cut the (sacrificial) post, or those who bear the post, or those who fasten the

93  
rings on the top of the post, to which the horse (is bound) ,  
or those who prepare the vessels in which the food of the  
horse is dressed , let the exertions of them all fulfil our  
expectations

7 May my desire be of itself accomplished, such as it  
has been entertained, that the smooth-backed steed should  
come to (gratify) the expectations of the gods we have  
made him well-secured for the nutriment of the gods ,  
let the wise saints now rejoice

8 May the halter and the heel-ropes of the fleet courser,  
and the head-ropes, the girths, and any other (part of the  
harness) , and the grass that has been put into his mouth ,  
may all these be with thee, (horse), amongst the gods

9 Whatever the flies may eat of the raw flesh of the  
horse , whatever (grease) is smeared upon the brush or  
upon the axe , (what is smeared) upon the hands or the  
nails of the immolator may all this be with thee, (horse),  
among the gods

10 Whatever undigested grass fall from his belly ,  
whatever particle of raw flesh may remain let the im-  
molators make the whole free from defect and so cook  
the pure (offering) that it may be perfectly dressed

11 Whatever (portion) of thy slaughtered (body) fall  
from thy carcase when it is being roasted by the fire,  
(escaping) from the spit , let it not be left on the ground,  
nor on the (sacred) grass, but let it (all) be given to the  
longing gods

12 Let their exertions be for our good who watch the  
cooking of the horse , who say, It is fragrant , therefore  
give us some who solicit the flesh of the horse as alms

13. The stick that is dipped into the caldron in which the flesh is boiled ; the vessels that distribute the broth ; the covers of the dishes, the skewers, the knives, all do honour (to the horse).

14. May the place of going forth, of tarrying, of rolling on the ground ; the foot-fastening of the horse, (the water) that he has drunk, the grass that he has eaten ;— may all these be thine among the gods.

15. Let not smoke-smelling AGNI cause thee, (horse), to utter sound ; let not the glowing caldron, odoriferous (with its contents), be overturned : the gods accept a horse that has been selected (for sacrifice) ; that has been led (round the fire) ; that has been devoutly offered, and has been consecrated by (the exclamation), *Vashat*.

16. The cloth which they spread as a covering for the horse ; the golden (trappings with which they decorate him), the head-ropes, the foot-ropes,—all these they offer as acceptable to the gods.

17. Whoever has goaded thee in thy paces, either with heel or with whip, whilst snorting in thy strength,—all these (vexation\*) I pour out with holy prayer, as oblations with the ladle.

18. The axe penetrates the thirty-four ribs of the swift horse : the beloved of the gods, (the immolators), cut up (the horse) with skill, so that the limbs may be unperforated, and recapitulating joint by joint.

19. There is one immolator of the radiant horse, which is Time : there are two that hold him fast : such of thy

limbs as I cut up in due season, I offer them, made into balls (of meat), upon the fire

20 Let not thy precious body grieve thee, who art going verily (to the gods) let not the ass linger in thy body let not the greedy and unskilful (immolator), musing the members, mangle thy limbs needlessly with his knife

21 Verily at this moment thou dost not die, nor art thou harmed, for thou goest by auspicious paths to the gods The horses of INDRA, the steeds of the *Marus* shall be yoked (to their cars), and a courser shall be placed in the shaft of the ass of the ASHVINI (to bear thee to heaven)

22 May this horse bring to us all-sustaining wealth, with abundance of cows of excellent horses, and of male offspring may the spirited steed bring us exemption from wickedness, may this horse, offered in oblation, procure for us bodily vigour

---

I 22 7

The subject of this hymn is the same as that of the last, the sacrifice of the horse the *Rishi* and metre are the same

1 Thy great birth, O Horse, is to be glorified, whether first springing from the firmament or from the water, inasmuch as thou hast neighed (auspiciously), for thou hast the wings of the falcon and the limbs of the deer

2 TRITA harnessed the horse which was given by YAMA INDRA first mounted him, and GANDHARVA seized his reins *Vasus*, you fabricated the horse from the sun

3. Thou, horse, art YAMA : thou art ADITYA : thou art TRITA by a mysterious act : thou art associated with SOMA. The sages have said there are three bindings of thee in heaven.

4. They have said that three are thy bindings in heaven ; three upon earth ; and three in the firmament. Thou declarest to me, Horse, who art (one with) VARUNA, that which they have called thy most excellent birth.

5. I have beheld, Horse, these thy purifying (regions) ; these impressions of the feet of thee, who sharest in the sacrifice ; and here thy auspicious reins, which are the protectors of the rite that preserve it.

6. I recognize in my mind thy form afar off, going from (the earth) below, by way of heaven, to the sun. I behold thy head soaring aloft, and mounting quickly by unobstructed paths, unsullied by dust.

7. I behold thy most excellent form coming eagerly to (receive) thy food in thy (holy) place of earth : when thy attendant brings thee nigh to the enjoyment (of the provender), therefore greedy, thou devourest the fodder.

8. The car follows thee, O Horse : men attend thee ; cattle follow thee : the loveliness of maidens (waits) upon thee : troops of demigods following thee have sought thy friendship : the gods themselves have been admirers of thy vigour.

9. His name is of gold ; his feet are of iron ; and fleet as thought, INDRA is his inferior (in speed). The gods have come to partake of his (being offered as) oblation : the first who mounted the horse was INDRA.

10 The full-haunched, slender-waisted, high-spirited, and celestial coursers (of the sun), gallop along like swans in rows, when the horses spread along the heavenly path

11 Thy body, horse, is made for motion thy mind is rapid (in intention) as the wind the hairs (of thy mane) are tossed in manifold directions, and spread beautiful in the forests

12. The swift horse approaches the place of immolation, meditating with mind intent upon the gods the goat bound to him is led before him after him follow the priests and the singers

13 The horse proceeds to that assembly which is most excellent to the presence of his father and his mother, (heaven and earth) Go, (Horse), to-day rejoicing to the gods that (the sacrifice) may yield blessings to the donor

---

I 22 8

This *Sūta* is of the unprecedented extent of fifty two stanzas of these the first forty one are addressed to the *Vishvadevas*, or the usual divinities classed together under that appellation the first half of stanza forty two refers to *Vach*, speech, the second half to the waters, the forty sixth and forty seventh to *SURYA*, the forty eighth to *Kala*, or Time, the forty ninth to *SARASWATI*, the fiftieth to the *Sadhya*s the fifty first to *SURYA*, *PARJANYA*, or *AGNI*, the fifty second to *SURYA* or *SARISWATI*, the *Rishi* is *DIGHATMANAS* the metre is, in the forty second stanza, *Prastara pankti*, in the rest, *Trishtubh* and *Jagati*

1 I have beheld the Lord of Men with seven sons, of which delightful and benevolent (deity), who is the object of our invocation, there is an all-pervading middle brother and a third brother, well fed with (oblations of) ghee

2. They yoke the seven (horses) to the one-wheeled car : one horse, named seven, bears it along : the three-axled wheel is undecaying, never loosened, and in it all these regions of the universe abide.

3. The seven who preside over this seven-wheeled chariot (are) the seven horses who draw it ; seven sisters ride in it together, and in it are deposited the seven forms of utterance.

4. Who has seen the primeval (being) at the time of his being born : what is that endowed with substance which the unsubstantial sustains : from earth are the breath and blood, but where is the soul : who may repair to the sage to ask this ?

5. Immature (in understanding), undiscerning in mind, I inquire of those things which are hidden (even) from the gods : (what are) the seven threads which the sages have spread to envelop the sun, in whom all abide ?

6. Ignorant, I inquire of the sages who know (the truth) ; not as one knowing (do I inquire), for the sake of (gaining) knowledge : what is that ONE alone, who has upheld these six spheres in the form of the unborn ?

7. Let him who knows this (truth) quickly declare it ; the mysterious condition of the beautiful ever-moving (sun) : the rays shed (their) milk from his (exalted) head, investing his form with radiance : they have drunk up the water by the paths (by which they were poured forth).

8. The mother, (earth), worships the father, (sun), with holy rites, for the sake of water ; but he has anticipated (her wants) in his mind : whereupon, desirous of



101

progeny, she is penetrated by the dews of impregnation, and, (all) expectant of abundance, exchange words (of congratulation)

9 The mother, (sky), was associated in (sustaining) the burthen of the fulfiller of desires, (the earth) the embryo (water) rested within the (womb of the) clouds · thereupon the calf bellowed, and beheld the omniform cow in the three combinations

10 The one sole (sun), having three mothers and three fathers, stood on high none ever over-weary him The (gods) on the summit of the sky take counsel respecting him in language all-comprehending, (but) not extending to all

11 The twelve spoked wheel of the true (sun) revolves round the heavens, and never (tends) to decay seven hundred and twenty children in pairs, AGNI, abide in it

12 They have termed the five-footed, twelve-formed parent, PURISHIN, when in the further hemisphere of the sky and others have termed him ARPITA, when in the hither (portion of the sky), shining in his seven-wheeled (car), each (wheel) having six spokes

13 All beings abide in this five-spoked revolving wheel, the heavily-loaded axle is never heated, its eternal compact nave is never worn away

14. The even-fellied, undecaying wheel, repeatedly revolves ten, united on the upper surface, bear (the world) the orb of the sun proceeds, invested with water, and in it are all beings deposited

15 Of those that are born together, sages have called the seventh the single-born, for six are twins, and are

moveable, and born of the gods : their desirable (properties), placed severally in their proper abode, are various (also) in form. and revolve for (the benefit of) that which is stationary.

16. They have called these, my virtuous females, males : he who has eyes beholds ; the blind man seeth not : he who is a sage son understands this, and he who discriminates is the father of the father.

17. The cow. holding her calf underneath with her fore-feet, and then above with her hind-feet, has risen up : whither is she gone ; to whom has she turned back when half-way : where does she bear young : it is not amidst the herd.

18. He who knows the protector of this (world) as the inferior associated with the superior, and the superior associated with the inferior, he is, as it were, a sage ; but who in this world can expound (it) : whence is the divine mind in its supremacy engendered.

19. Those which (the sages) have termed descending, they have also termed ascending : and those they have termed ascending. they have also called descending : and those (orbits) which thou, SOMA and INDRA, hast made. bear along the worlds like (oxen) yoked to a wain.

20. Two birds associated together and mutual friends, take refuge in the same tree : one of them eats the sweet fig ; the other, abstaining from food, merely looks on.

21. Where the smooth-gliding (rays), cognizant (of their duty), distil the perpetual portion of ambrosial (water) ; there has the lord and steadfast protector of all beings consigned me, (though) immature (in wisdom).

22 In the tree into which the smooth-gliding (rays), feeders on the sweet (produce), enter, and again bring forth (light) over all, they have called the fruit sweet, but he partakes not of it who knows not the protector (of the universe)

23 They who know the station of AGNI upon the earth, the station of VAYU that was fabricated from the firmament, and that station of the Sun which is placed in heaven, obtain immortality

24 He constructs the prayer with the *Gayatri* metre, with the prayer (he constructs) the *Sama*, and with the *Trishtubh* metre the couplet (or triplet) with the couplet (or triplet) he constructs the hymn with (verses of) two or four distichs, and with the syllable they construct the seven metres

25 With the stanzas in the *Jagati* metre he fixed the rain in heaven and surveyed the Sun in the *Rathantara* They have declared three divisions of the *Gayatri* metre, whence it surpasses (all the rest) in force and majesty

26 I invoke the milch cow that is easily milked, that the handy milker may milk her may SAVITRI accept this our excellent libation, that his heat may (thereby) increase it is for this, verily, that I earnestly invoke him

27 She comes lowing, abounding in rich (products), desiring her calf in her mind may this cow grant her milk to the ASHWINS, may she thrive for our great advantage

28 The cow bellows for her calf, (who stands) with winking eyes, and lows as (she) proceeds to lick his forehead she utters a cry, as, anxious, she sees the moisture

in the corners of his mouth, and nourishes him with her milk.

29. Ha, too, bellows, and the cow utters inarticulate sounds, as, encompassed by him, she repairs to her stall ; (influenced) by her instincts, she acts like a human being, and, radiant, manifests her nature.

30. Life endowed with breath, eager (in discharge of its functions), reposes, steady, in the midst of its (proper) abodes : the life of the mortal body, cognate with the mortal frame, endures immortal, (sustained) by (obsequial) offerings.

31. I have beheld the unwearied protector of the universe, the sun, travelling upwards and downwards by various paths : invested with aggregative and diffusive radiance, he revolves in the midst of the regions.

32. He who has made (this state of things) does not comprehend it : he who has beheld it, has it also verily hidden (from him) : he, whilst yet enveloped in his mother's womb, is subject to many births, and has entered upon evil.

33. The heaven is my parent and progenitor : the navel (of the earth) is my kinsman : the spacious earth is my mother. The womb (of all being) lies between the two uplifted ladles, and in it the parent has deposited the germ (of the fruitfulness) of the daughter.

34. I ask thee, (Institutor of the rite), what is the uttermost end of the earth : I ask thee, where is the navel of the world. I ask thee, what is the fecundating power of the rain-shedding steed : I ask thee, what is the supreme heaven of (holy) speech.

footed, eight-footed, nine-footed, or infinite in the highest heaven

42 From her the clouds shed abundant rain and thence (the people of) the four quarters live thence the moisture spreads (to the grain), and the universe exists

43 I beheld near (me) the smoke of burning cow-dung - and by that all-pervading mean (effect), discovered the cause (fire) the priests have dressed the *Soma* ox, for such are their first duties

44 The three, with beautiful tresses, look down in their several seasons upon the earth, one of them, when the year is ended, shears (the ground), one, by his acts, overlooks the universe the course of one is visible, though not his form

45 Four are the definite grades of speech those *Brahmanas* who are wise know them three, deposited in secret indicate no meaning men speak the fourth grade of speech

46 They have styled (him, the Sun), INDRA, MITRA, VARUNA and he is the celestial, well-winged *Garutmat* for learned priests call one by many names as they speak of AGNI YAMA, MATARISHWAN

47 The smooth gliding wafters (of the rain, the solar rays) clothing the waters with a dark cloud, ascend to heaven they come down again from the dwelling of the rain, and immediately the earth is moistened with water

48 The felines are twelve, the wheel is one three are the axes, but who knows it? within it are collected 360 (spokes), which are, as it were, moveable and immovable

footed. eight-footed, nine-footed, or infinite in the highest heaven.

12. From her the clouds shed abundant rain, and thence (the people of) the four quarters live : thence the moisture spreads (to the grain), and the universe exists.

13. I beheld near (me) the smoke of burning cow-dung ; and by that all-pervading mean (effect), discovered the cause (fire) : the priests have dressed the *Soma* ox, for such are their first duties.

14. The three, with beautiful tresses, look down in their several seasons upon the earth ; one of them, when the year is ended, shears (the ground) ; one, by his acts, overlooks the universe : the course of one is visible, though not his form.

15. Four are the definite grades of speech : those *Brahmanas* who are wise know them : three, deposited in secret, indicate no meaning : men speak the fourth grade of speech.

16. They have styled (him, the Sun), INDRA, MITRA, VARUNA. AGNI, and he is the celestial, well-winged *Garutmat*. for learned priests call one by many names as they speak of AGNI. YAMA. MATARISHWAN.

17. The smooth-gliding wafers (of the rain, the solar rays), clothing the waters with a dark cloud, ascend to heaven : they come down again from the dwelling of the rain, and immediately the earth is moistened with water.

18. The felines are twelve ; the wheel is one ; three are the axles ; but who knows it ? within it are collected 360 (spokes), which are, as it were, moveable and immoveable.

49' SARASWATI, that retiring breast which is the source of delight with which thou bestowest all good things, which is the container of wealth the distributor of riches the giver of good (fortune), that (bosom) do thou lay open at this season for our nourishment

50 The gods sacrifice with sacrifice for such are their first duties those mighty ones assemble in heaven, where the divinities who are to be propitiated (by sacred rites) abide

51 The uniform water passes upwards and downwards in the course of days clouds give joy to the earth, fires rejoice the heaven

52 I invoke for our protection the celestial, well-winged swift-moving majestic (Sun), who is the germ of the waters the displayer of herbs the cherisher of lakes, replenishing the ponds with rain

### ANUVAKA XXIII

#### I 23 1

The hymn is supposed to report a conversation between INDRA, AGASTYA, and the *Maruts*, and the interlocutors are the *Rishis* of the *Sukta*, that is, the *Maruts* are the *Rishis* of the third, fifth and seventh verses, AGASTYA of the three last, and INDRA of the rest INDRA as *Marutical*, or attended by the *Maruts*, is the deity, the metre is *Trishtubh*

1 (INDRA speaks).--With what auspicious fortune have the *Maruts* who are of one age one residence one dignity watered (the earth) together with what intention whence have they come Showerers of rain they venerate through desire of wealth the energy (that is generated in the world by rain).

2. Of whose oblations do the youthful (*Maruts*) approve: who attracts them to his (own) sacrifice (from the rites of others): with what powerful praise may we propitiate (them), wandering like kites in the mid-air?

3. (The *Maruts*),—INDRA, lord of the good, whither dost thou, who art entitled to honour, proceed alone: what means this (absence of attendance): when followed (by us), thou requirest (what is right): Lord of fleet horses, say to us, with pleasant words, that which thou (hast to say) to us.

4. (INDRA),—Sacred rites are mine: (holy) praises give me pleasure: libations are for me: my vigorous thunderbolt, hurled (against my foes), goes (to its mark): me, do (pious worshippers) propitiate: hymns are addressed to me: these horses bear us to the presence (of those worshippers, and worship).

5. (The *Maruts*),—Therefore we also, decorating our persons, are ready, with our docile and high-standing steeds, (to attend thee), with all our splendour, to those rites: verily, INDRA, thou appropriatest our (sacrificial) food.

6. (INDRA),—Where, *Maruts*, has that (sacrificial) food been assigned to you, which, for the destruction of AHI, was appropriated to me alone: for I indeed am fierce, and strong, and mighty, and have bowed down all mine enemies with death-dealing shafts.

7. (*Maruts*),—Showerer (of benefits), thou hast done much; but it has been with our united equal energies; for we, too, most powerful INDRA, have done many things, and by our deeds (we are, as) we desire to be, *Maruts*.



8 (INDRA).—By my own prowess, *Maruts*, I, mighty in my wrath, slew VRITRA armed with my thunderbolt, I created all these pellucid gently-flowing waters for (the good of) man

9 (*Maruts*).—Verily, MAGHAVAT, nothing (done) by thee is unavailing there is no divinity as wise as thou no one being born, or that has been born, ever surpasses the glorious deeds which thou mighty (INDRA), hast achieved

10 (INDRA).—May the prowess of me alone be irresistible may I quickly accomplish whatever I contemplate in my mind for verily, *Maruts*, I am fierce and sagacious, and to whatever (objects) I direct (my thoughts), of them I am the lord, and rule (over them)

11 *Maruts*, on this occasion praise delights me, that praise which is to be heard (by all), which men have offered me To INDRA, the showerer (of benefits), the object of pious sacrifice to me, (endowed) with many forms (do you) my friends (offer sacrifices) for (the nourishment of my) person

12 *Maruts*, verily glorifying me, and enjoying boundless fame and food (through my favour), do you, of golden colour, and invested with glory, cover me in requital, verily, (with renown)

13 (AGASTYA).—What mortal, *Maruts*, worships you in this world hasten, friends, to the presence of your friends wonderful (divinities), be to them the means of acquiring riches, and be not uncognizant of my merits

14 Since the experienced intellect of a venerable (sage), competent to bestow praise upon (you), who deserve

praise, has been exerted for us ; do you, *Maruts*, come to the presence of the devout (worshipper), who, glorifying (you), worships you with these holy rites.

15. This praise, *Maruts*, is for you : this hymn is for you, (the work) of a venerable author, capable of conferring delight (by his laudations). May the praise reach you, for (the good of your) persons, so that we may (thence) obtain food, strength, and long life.

---

I. 23. 2.

The deities are the *Maruts* ; the *Rishi* is AGASTYA ; the metre, *Trištubh*.

1. We proclaim eagerly, *Maruts*, your ancient greatness, for (the sake of inducing) your prompt appearance, as the indication of (the approach of) the showerer (of benefits). Loud-roaring and mighty *Maruts*, you exert your vigorous energies for the advance (to the sacrifice), as if it was to battle.

2. Ever accepting the sweet (libation), as (they would) a son, they sport playfully at sacrifices, demolishing (all intruders) : the *Rudras* come to the offerer of prayers and oblations, for his protection, and, powerful as they are, do him no harm.

3. To him, the presenter (of offerings), the protecting and immortal *Maruts*, (gratified) by the oblation, have given abundance of riches : they, the bestowers of happiness, becoming, as it were, the friends (of the worshipper), sprinkle the regions plentifully with water.

4. Those, your coursers, which traverse the regions in their speed, proceed, self-guided : all worlds, all dwellings,

are alarmed, for marvellous is your coming (such fear as is felt) when spears are thrust forth (in battle)

5 When your brilliant coursers make the mountains echo, and, friendly to man, traverse the summit of the firmament, then all the forest lords are alarmed at your approach, and the bushes wave to and fro, as a woman in a chariot

6 Fierce *Maruts*, free from malevolence in your kindly thoughts, fulfil towards us your good purposes, when your missile lightning rends (the cloud), as a well-hurled weapon wounds the deer

7 Givers without stint, possessors of inexhaustible riches, devoid of malevolence, ever glorified at sacrifices, they worship the adorable (INDRA), for (the sake of) drinking the (*Soma*) wine, for they know the first manly exploits of the hero

8 *Maruts*, gratify, with infinite and complete enjoyments, him, whom you protect from degrading sin that man whom, fierce and mighty, and glorified (as you are), you defend from calumny, by (providing for) the nourishment of his descendants

9 *Maruts*, all good things are in your cars on your shoulders abides emulous strength at your resting-places on the road refreshments (are ready) the axle of your (chariot) wheels holds them firmly together

10 *Maruts* in your arms, propitious to man, are many good things on your breasts are golden (ornaments), brilliant and conspicuous white garlands (hang) on your shoulders sharp are (the edges of) your weapons the

*Maruts* have various decorations, as birds have (many-coloured) wings.

11. *Maruts*, mighty with mighty power, all-pervading, manifest afar off, as the gods (are made manifest) by the constellations ; exhilarating, soft-tongued, speaking gently with your mouths, associated with INDRA, glorified by praise ; (come to our sacrifice).

12. Such, well-born *Maruts*, is your greatness, that your munificence is as long (continued) as the function of ADITI ; and INDRA does not exceed, by his own liberality ; (the value of) that which you have bestowed upon the devout man (who worships you).

13. Your alliance with us, *Maruts*, is of a long duration : on which account, immortals, accept our ample praise ; and, having accepted our laudation, be gratified, leaders (of sacrifice), by our holy acts, through this (your) favourable disposition towards mankind.

14. Quick-moving *Maruts*, we augment the long (offered ceremony) upon your mighty (approach), whereby men triumph in war.—May we obtain, by these our sacrifices, your wished-for (presence).

15. This praise, *Maruts*, is for you : this hymn is for you ; (the work) of a venerable author, capable of conferring delight (by his laudations) : may the praise reach you (for the good of your) persons, so that we may thence obtain food, strength, and long life.

## I 23 3

The first stanza is addressed to INDRA, the rest to the *Maruts*, the *Rishi* is AGASTYA, the metro, *Trishtubh*

1 May thy thousand benefits, INDRA come to us  
may a thousand kinds of abundant food come to us, lord  
of horses may a thousand (sorts of) wealth come to  
exhilarate us may thousands of horses be ours

2 May the *Maruts* come to our presence with benefactions may they who are possessed of knowledge (come) with most excellent and brilliant (treasures), since their glorious horses, the *Niyutas*, gather wealth even on the farther shore of the sea

3 In whom the water-shedding, golden-coloured lightning, is fitly deposited like a chaplet (of clouds) moving in the firmament like the (splendidly-attired) wife of a man (of rank), and distinguished in assemblies like a sacrificial hymn

4 The radiant, ever-moving *Maruts*, have mingled with (their) associate, (lightning), like (youths) with common women, the formidable divinities do not overwhelm heaven and earth (with rain), but promote their prosperity through (friendly) regard

5 *Rodasi*, the associate of the scatterers (of the clouds), with dishevelled tresses, and mind devoted to her lords, wooes them to associate (with her) Radiant in form, she has ascended the car of the restless (*Maruts*) as *Surya* (ascended the car of the *Ashwins*), and comes hither (with the celerity) of the sun

6 The youthful (*Maruts*) have placed the young (lightning) in (their) brilliant (car), commingling (with them),

and vigorous (in yielding rain) on sacrifices (being solemnized); when, *Maruts*, your worshipper, presenting oblations, pouring out the *Soma* juice, and offering adoration, chants the sacred song.

7. I celebrate that greatness of the *Maruts*, which is true, and worthy of celebration, inasmuch as their high-minded, haughty, and ever-enduring (bride), supports a flourishing progeny.

8. MITRA, and VARUNA, and ARYAMAN, defend (this) sacrifice from (all that is) reprehensible, and destroy (all that are) unworthy. They cause the yet unfallen and showering (rains) to descend, when, *Maruts*, the water-yielding (season) gives increase to this (world).

9. None of us, MARUTS, have attained, either nearly or remotely, the limit of your strength: those (MARUTS), increasing in energy and vigour, overwhelm their enemies like an ocean.

10. Let us, who are beloved of INDRA, glorify him to-day; let us glorify him tomorrow, at the sacred rite; let us glorify him for our great (good), in future days as of old, so that RIBHUKSHIN may ever be favourable to us amongst men.

11. This praise, *Maruts*, is for you; this hymn is for you, (the work) of a venerable author, capable of conferring delight (by his laudations): may the praise reach you for (the good of your) persons, so that we may thence obtain food, strength, and long life.

I 23 1

The deities and *Rishi* are the same, the first seven verses are in the *Jagati*, the last three in the *Trishtubh* metre

1 MARUTS, at every sacrifice your alacrity is uniform you, verily, discharge your every function for the benefit of the gods therefore, do I invite you to come hither, by sacred hymns, for (the sake of) your powerful protection of heaven and earth, and your beneficent praise

2 They who are as if embodied, self-born, self-invigorated, and (ever) tremulous (in movement), are generated (to confer) abundant food and heaven they are numerous as the undulations of the waters, they are to be praised when present, shedding water, like cows (yielding milk)

3 They, who are like the *Soma* plants, with well-nourished branches, and then poured out (in libations), are imbibed, they abide, like devoted adherents, in the hearts (of men), upon their shoulders hangs (a lance), like a youthful female, and in their hands a guard and sword are wielded

4 Mutually supported, they descend readily from the sky immortal MARUTS, animate us by your own words (to praise you) exempt from toil, present at many (sacrifices), brilliant eyed, the MARUTS have shaken the firmest mountains

5 MARUTS, lightning-armed, who, (standing) amongst you, sets you of yourselves in motion, as the jaws are (set in motion) by the tongue as falling rains (are essential) for the obtaining of food, so (those, desirous of sustenance), excite you in various ways, like a horse in (his) daily (training)

6. Where, MARUTS, is the limit of the vast region (whence you come) : where is the beginning of that to which you proceed : when you scatter the dense vapour like light grass, and hurl down the brilliant rain-cloud by the thunderbolt.

7. Like your possession of treasure, MARUTS, is your liberality : ministerial (of INDRA's bounty), heaven-bestowing, brilliant, fruitful, favourable to the husbandman, propitious : it is like the donation of a wealthy (donor), prompt (of distribution), and like the all-subduing force of the *Asuras*.

8. The rivers are arrested by the thunderbolts when they utter the voice of the clouds ; but the lightnings smile in the firmament when the MARUTS sprinkle water on the earth.

9. *Prishni* bore the brilliant troop of the quick-moving MARUTS for the great combat (with the clouds), whereupon (mankind) immediately beheld the desiderated food.

10. This praise, MARUTS, is for you : this hymn is for you, (the work) of a venerable author, capable of conferring delight (by his laudations) : may the praise reach you for (the good of your) persons, so that we may thence obtain food, strength, and long life.

---

I. 23. 5.

The deity is INDRA ; the *Rishi*, AGASTYA ; the metre, *Tristubh*.

1. Thou, INDRA, art mighty from the might of those of whom thou art the protector against abandonment therefore, creator of the MARUTS, favourably-minded



117

towards us, grant us those blessings which are most dear to thee.

2 Rulers over all men, and impelling towards men the water-shedding clouds, they are wanted, INDRA, (with thee) the host of MARUTS is delighted by (thy) acquisition of heaven-bestowing wealth.

3 Thy weapon, INDRA, is at hand for our (good); the MARUTS send down the long-accumulated rain; AGNI is blazing for the ceremony, the oblations accompany him as the waters (surround) an island

4. Do thou, INDRA, quickly grant us that wealth (which thou possessest, for we gratify) the donor with a most worthy present: we, thy praesens, offer to thee, the ready-giver of boons, the laudations that would propitiate thee, (and the priests) nourish thee with sacrificial food, as they cherish the bosom (of a female for the sake of replenishing it) with sweet (milk).

5. Thy riches, INDRA, are most delighting, the exulters of any one desirous to sacrifice: may those MARUTS be propitious to us, the divine beings who were anxious to go first to the ceremony

6. Go, INDRA, to the mighty rain-shedding leaders (of the clouds), and exert thyself in (thine) aerial dwelling; for their broad-footed steeds stand (firm), like the manly energies of an enemy in the field of battle

7. The noise of the formidable, dark-coloured, swift-moving, and advancing MARUTS, is everywhere echoed, (the noise) of them who strike down their mortal (foes) gathering in a host against them, by their self-defending blows, as (they strike down) a contemptible enemy.

8. Associated with the MARUTS, do thou, INDRA, for thine own honour and the good of all, pierce the exhilarating receptacles of the waters, for thou, INDRA, art glorified by the lauded divinities : may we obtain for thee food, strength, and long life.

---

I. 23. 6.

The deity and *Rishi* as before, but the hymn is in the form of a dialogue between them ; the two first verses are in the *Bṛikati*, the three last in the *Anushtubh* metre.

1. (INDRA speaks).—It is not certain what to-day or what tomorrow will yield to us : who comprehends this mystery : verily, the mind of any other (being) is of an unsteady (nature), and even that which has been profoundly studied, is (in time) forgotten.

2. (AGASTYA).—Why, INDRA, dost thou purpose to slay us : the MARUTS are thy brethren : share with them (the offering) in peace ; destroy us not in enmity.

3. (INDRA).—Wherefore, brother AGASTYA, dost thou, who art my friend, treat me with disregard : verily, we know what is in thy mind : thou dost not intend to give us anything.

4. (AGASTYA).—Let the priests decorate the altar ; let them kindle the fire to the east ; and then let us both consummate the sacrifice, the inspirer of immortal (wisdom).

5. (AGASTYA).—Thou, VASUPATI, art the lord of riches ; thou, MITRAPATI, art the firm stay (of us), thy friends : Declare, INDRA, along with the MARUTS, (thy approval of our acts), and partake of the oblation offered in due season.

The deities are the MARUTS : the *Rishi* is AGASTYA : the metre, *Trishtubh*.

1. I approach you. MARUTS. with this reverential homage, and with a hymn implore your favour against eager (foes) : with minds pacified by our praises. suppress your anger, and let loose your horses.

2. This praise. accompanied by offerings. MARUTS. is for you, offered from the heart : accept it. divinities. with favour. and come with willing minds (to receive) these (laudations). for you are the augmenters of sacrificial food.

3. May the MARUTS, now hymned. bestow happiness upon us : may MAGHAVAN. now glorified. be propitious to us : MARUTS. may all the ensuing days that may be expected by us prove gratifying, and full of enjoyment.

4. MARUTS, through fear of that violent INDRA, I fly, trembling, (from his presence) : the oblations that had been prepared for you have been put away : nevertheless. have patience with us.

5. The rays of the ever-recurring mornings, favoured, INDRA, by thy vigour, confer consciousness as they shine : showerer of benefits, ancient (of days). bestower of strength, fierce, (and attended) by the fierce MARUTS. grant us (abundant) food.

6. Do thou, INDRA, cherish the vigorous leaders (of the rains), be free from displeasure against the MARUTS : overcoming (our) enemies along with the intelligent (MARUTS), support us (so that) we may obtain food, strength, and long life.

## I. 23. 8.

The deities and *Rishi* are the same; the metre is *Gayatri*.

1. MARUTS, of inseparable splendour, may your coming be marvellous, liberal benefactors, for our protection.

2. MARUTS, liberal benefactors, may your bright destructive (shaft) be far from us : may the stone which you hurl be far from us.

3. MARUTS, liberal benefactors, protect my people, (although I be) as insignificant as grass : lift us up, that we may live.

## I. 23. 9.

The deity is INDRA : the *Rishi*, AGASTYA ; the metre, *Trishtubh*.

1. The priests chant the heaven-ascending *Sama*, as thou knowest (it), for such (praise) do we venerate as the cause of increase and conferrer of heaven, whence the kine, unimpeded, do honour to the divine (INDRA), who is seated on the sacred grass.

2. The showerer (of the oblation, the offerer of the sacrifice, assisted) by (the priests), presenting the oblations which have been provided by himself, adores (INDRA), in order that he may hasten (to the rite), as a (thirsty) deer to the water. The mortal invoker (of the gods), O mighty INDRA, whilst glorifying them who are desirous of praise, presents a twofold offering (to thee).

3. The invoker (of the gods, AGNI), pervades the measured stations (of the altars), and accepts that (oblation), which is the germ of the year and of the earth ; as a horse neighs when bringing (the offering to INDRA), as a bull

bellows like a messenger proclaiming (his message) between heaven and earth

4 We offer to him, (INDRA), the most pious (oblations) the worshippers of the gods present to him substantial (adorations) may he, of conspicuous lustre, standing in his car, and light-moving like the ASHWINS, be gratified (by our worship)

5 Glorify that INDRA who is mighty, who is a hero, possessing abundant wealth, standing in his car, a valiant combatant against adversaries, the wielder of the thunder-bolt, the disperser of all-enveloping gloom

6 Heaven and earth are insufficient for the girth of that INDRA, who, with his greatness, rules over the leaders (of sacrifice) as the atmosphere encompasses the earth, so he encompasses (the three worlds), and, being the master of the rain, he upholds the sky as well as the firmament and the earth

7 Those people, who, jointly worshipping INDRA, diligently endeavour, O hero, to propitiate thee, the invigorator in combats, the guide in the right way provide, for his gratification, with sacrificial viands

8 The libations (offered) to thee are, verily, the cause of happiness, since the divine waters (effused) in the firmament for the benefit of mankind afford thee satisfaction All praise, INDRA, is acceptable to thee, and thou rewardest with understanding those who praise thee

9 May we be, as it were, thy valued friends, O Lord, and obtain our desires, like those (who gain their objects) by the praise of princes May INDRA, propitiated by our eulogiums, be brought to the sacrifice by our hymns

10. Emulous in commendation, like (those contending for the favour) of men, may INDRA, the wielder of the thunderbolt, be equally (a friend) to us : like those who, desirous of his friendship, (reconciliate) the lord of a city (ruling) with good government, so do our intermediate (representatives) propitiate (INDRA) with sacrifices.

11. One man propitiates INDRA, augmenting (his vigour) by sacrifice : another, who is insincere, worships (him), with mind averted, (to worldly thoughts) : (to the first he is) like a lake to a thirsty (pilgrim) near a sacred spot ; (to the other) like a long road, which retards the end (of the journey).

12. INDRA, associated with the MARUTS in battles (with the clouds), abandon us not ; for a share of the offering is set apart, mighty one, for thee, for whom, the shedder of rain and acceptor of oblations, the worship is offered with oblations, whilst the hymn glorifies the MARUTS.

13. This hymn, INDRA, is addressed to thee. Lord of steeds, learn by it the way to our sacrifice, and come hither for our good, that we may thence obtain food, strength, and long life.

---

I. 23. 10.

The deity, *Rishi*, and metre, are the same.

1. Thou, INDRA, art king : they who are gods (are subject) to thee : therefore, scatterer (of foes), do thou protect and cherish us men : thou art the protector of the good, the possessor of wealth, the extricator of us (from

sin) thou art true, the inveter (of all with thy lustre)  
the giver of strength

2 Thou hast humbled the people, suing for pardon  
when thou hadst destroyed their seven new cities thou  
the irreproachable, hast dispersed the flowing waters  
thou hast destroyed VRITRA for the sake of the youthful  
PURUKUTSA

3 Go to the cities inhabited by the *Rakshasas*, and  
thence to heaven (attended), receiver of many sacrifices  
by those who (attend thee) Defend, like a lion, the  
untamed, quick-moving AGNI, that he may abide in his  
dwelling, fulfilling his functions

4 Let (thy foes, INDRA,) humbled by the might of thy  
thunderbolt, rest in their own station, for thy glory -  
when thou movest, (armed) with thy weapon, thou sendest  
down the waters arresting thy horses, increase, by thy  
power, (the abundance of) food

5 Bear, INDRA, with thy obedient horses, as swift as  
the wind, (the sage) KUTSA, to that ceremony (to which)  
thou desirest (to convey him) let the sun bring near the  
wheel of his chariot, and let the thunder-armed advance  
against his opponents

6 INDRA, lord of steeds, invigorated by our animating  
praise, thou hast slain those who make thee no offering,  
and disturb thy worshippers, but they who look upon  
thee as (their) protector, and are associated for (the pre-  
sentation of sacrificial) food, obtain from thee posterity

7 The sage praises thee, INDRA, for the grant of desirable  
(food), since thou hast made the earth the bed of the

*Asura*: MAGHAVAN has made the three (regions) marvellous by his gifts, and has destroyed for (the prince) DURYONI (the *Asura*,) *Kuyavacha*, in combat.

8. The sages have celebrated thy everlasting (as well as thy) recent (exploits, in achieving which) thou hast endured many injuries in putting an end to war: verily, thou hast demolished the hostile and undivine cities; thou hast bowed down the thunderbolt of the undivine *Asura*.

9. Thou, INDRA, art the terrifier (of thy foes); thou hast made the trembling waters overspread (the earth) like flowing rivers: but, hero, when thou fillest the ocean, thou hast protected in their well-being TURVAŠHA and YADU.

10. Be thou, INDRA, at all times our especial defender; the preserver of our people, the bestower of strength upon all these our emulous (followers); that we may obtain food, strength. and long life.

---

I. 23. 11.

The deity is INDRA; the *Rishi*, AGASTYA; the metre of the first verse is a kind of *Bṛihati*; of the last, *Trishtubh*; of the rest, *Anuštubh*.

1. Lord of steeds, thou art exhilarated when the sacred (*Soma* juice) has been imbibed by thee as by its (appropriate) vessel; for to thee, showerer (of benefits), it is exhilarating, inebriating, invigorating, the yielder of delight, (satisfying as) food, and the giver of a thousand (pleasures).

2. May our *Soma* libation reach you, (for it is) exhilarating, invigorating, inebriating, most precious: it is



companionable, INDRA, enjoyable, the over-thrower of hosts, immortal

3 Thou art a hero, a benefactor, accelerate the vehicle of man (that bears him to heaven), consume, mighty one, the irreligious *Dasyu*, as a (wooden) vessel is burnt by fire

4 Sage INDRA, who art the lord, thou hast carried off by thy strength one wheel of (the chariot of) the sun Take up thy bolt for the death of SHUSINA, and proceed with thy horses, swift as the wind, to KUTSA

5 Thy mebriety is most intense, nevertheless, thy acts (for our good) are most beneficent Thou desirest, bountiful giver of horses, that (both thy mebriety and thy beneficence should be the means of) destroying enemies and distributing riches

6 Inasmuch, INDRA, as thou hast been the (giver of) happiness to thine ancient encomiasts, like water to one who is thirsty, therefore I constantly repeat this thy praise, that I may thence obtain food, strength, and long life

---

I 23 12

The deity and *Rishi* are the same, the metre is *Anush'ubh*, except in the last verse, in which it is *Trishtubh*

1 *Soma*, exultate INDRA (at the sacrifice we offer) for the sake of obtaining wealth pervade him, showerer (of benefits), for when mubied thou art the annihilator (of enemies), and sufferest not a foe to be nigh

2 Pervade with our praise him who is the sole sustainer of men, to whom the oblation is presented, and who, the

showerer (of benefits), causes (every desire) to bud like barley.

3. In whose hands are all the treasures (that are desired by) the five classes of beings : destroy, INDRA, him who oppresses us ; slay him, (as if thou wast thyself) the heavenly thunderbolt.

4. Slay every one who offers not libations, however difficult to be destroyed : slay every one who is no delight to thee : bestow upon us his wealth, for the pious (worshipper) deserves it.

5. SOMA, thou protectest him in whose prayers, doubly devout, there is the combination (of praise and oblation) : protect, especially, INDRA in war ; protect the vigorous INDRA in battles.

6. Inasmuch, INDRA, as thou hast been the giver of happiness to thine ancient encomiasts, like water to one who is thirsty, therefore I constantly repeat this thy praise, that I may thence obtain food, strength, and long life.

---

#### I. 23. 13.

The deity and *Rishi* are the same ; the metre is *Anushtubh*, except in the last verse, in which it is *Triashtubh*.

1. May INDRA, who is the cherisher of men, the benefactor of mankind, the lord of men, the adored of many, (come to us). INDRA, who art praised (by us), and art desirous of the oblation, harness thy vigorous steeds, and come down to me for (my) preservation.

2. Mount, INDRA, thy steeds, who are young and vigorous, tractable to prayer, and harnessed to a bounty-

thee, INDRA, the libation being poured out.

3. Ascend thy bounty-shedding car. for for thee the *Soma*, the showerer of benefits, is effused. the sweet libations are prepared. Bounty-shedding INDRA, having harnessed them, come with thy vigorous steeds for (the good of) mankind : come with thy rapid (car) to my presence.

4. This is the sacrifice offered to the gods : this is the offering of the victim : these are the prayers : this, INDRA, is the *Soma* juice : the sacred grass is ready strewn : come, therefore, INDRA, quickly, sit down, drink (the libation) : here let loose thy steeds.

5. Glorified by us, INDRA, come to (our) presence to accept the prayers of the venerable offerer (of the oblation); so that we may ever enjoy prosperity through thy protection, and thence obtain food, strength, and long life.

---

#### I. 23. 14.

The deities, *Rishi*, and metre, are the same.

1. Inasmuch, INDRA, as the praise by which thou art (induced to bestow) protection on thine adorers is heard (by all), therefore disappoint not the desire (that would raise us) to greatness : may I obtain, through thy (favour), all things that are obtainable by man.

2. Let not the royal INDRA frustrate those our actions, which the sisters, (Day and Night), are directing to their object. May these invigorating offerings propitiate him, so that he may bestow upon us friendly (regard), and (abundant) food.

3. INDRA, the hero, the victor in battles, along with the leaders (of his hosts, the MARUTS), will hear the invocation of his supplicating worshipper, and when disposed to accept his praises, will, of his own accord, drive his chariot close to the donor (of the oblation).

4. Verily, INDRA, through desire of (sacrificial) food, is the devourer (of that which is presented) by (his) worshippers, and overcomes (the adversaries) of his friend : in the many-voiced assembly (of men), INDRA, the faithful (performer of his promise), commending (the piety) of his worshipper, approves of the (offered) food.

5. By thee, opulent INDRA, may we overcome our mighty and formidable enemies : thou art our protector : mayst thou be propitious to our prosperity, that we may thence obtain food, strength, and long life.

---

I. 23. 15.

There is no deity, properly speaking, to this *Sukta* ; but RATTI, the goddess of pleasure, is suggested by the Scholiast as taking the place of one ; the *Rishis* are the supposed interlocutors, *Agastya*, his wife, *Lopamudra*, and certain disciples of the sage who have overheard the conversation ; the metre is *Triakṣubh*.

1. (LOPAMUDRA).—Many years have I been serving thee diligently, both day and night, and through mornings, bringing on old age : decay now impairs the beauty of my limbs : what, therefore, is now (to be done) : let husbands approach their wives.

2. The ancient sages, disseminators of truth, who, verily, conversed of truths with the gods, begot (progeny),



prepares (for your approach), and (the institutor of the ceremony) worships you, drinkers of the *Soma* juice, for the sake (of obtaining) strength and food.

3. You have restored milk to the cow : you have (brought) down the prior mature (secretion) into the unripe (or barren udder) of the cow : the devout offerer of the oblation worships you, whose forms are truth, (as vigilant in the midst of the ceremony), as a thief (in the midst) of a thicket.

4. You rendered the heat as soothing as sweet butter to ATRI ; wishing (for relief), and invested it with coolness, like water : therefore, for you, ASHWINS, leaders (of rites), the fire-offering (is made) ; to you the *Soma* juices run like chariot wheels (down a declivity).

5. DASRAS, may I bring you, by the vehicle of my prayers, (hither), to bestow (upon me your aid), like the infirm son of TUGRA : heaven and earth combine (to worship you) through your greatness : may this, your aged (worshipper), adorable (ASHWINS), enjoy long life, (exempt) from sin.

6. Bountiful givers, when you yoke your horses you replenish the earth with viands : may this your worshipper be (swift) as the wind to propitiate and please you, that, through your great (favour), he may, like a pious man, obtain food.

7. Your sincere adorers, we verily praise you in various ways. The pitcher has been placed (ready for the *Soma* juice). Irreproachable ASHWINS, showerers (of benefits), drink freely of the juice in the presence of the gods.

8 ASHWINS, AGASTYA eminent amongst the leaders of men, arouses you daily with numerous (invocations), like an instrument of sound, for the sake of obtaining a manifold (flow) of a torrent (of rain)

9 When by the virtue of your chariot, you come (to the sacrifice), and when like the ministering priest, (after discharging his function), you depart gliding away, you give to the devout (worshippers a reward), though it be store of good horses may we be enriched NASATYA, (by your favour)

10 We invoke to day ASHWINS, with hymns, for the sake of good things, your praiseworthy chariot of undamaged wheels, and traversing the sky that we may obtain (from it) food strength, and long life

---

I 21 2

The deities, *Rishi*, and metre, are continued

1 When, beloved (ASHWINS), do you bear aloft (the materials) of food and riches, that desirous of the sacrifice you may send down the rain this sacrifice offers you adoration, givers of riches, protectors of men

2 ASHWINS may your horses, pure rain drinking swift as the wind heaven born quick-moving fleet as thought, vigorous well-backed and self-irradiating bring you hither

3 ASHWINS excellent and steady may your chariot vast as the earth broad fronted rapid as the rain (fleet) as thought emulative and adorable come hither for (our) good

4. Born here (in the middle region) and here (in the upper region), you are glorified together, as faultless in your forms and (perfect in) your own many excellences : one (of you), the victorious son (of the firmament), the devout (promoter) of sacred sacrifice, the other, the auspicious son of heaven, (each) upholds (the world).

5. ASHWINS, may the golden-coloured (car of one of you), traversing at will the quarters of space, come to our dwellings ; may mankind encourage the horses of the other by food, by friction, and by shouts.

6. (One of you), the disperser (of the clouds), like INDRA, the annihilator (of his foes), desirous of the oblation, proceeds, (bestowing) abundant food. (Devout worshippers) cherish with (sacrificial) viands, (the faculties) of the other, for the sake of favours, which flow upon us like swelling rivers.

7. ASHWINS, creators, the perpetual threefold hymn, addressed to you, has been uttered, (to secure) your steady (favour) : thus glorified, protect him who solicits (your bounty). and, whether moving or resting, hear his invocation.

8. May the praise of your resplendent forms, (uttered) in the hall of sacrifice, thrice strewn with sacred grass, bring prosperity to the conductors (of the sacrifice). Showerers (of benefits), may the raining-cloud, proceeding to man, nourish him like a sprinkling of water.

9. The wise offerer of oblations, like PUSHAN, praises you, ASHWINS, as (he would praise) AGNI and USHAS, (at the season) at which I invoke you, praising with devotion, that we may thence obtain food, strength, and long life.



## 1. 24 3

The deities, *Rishis*, and metre, as before

1 The information sage (priests) has been received :  
be ready with your praises, for the (benefit ) showering car  
(of the ASHWINS has arrived) propitiate (the divinities).  
for they show favour to the doer of good works they  
are entitled to praise. rich in benevolence to mankind.  
the grandsons of heaven, and observers of holy rites

2 DASRAS, in truth most imperial, adorable, swifter  
than the winds, and eminent in good works riders in a  
car, and most distinguished charioteers bring hither  
your car, full heaped up with ambrosia and with it come,  
ASHWINS, to the donor (of the offering)

3 What make you here, ASHWINS why do you tarry .  
(where) any man who makes no oblation is respected :  
humble him take away the life of the niggard , grant  
light to the pious man striving to speak your praise

4 Annihilate ASHWINS, the dogs who bark at us -  
slay them warring (against us) you know their (means  
of harm) render every word of him who praises you  
affluent in precious (rewards) accept NASATYAS both  
of you, my praise

5 You constructed a pleasant substantial winged  
bark, borne on the ocean waters for the son of TIGRA  
by which with mind devoted to the gods you bore him  
up, and, quickly descending (from the sky) you made  
a path for him across the great waters

6 Four ships launched into the midst of the receptacle  
(of the waters), sent by the ASHWINS brought safe to

shore the son of TUGRA, who had been cast headlong into the waters (by his foes), and plunged in inextricable darkness.

7. What was the tree that was stationed in the midst of the ocean, to which the supplicating son of TUGRA clung : as leaves (are caught hold of) for the support of a falling animal : you, ASHWINS, bore him up to safety, to your great renown.

8. May the praise which your devout adorers have uttered be acceptable to you, NASATYAS ; leaders (in pious rites) : be propitiated to-day by the libations of our assembly, that we may obtain food, strength, and long life.

---

#### I. 24. 4.

The deities, *Rishi*, and metre, as before.

1. Showerers of benefits, harness the car which has three benches, three wheels, and is as quick as thought ; with which, embellished with three metals, you come to the dwelling of the pious (worshipper), and in which you travel like a bird with wings.

2. Your easy-rolling car alights upon the earth, where, favourable to the sacred rite, you stop for the sake of the (sacrificial) food : may this hymn, promotive of your personal (welfare), be associated with your forms, and do you unite with the dawn, the daughter of heaven.

3. Ascend your rolling car, which approaches the sacred rite of the offerer of the oblation ; the car in which, NASATYAS, leaders, you purpose to come to the sacrifice,

and to proceed to the dwelling (of the worshipper), for (bestowing upon him) offspring, and for his own (good)

4 Let not the wolf, let not the she-wolf, harm me, safe (in your protection), abandon me not, nor deliver me (to another) This your share (of the offering) is prepared, this prayer, DASRAS, (is addressed) to you, these treasures of *Soma* juice are for you

5 GOTAMA, PURUMILHA, ATRI, (each), offering oblations, invokes you for his protection like unto a wayfarer, who (makes for his intended direction) by a straight (path), do you, DASRAS, come (direct) to my invocation

6 (Through your aid), ASHWINS, we cross over this (limit of) darkness to you this (our) hymn has been addressed come hither by the paths traversed by the gods, that we may obtain food, and strength, and long life

---

I 24 5

The deities, *Rikis*, and metre, as before.

1 We invoke you two, (ASHWINS), to-day, the same two on any other day when the morning dawns NASATYAS, grandsons of heaven, wherever you may be, the pious reciter (of the hymn) invokes you with praises on behalf of the liberal donor (of the offering)

2 Showerers (of benefits), rejoicing in (our) libations, make us happy, and destroy the niggard (withholder) of offerings hear, leaders, with your ears, my praises addressed to you with pure words, for you are seekers (after praise), you are retentive (of laudation)

3. Divine ASHWINS, in whom is no untruth, (darting) like arrows to acquire glory, and to carry off SURYA, to you are addressed the prayers that are recited at holy rites, for (the completion of) the uninterrupted, sin-removing (sacrifice), as ancient ages (offered them).

4. Receivers of the oblation, may your liberality be displayed towards us : be pleased with the hymn of the venerable author, so that men may honour the institutor of the ceremony, as (they honour) you, liberal donors, for the sake of renown.

5. ASHWINS, possessors of wealth, this sin-removing hymn has been addressed to you, together with respectful (oblations) : NASATYAS, be favourable to AGASTYA ; come to his dwelling for (conferring on him) progeny, and for his own (good).

6. (Through your aid), ASHWINS, we cross over the limit of darkness : to you this (our hymn) has been addressed : come hither by the path traversed by the gods, that we may obtain food, strength, and long life.

---

I. 24. 6.

The deities are Heaven and Earth ; the *Risik* and metre as in the last.

1. Which of these two, (Heaven and Earth), is prior, which posterior ; how were they engendered ; (declare), sages, who knows this ? verily, you uphold the universe of itself, and the days (and nights) revolve as if they had wheels.

2. Footless and motionless, they sustain numerous moving and footed races, as a son is even (nursed) on the

great (danger).

3. I solicit of ADITI wealth, without pain or decay, like heaven (in its fullness of enjoyment), exempt from injury, and abounding in food : grant, Heaven and Earth, such wealth to him who praises you : defend us, Heaven and Earth, from great (danger).

4. May we ever be (devoted to) that Heaven and Earth, who are not subject to annoyance, who satisfy (all beings) with food, who have the gods (and men) for sons, and who are both endowed with the double (condition) of the divine days (and nights) : defend us, Heaven and Earth, from great (danger).

5. Going always together, equally young, and of the like termination, sisters, and kindred, and scenting the navel of the world, placed on their lap as its parents : defend us, Heaven and Earth, from great danger.

6. I invoke to the sacrifice, for the preservation of gods (and men), the two vast, all-supporting, and mighty parents (of the rain and corn) ; who, beautiful in form, sustain ambrosial (showers) ; defend us, Heaven and Earth, from great danger.

7. I glorify with reverence, at this sacrifice, (the two), who are vast, expansive, multiform, infinite, auspicious ; who support (all beings) by their bounty : defend us, Heaven and Earth, from great danger.

8. May this sacrifice be the means of expiating those offences which we may have committed against the gods, against a friend at any time, against a son-in-law : defend us, Heaven and Earth, from great danger.

9. May both these, accepting praise, and friendly to man, be favourable to me: may they both be associated as guardians for my protection: deities, we your adorers, propitiating you with (sacrificial) food, desire ample (wealth), for the sake of making liberal donations.

10. Endowed with understanding, I repeat to Heaven and Earth this initial praise, to be heard around: may paternal (heaven) and maternal (earth) preserve us from reprehensible iniquity; and ever nigh defend us with their protection.

11. May this (hymn), Heaven and Earth, be successful; (the hymn) which, Father and Mother, I repeat to you both on this occasion; be ever with your protection in the proximity of those who praise you; that we may obtain food, strength, and long life.

---

I. 24. 7.

The deities are the *Viśvadevas*; the *Rishi* is *Agastya*; the metre, *Trištubh*.

1. May the divine *Savitri*, the benefactor of all men, come benignantly to our solemnity, together with the divinities of earth, and do you, who are (always) young, willingly present at our sacrifice, exhilarate us, as (you exhilarate) the whole world.

2. May all the triumphant gods, *Mitra*, *Aryaman*, *Varuna*, equally well pleased, come (to our rite): may they all be propitious to us: may they not leave us in want of food, after overcoming (our foes).

3. I praise with hymns, (O gods), your best beloved

guest, AGNI, who is prompt (to partake of the oblation), and who is well pleased along (with you), so that (thereby) VARUNA, the possessor of renown, the subduer of foes, the animator (of men), may fill us with food

4 I approach you, (deities), with reverence, night and day, in the hope of overcoming (sin), as (willingly) as a gentle cow (comes to be milked), mixing (for you) on the appropriate day the (sacrificial) food, (consisting) of multiform (preparations) of milk (generated) from the same udder

5 May AIRIBUDHNYA grant us happiness may SINDHU come, nourishing us as a (cow her) calf, whereby we may propitiate the grandson of the waters, (AGNI), whom the clouds, swift as thought, convey

6 Or may TWASHTRI come to this sacrifice, equally well pleased with those who praise (him) at the excellent (rite) at which he is present may the most potent INDRA, the protector of man, the destroyer of VETRA, come to the (solemnity) of our leaders

7 For our minds, yoked together like horses, tend to the ever youthful INDRA, as cows to their calves and the praises of men, (addressed) to him, are generating most fragrant (fruit), as wives bear (children to their husbands)

8 Or may the MARUTS, being of one mind, come from heaven and earth (to the sacrifice), they who are a mighty host, who have parti-coloured steeds, who are like protecting chariots, and who are devourers of foes, may they come like friendly deities

9. For, verily, their greatness is well known, (as) they diligently discharge their functions ; by which their spot pours rain upon every arid soil, as light spreads (universally) on a fine day.

10. Propitiate the ASHWINS and PUSHAN, for my protection ; (propitiate) those (deities), who are of independent powers, as VISHNU, devoid of hatred, VAYU, and RIBHUKSHIN, and may I influence the gods to be present for my felicity.

11. Objects of admiration, may that wealth-abounding effulgence which manifests itself amongst the gods, give animation to our existence, and (permanence to) our dwellings ; that we may (thence) obtain food, strength, and long life.

---

I. 24. 8.

The deity is termed PITU, the divinity presiding over food ; the *Rishi* is AGASTYA ; the metre of the second, fourth, eighth, ninth, and tenth verses, is *Gayatri* ; of the other six, *Ushnih*.

1. I glorify PITU, the great, the upholder, the strong, by whose invigorating power TRITA slew the mutilated VRITRA.

2. Savoury PITU ; sweet PITU ; we worship thee : become our protector.

3. Come to us, PITU, auspicious with auspicious aids ; a source of delight ; not unpalatable ; a friend well respected, and having none (but agreeable properties).

4. Thy flavours, PITU, are diffused through the regions, as the winds are spread through the sky.



5 Those (men), PITU, (are the enjoyers of thy bounty), who are thy distributors, most sweet PITU, (to others) they who are the relishers of thy flavours, are as if they had stiff necks

6 The thoughts of the mighty gods are fixed, PITU, upon thee by thy kind and intelligent assistance, (INDRA) slew AHI

7 When, PITU this (product) of the water-wealthy clouds (the rain), arrives then do thou, sweet PITU, be at hand with sufficiency for our eating

8 And since we enjoy the abundance of the waters and the plants therefore, Body, do thou grow fat

9 And since we enjoy, *Soma*, thy mixture with boiled milk or boiled barley, therefore, Body, do thou grow fat

10 Vegetable cake of fried meal, do thou be substantial, wholesome, and invigorating and, Body, do thou grow fat

11 We extract from thee, PITU, by our praises, (the sacrificial food), as cows yield butter for oblation, from thee, who art exhilarating to the gods, exhilarating also to us

---

I 24 9

This hymn is addressed to the various forms of AGNI, which have already occurred more than once as *Apris* the *Rishi* is *AGASTYA*, the metre, *Gayatri*

1 Thou shinest to-day divine conqueror of thousands, kindled by the priests do thou who art the sapient messenger (of the gods), convey (to them) our oblation

2. The adorable *Tanunapati* proceeds to the rite, and combines with the oblation, bearing (for the sacrificer) infinite (abundance of) food.

3. AGNI, who art to be glorified, bring hither, being invoked by us, the adorable gods, for thou art the donor of thousands.

4. By the power (of their prayers) they have strewn the sacred grass, the seat of numerous heroes, pointing to the east; on which, ADITYAS, you are manifest.

5. They have sprinkled water on the doors (of the hall of sacrifice), which are variously and perfectly radiant, manifold, excellent, many, and numerous.

6. Let the brilliant and beautiful Day and Night, who shine with surpassing lustre, sit down here (upon the sacred grass).

7. Let these two chief, well-spoken, divine sages, the vokers (of the gods), perform this our sacrifice.

8. BHARATI, ILA, SARASWATI, I invoke you all, that you may direct us to prosperity.

9. TWASHTRI, who is the master (in fashioning) the forms (of beings), has made all animals distinct: grant us, (TWASHTRI), their increase.

10. VANASPATI, deliver of thyself the victim to the gods, so that AGNI may taste the oblation.

11. AGNI, the precoder of the gods, is characterized by the *Gayatri* measure: he blazes when the oblations are offered.

## I 24 10

The deity is AGNI, the *Rishi*, AGASTIA, the metre *Trishtubh*.

1 AGNI, knowing all kinds of knowledge, lead us by good ways to wealth remove far from us the sin that would force us astray, that we may offer to thee most ample adoration

2 Adorable AGNI, convey us by the sacred acts (of worship), beyond all evil ways may our city be spacious, our land be extensive, be the bestower of happiness upon our offspring, upon our sons

3 AGNI, do thou remove from us disease, and those men who, unprotected by AGNI, are adverse to us, and, adorable divinity, (visit) the earth, with all the immortals, for our welfare

4 Cherish us, AGNI, with incessant bounties, shine always in thy favourite abode let no danger, youngest (of the gods), assail thy worshipper to-day, nor, mighty one, let it assail him at any other season

5 Abandon us not, AGNI, to a wicked, voracious, malevolent foe, (abandon us) not to one who has fangs, and who bites, nor to one without teeth, nor to the malignant, nor give us up, powerful AGNI, to disgrace

6 AGNI, born for sacrifice, (a man) praising thee, who art excellent, for (the sake of cherishing) his body, becomes such as thou art, exempts himself from all who are inclined to harm or revile him, for thou, AGNI, art the especial adversary of those who do wrong

7 Adorable AGNI, thou art sagacious, and in a short time discriminatest between both those men (who do and do not worship thee) approach the worshipper at the

proper time, and be compliant (with his wishes) ; like an institutor of the rite, (who is directed) by the desires (of the priests).

8. We address our pious prayers to thee, AGNI, the son of prayer, the subduer of foes ; may we procure, by these sacred supplications, infinite wealth, that we may thence obtain food, strength, and long life.

---

I. 24. 11.

The deity is BRIHASPATI ; the *Rishi* AGASTYA ; the metre, *Trishubh*.

1. (Priests), augment by your hymns BRIHASPATI, who deserts not (his worshipper) ; the showerer (of benefits), the pleasant-tongued, the adorable ; of whom resplendent, gods and men, (the ministers) of the institutor of the sacrifice, emulous in sacred songs, proclaim (the praise).

2. The hymns of the (rainy) season are addressed to him, who is verily the creator (of the rain), and has granted it (to the prayers) of the devout ; for that BRIHASPATI is the manifestor (of all), the expansive wind that (dispensing) blessings has been produced for (the diffusion of) water.

3. He is ready (to accept) the offered praise, the presentation of the homage, the hymn, as the sun (is ready to put forth) his rays : by the acts of him whom the *Rakshasas* (oppose not), the daily (revolving sun) exists, and he is strong as a fearful beast of prey.

4. The glory of this BRIHASPATI spreads through heaven and earth like the sun : receiving worship, and giving

intelligence, he bestows (the rewards of sacrifice), like the weapons of the hunters, so these (weapons) of BRIHASPATI fall daily upon the workers of guile

5 Divine BRIHASPATI, thou dost not bestow desired (wealth) upon those stupid (men), who, sinful and mean subsist, considering thee, who art auspicious as an old ox but thou favourest him who offers (thee) libations

6 Be a (pleasant) way to him who goes well and makes good offerings, like the affectionate friend of (a ruler who) restrains the bad, and may those sinless men who instruct us, although yet enveloped (by ignorance), stand extricated from their covering

7 To whom praises (necessarily) proceed, as men (assemble round a master), as rivers, rolling between their banks, flow to the ocean that wise BRIHASPATI, greedy (after rain), and stationary in the midst, contemplates both (the ferry and the water)

8 So, BRIHASPATI, the mighty, the beneficent, the powerful, the showerer (of benefits), the divine, has been glorified praised by us, may he make us possessed of progeny and cattle, that thence we may obtain food-strength, and long life

---

I 21 12

The divinities are considered to be WATER, GRASS, and the SUN, the *Rishi* is AGASTYA, the metro of the 10th, 11th, and 12th verses, 14 *Mahapankti*, of the 13th, *Mahabrahati*, of the rest, *Anushhtubh*

1 Some creature of little venom, some creature of great venom, or some venomous aquatic reptile, creatures of two kinds, both destructive (of life), or (poisonous) unseen creatures, have anointed me with their poison

2. (The antidote), coming (to the bitten person), destroys the unseen (venomous creatures); departing, (it destroys them); deprived (of substance), it destroys them (by its odour); being ground, it pulverises them.

3. (Blades of) *shara* grass, (of) *kushara*, (of) *darbha*, (of) *shairya*, (of) *munja*, (of) *virana*, all (the haunt) of unseen (venomous creatures), have together anointed me (with their venom).

4. The cows had lain down in their stalls; the wild beasts had retreated (to their lairs); the senses of men were at rest; when the unseen (venomous creatures) anointed me (with their venom).

5. Or they may be discovered (in the dark), as thieves in the (dusk of) evening; for although they be unseen, yet all are seen by them; therefore, men, be vigilant.

6. Heaven, (serpents), is your father; Earth, your mother; SOMA, your brother; ADITI, your sister: unseen, all-seeing, abide (in your own holes); enjoy (your own) good pleasure.

7. Those (who move with their) shoulders, those (who move with their) bodies, those who sting with sharp fangs, those who are virulently venomous; what do you here, ye unseen, depart together far from us.

8. The all-seeing Sun rises in the east, the destroyer of the unseen, driving away all the unseen (venomous creatures), and all evil spirits.

9. The Sun has risen on high, destroying all the many (poisons); ADITYA, the all-seeing, the destroyer of the unseen, (rises) for (the good of) living beings.

10 I deposit the poison in the solar orb, like a leather bottle in the house of a vender of spirits verily, that adorable (Sun) never dies, nor, (through his favour), shall we die (of the venom), for, though afar off, yet drawn by his coursers, he will overtake (the poison): the science of antidotes converted thee, (Poison), to ambrosia

11 That little insignificant bird has swallowed thy venom, she does not die, nor shall we die, for, although afar off, yet drawn by his coursers, (the Sun) will overtake (the poison), the science of antidotes has converted thee, (Poison), to ambrosia

12 May the thrice seven sparks (of AGNI) consume the influence of the venom, they verily do not perish, nor shall we die, for, although afar off, the Sun, drawn by his coursers, will overtake the poison, the science of antidotes has converted thee, (Poison), to ambrosia

13 I recite the names of ninety and nine (rivers), the destroyers of poison although afar off, (the Sun), drawn by his coursers, will overtake the poison the science of antidotes has converted thee, (Poison), to ambrosia

14 May the thrice-seven peahens, the seven-sister rivers, carry off, (O Body), thy poison, as maidens, with pitchers, carry away water

15 May the insignificant mungoose (carry off) thy venom, (Poison) if not, I will crush the vile (creature) with a stone so may the poison depart (from my body), and go to distant regions

16 Hastening forth at the command (of AGASTYA), thus spake the mungoose The venom of the scorpion is innocuous, scorpion, thy venom is innocuous

## SECOND MANDALA.

## ANUVAKA I.

## II. 1. 1.

The deity is AGNI; the *Rishi*, GRITSAMADA; the metre, *Jagati*.

1. Sovereign of men, AGNI, thou art born for the days (of sacrifice), pure and all-irradiating, from the waters, from the stones, from trees, and from plants.

2. Thine, AGNI, is the office of the *Hotri*, of the *Potri*, of the *Ritwij*, of the *Neshiri*; thou art the *Agnidhra* of the devout; thine is the function of the *Prashastri*; thou art the *Adhvaryu* and the *Brahman*; and the householder in our dwelling.

3. Thou, AGNI, art INDRA, the showerer (of bounties) on the good; thou art the adorable VISHNU, the hymned of many: thou, BRAHMANASPATI, art *Brahma*, the possessor of riches; thou, the author of various (conditions), art associated with wisdom.

4. Thou, AGNI, art the royal VARUNA, observant of holy vows: thou art the adorable *Mitra*, the destroyer (of foes): thou art *Aryaman*, the protector of the virtuous, whose (liberality) is enjoyed by all: thou art a portion (of the sun): be the distributor (of good things), divine (AGNI), at our sacrifice.

5. Thou, AGNI, art TWASHTRI, (the giver) of great wealth to (thy) worshipper: these praises are thine: do thou, of benevolent power, (admit) our affinity: thou, who art prompt to encourage (us), givest us good (store of)



149

horses thou who aboundest with opulence, art the strength of men

6 Thou, AGNI, art RUDRA, the expeller (of foes) from the expanse of heaven thou art the strength of the *Maruts* thou art supreme over (sacrificial) food thou who art pleasantly domiciled (in the hall of sacrifice) goest with ruddy horses, (fleet as) the wind as PUSHAN thou cherishest, of thine own will, those who offer worship

7 Thou, AGNI, art DRAVINODAS, to him who honours thee thou art the divine SAVITRI, the possessor of precious things protector of men, thou art BHAGA, and rulest over wealth thou art the cherisher of him who worships thee in his dwelling

8 The people adore thee, AGNI, the protector of the people in their dwellings they propitiate thee as a benevolent sovereign leader of a radiant host, thou art lord over all offerings thou art the distributor of tens, and hundreds, and thousands (of good things)

9 (Devout) men (worship) thee, AGNI, as a father, with sacred rites they (cherish) thee, who art the illuminator of the body, with acts (of kindness), as a brother thou art as a son to him who propitiates thee, and thou protectest us, a faithful and firm friend

10 Thou, AGNI, art (ever) resplendent, and art to be glorified when present thou art lord over all renowned food and riches thou shinest brightly, and thou consumest (the oblation) for him who offers it thou art the especial accomplisher of the sacrifice, and bestower (of its rewards)

11. Thou, divine AGNI, art ADITI to the donor of the oblation: thou art HOTRA and BHARATI, and thriveest by praise: thou art ILA of a hundred winters to him who makes thee gifts: thou, lord of wealth, art the destroyer of VRITRA, SARASWATI.

12. When, well-cherished AGNI, thou art (the giver of) excellent food: in thy desirable and delightful hues, beauties (abound): thou (art) food: (thou art) the transporter (beyond sin); thou art mighty; thou art wealth; thou art manifold, and everywhere diffused.

13. The ADITYAS have made thee, AGNI, their mouth; the pure (deities) have made thee, KAVI, their tongue: the (gods), the givers of wealth, depend upon thee at sacrifices; they eat the offered oblation through thee.

14. All the benignant immortal gods eat the offered oblation through thee, as their mouth: mortals taste the flavour (of all viands) through thee: thou art born pure, the embryo of plants.

15. Thou art associated, AGNI, by thy vigour, with those (gods): divine, well-born AGNI, thou exceedest (them in strength); for the (sacrificial) food that is here prepared is, by thy power, subsequently diffused through both regions, heaven and earth.

16. The pious are they who present, as a gift, to the reciters of thy praises, an excellent cow and an excellent horse: do thou, AGNI, lead both us and them to the best of abodes, (or heaven), that we and our worthy descendants may repeat the solemn prayer to thee at the sacrifice.

The deity, *Rishi*, and metre, the same as before.

1. Exalt with sacrifice. AGNI, who knows all that has been born : worship him with oblations, and with ample praise ; him who is well kindled, well fed, much lauded, resplendent, the conveyer of oblations, the giver of strength (to the body).

2. The mornings and evenings, AGNI, are desirous (of worshipping) thee, as cows in their stalls long for their calves : adored of many, thou, self-controlled, art verily spread through the sky : thou (art present at all) the sacred rites of men, and shinest brightly by night.

3. The gods have stationed at the root of the world, that AGNI who is of goodly appearance : the pervader of heaven and earth ; who is to be known as a car (to convey men to their wishes) ; who shines with pure radiance, and who is to be honoured as a friend amongst mankind.

4. They have placed him in his solitary dwelling, who is shedding moisture upon the earth ; resplendent as gold, traversing the firmament, animate with flames ; and pervading the two parents (of all things, heaven and earth), like refreshing water.

5. May he, the presenter of oblations (to the gods), be around all sacrifices : men propitiate him with oblations and with praises, when blazing with radiant tresses amongst the growing plants, and enlivening heaven and earth (with his sparks), like the sky with stars.

6. Thou, AGNI, art he who, for our good, art possessed of riches : kindled by us, blaze as the liberal donor of wealth to us : render heaven and earth propitious to us,

so that, divine AGNI, (the gods) may partake of the oblations of the institutor of the rite.

7. Bestow upon us, AGNI, infinite possessions: grant us thousands (of cattle and dependants): open to us, for thy reputation, the doors of abundance: make heaven and earth, propitiated by sacred prayer, favourable to us, and may the mornings light thee up like the sun.

8. Kindled at the beautiful dawn, (AGNI) shines with brilliant lustre, like the sun; adored by the hymns of the worshipper, AGNI, the king of men, (comes as) an agreeable guest to the institutor of the sacrifice.

9. Amongst men our praise, AGNI, celebrates thee, who art first amongst the greatly-splendid immortals; (may it be to us) as a milch cow spontaneously yielding at sacrifices to the worshipper, infinite and multiform (blessings according to his) desire.

10. May we manifest vigour among other men, AGNI, through the steed and the food (which thou hast given); and may our unsurpassed wealth shine like the sun over (that of) the five classes of beings.

11. Vigorous AGNI, hear (our prayers): for thou art he who is to be lauded; to whom the well-born priests address (their hymns); and whom, entitled to worship, and radiant in thine own abode, the offerers of the oblation approach, for the sake of never-failing posterity.

12. AGNI, knowing all that is born, may we, both adorers and priests, be thine for the sake of felicity; and do thou bestow upon us wealth of dwellings, of cattle, of much gold, of many dependants, and virtuous offspring.

13 The pious are they who present, as a gift, to the reciters of thy praises, an excellent cow and an elegant horse do thou, AGNI, lead us and them to the best of abodes, (or heaven), that we and our worthy descendants may repeat the solemn prayer to thee at the sacrifice

---

II 1 3

The divinities are the *APRIS*, the metre is *Trishtubh*, except in the seventh stanza, in which it is *Jagati*

1 AGNI, the well-kindled, placed upon (the altar of) the earth, stands in the presence of all beings, the invoker (of the gods), the purifier, the ancient, the intelligent, the divine Let the venerable AGNI minister to the gods

2 May the bright NARASHANSA, illuming the receptacles (of the offering), making manifest by his greatness the three radiant (regions), and diffusing the oblation at the season of sacrifice with butter dispensing purpose, satisfy the gods

3 AGNI, who art the venerable ILITA, do thou, with mind favourably disposed towards us, offer to-day sacrifice to the gods, before the human (ministrant priest) as such, bring hither the company of the MARUTS, the undecaying INDRA, to whom seated on the sacred grass, do you priests offer worship

4 Divine grass let the *Vasus*, the *Vishwadevas*, the adorable *Adityas*, sit upon this flourishing, invigorating, well-grown sacred grass, strewn for the sake of wealth upon this altar, and sprinkled with butter

5 Let the divine doors, spacious and easily accessible, and to be saluted with prostrations, be set open, let them

be celebrated as expansive, uninjurable, and conferring sanctity upon the illustrious class (of worshippers), possessed of virtuous progeny.

6. In regard of our good deeds, Day and Night, perpetually revered, are interweaving in concert, like two famous female weavers, the extended thread, (to complete) the web of the sacrifice, liberal yielders (of rewards), containers of water.

7. Let the two divine invokers of the gods, the first (to be revered), most wise, sincerely worshipping with sacred texts, most excellent in form, offering homage to the gods in due season, present oblations in the three high places upon the navel of the earth.

8. May the three goddesses, SARASWATI, perfecting our understanding, the divine ILA, and all-impressive BHARATI, having come to our dwelling, protect this faultless rite, (offered) for our welfare.

9. May a tawny-hued, well-grown (son), the bestower of food, active, manly, a worshipper of the gods, be born : may TWASHTRI prolong for us a continuous (line of) progeny, and may the food of the gods come also to us.

10. May AGNI, who is VANASPATI, approving (of our rite), approach ; and by his especial acts fully dress the victim : may the divine immolator convey the burnt-offering to the gods, knowing it to have been thrice consecrated.

11. I sprinkle the butter, for butter is his birth-place ; he is nourished by butter ; butter is his radiance : AGNI, showerer (of benefits), bring the gods to the offered

oblation, exhilarate them, convey to them the offering that has been reverently sanctified

---

II 1 4

AGNI is the deity, SONAHUTI, of the race of BHRIGU, the *Rishi*, the metro is *Trishkubh*

1 I invoke, on your behalf, the resplendent, the sinless AGNI, the guest of mortals, the acceptor of (sacrificial) food, who, knowing all that has been born, is like a friend, the supporter (of all beings), from men to gods

2 The BHRIGUS, worshipping AGNI, have twice made him manifest (once) in the abode of the waters, and (once) amongst the sons of men may that AGNI, the sovereign of the gods, mounted on a rapid courser, ever overcome all (our foes)

3 The gods, intending to dwell (in heaven), left, as a dear friend amongst the human races, that AGNI, who, present in the chamber of sacrifice is bounteous to the donor of offerings, and shines on the nights when he is wished for

4 The cherishing of AGNI is as agreeable as (the cherishing) of one's self (pleasant) is his appearance, when spreading abroad, and consuming (the fuel) he brandishes his flame amongst the bushes, as a chariot horse lashes with his tail

5 Whose greatness my colleagues loudly extol who has manifested his real form to the priests, who is recognized at oblations by his variegated radiance, and who, though frequently growing old, again and again becomes young

6. Who shines amidst the forests, as if satisfying himself (with food): who (rushes along), like water down a declivity, and thunders like a chariot (of war): dark-pathed, consuming, yet delightful, he is regarded like the sky smiling with constellations.

7. He who is in many places; who spreads over the whole earth, like an animal without a herdsman, that goes according to its own will; AGNI, the bright-shining, consuming the dry bushes, by whom the pain of blackness (is inflicted on the trees), entirely drinks up (their moisture).

8. Verily thy praise has been recited (by us) at the third (daily) sacrifice, as it was in the repetition of thy first propitiation: give us, AGNI, ample and notorious food, posterity, riches, such as may be the support of numerous dependants.

9. By thee, (AGNI), may the GṚITSAMADAS, repeating thy praise, become masters of the precious secret (treasures); so that they may be possessed of excellent dependants, and be able to resist (their) enemies; and do thou give to (thy) pious worshippers, and to him who glorifies (thee), such (abundant) food.

---

## II. 1. 5.

The deity and *Rishi* are the same; the metre is *Anuṣṭubh*.

1. An invoker (of the gods), our instructor and protector, has been born for the preservation of our patrons: may we, possessed of (sacrificial) food, be able to acquire worshipful, conquerable, and manageable riches.



2 In whom, as conductor of the sacrifice, the seven rays are manifested, and who, as a human *Potri*, officiates in the eighth place to perfect every divine (rite)

3 Whatever (offerings the priest) presents, whatever prayers he recites, he, (AGNI), knows them all he comprehends all priestly acts, as the circumference (includes the spokes) of a wheel

4 The pure regulator (of the sacrifice) is born verily together with the holy act the wise (worshipper) performs all his, (AGNI's), prescribed rites in succession, as the branches spring (from a common stem)

5 The sister fingers, which are the milch kine of the *Neshtri*, are those which accomplish his, (AGNI's), worship, and in various ways are combined for this purpose through the three (sacred fires)

6 When the sister (vessel), bearing the clarified butter, is placed near the maternal (altar), the *Adhwaryu* rejoices at their approach, like barley (at the fall of) rain

7 May he, the ministering priest, discharge the office of priest at his own ceremony, and may we worthily repeat (his) praise, and offer (him) sacrifice

8 And do thou, AGNI, (grant), that this wise (worshipper) may worthily offer (worship) to all the adorable (divinities), and that the sacrifice which we offer may also be perfected in thee

## II 1 6

The deity and *Rishi* are the same, the metre is *Gayatri*.

1 AGNI, accept this my fuel, this my oblation, listen, well pleased, to my praises

2. May we propitiate thee, AGNI, by this (oblation): grandson of strength, (who art) gratified by prompt sacrifice, (may we please thee), well-born, by this hymn.

3. Granter of riches, may we, thy worshippers, propitiate thee, who art desirous of (sacrificial) wealth, and deserving of laudation, by our praises.

4. Lord of wealth, giver of wealth, possessor of riches, who art wise, understand (our prayers), and scatter our enemies.

5. (For thou art) he (who gives) us rain from heaven; he (who gives) us undecaying strength, he (who gives) us infinite (abundance of) food.

6. Youngest (of the gods), their messenger, their invoker, most deserving of worship, come, upon our praise, to him who offers (thee) adoration, and is desirous of (thy) protection.

7. Sage AGNI, thou penetratest the innermost (man), knowing the birth of both (the worshipper and the worshipped); like a messenger favourable to men, especially to his friends.

8. Do thou, AGNI, who art all-wise, fulfil (our desires): do thou, who art intelligent, worship (the gods) in order; and sit down on this sacred grass.

---

## II. 1. 7.

Deity, *Rishi*, and metre, as before.

1. Youngest (of the gods), AGNI, descendant of BHARATA, granter of dwellings, bring (to us) excellent, splendid, and enviable riches.

2 Let no enemy prevail against us, whether of god or man, protect us from both such foes

3 Let us, through thy favour, overwhelm all our foes, like torrents of water

4 Purifier, AGNI, holy, adorable, thou shinest exceedingly when (thou art) worshipped with (oblations of) butter

5 AGNI, descendant of BHARATA, thou art entirely ours, when sacrificed to with pregnant line, with barren cows, or bulls.

6 Feeder upon fuel, to whom butter is offered, (thou art) the ancient, the invoker of the gods, the excellent, the son of strength, the wonderful

---

#### II. 1 8

The dōṣṭy and *Rish*i are the same, as is the metre, except in the last stanza, in which it is *Anuṣṭubh*

1 Praise quickly the yoked chariot of the glorious and munificent AGNI, like one who is desirous of food

2 Who, sagacious, invincible, and of graceful gait, destroys, when propitiated, his foe, for him who presents (offerings)

3 Who, invested with radiance, is glorified, morning and evening, in (our) dwellings whose worship is never neglected

4 Who, many-tinted, shines with radiance, like the sun with (his) lustre, spreading (light) over (all) by his imperishable (flames)

5 Our praises have increased the self-irradiating devouring AGNI he is possessed of all glory

6. May we, uninjured, be secure in the protection of AGNI, INDRA, SOMA, and the gods, and, confident in battle, overcome (our enemies).

---

II. 1. 9.

The deity and *Rishi* are the same; the metre is *Trishtubh*.

1. May AGNI, the invoker (of the gods), the intelligent, the resplendent, the radiant, the very powerful; he who knows (how to maintain) his rites undisturbed; who is steady in (his own) place, and is the cherisher of thousands, sit in the station of the invoking priest.

2. Showerer (of benefits), AGNI, be thou our messenger (to the gods); our preserver from evil; the conveyer to us of wealth; the protector of our sons and grandsons, and of our persons; understand (our prayer), ever heedful and resplendent.

3. We adore thee, AGNI, in thy loftiest birth-(place), and with hymns in thine inferior station: I worship that seat whence thou hast issued; the priests have offered thee, when kindled, oblations.

4. AGNI, who art the chief of sacrificers, worship (the gods) with the oblation, and earnestly commend to them the (sacrificial) food that is to be given (them); for thou, indeed, art the sovereign lord of riches; thou art the appreciator of our pious prayer.

5. Beautiful AGNI, the two dwelling-places (heaven and earth) of thee, who art born day by day, never perish: confer upon him who praises thee (abundant) food, and make him the master of riches, (supporting) virtuous offspring.

6 Do thou, with this (thy) host (of attendants), be of good promise to us do thou, the especial worshipper of the gods, their unassailable protector, as well as our preserver, light up (all) with shining and affluent well-being.

---

II 1 10

Duty, *Rishi*, and metre, as before

1 The adorable AGNI, the first (of the gods), and their nourisher when kindled by man upon the altar, he who is clothed in radiance, is immortal, discriminating, food-bestowing, powerful, he is to be worshipped

2 May AGNI, who is immortal, of manifold wisdom, and wonderful splendour, hear my invocation, (preferred) with all laudations. tawny, or red, or purple horses draw his car, he has been borne in various directions

3 They have generated (AGNI) when soundly sleeping on his upturned (couch) that AGNI who is an embryo in many (vegetable) forms, and who, (rendered manifest) by the oblation, abides conscious in the night, unenveloped by darkness.

4 I offer oblations with butter to AGNI, who spreads through all regions, vast, expanding, with all-comprehending form, nourished (with sacrificial) food, powerful, conspicuous

5 I offer oblations to AGNI, who is present at all (sacrifices), may he accept (them), offered with an unhesitating mind, (to him) who is the refuge of man, endowed with any form that may be desired, blazing with a radiance (that it is) not (possible) to endure

6. Overpowering (thy foes) with lustre, mayest thou recognize thy portion: may we, having thee for our messenger, recite (praise) like MANU: desiring wealth, I offer oblation with the sacrificial ladle and with praises. to that entire AGNI, who rewards (the worshipper) with the sweet (fruit) of the sacrifice.

---

II. 1. 11.

The doity is INDRA; the *Rishi* as before; the metre is a species of *Trishtubh*, entitled *Viral-akhana*, except in the last verse, in which it is in the usual form.

1. INDRA, hear (my) invocation; disregard it not: may we be (thought worthy) of the gift of thy treasures: these oblations, designed to obtain wealth, flowing (abundantly) like rivers, bring to thee augmented vigour.

2. INDRA, hero, thou hast set free the copious (waters) which were formerly arrested by ANI, and which thou hast distributed: invigorated by hymns, thou hast cast down headlong the slave, conceiting himself immortal.

3. INDRA, hero, these brilliant (laudations), in (the form of) hymns, in which thou delightest, and in (that of) the praises uttered by the worshippers by which thou art gratified, are addressed to thee, to bring thee (to our sacrifice).

4. We are invigorating thy brilliant strength (by our praises), and placing the thunderbolt in thy hands: do thou, INDRA, radiant, increasing in strength, and (encouraged) by the sun, overpower, for our (good), the servile people.

5 INDRA, hero, thou hadst slain by thy prowess the glorified AHI, hidden privily in a cave, lurking in concealment, covered by the waters in which he was abiding, and arresting the rains in the sky

6 We glorify, INDRA, thy mighty (deeds) of old we glorify thy (more) recent exploits we praise the thunderbolt shining in thine arms, and we celebrate the horses, the signs of (INDRA as) the sun

7 Thy swift horses, INDRA, have uttered a loud sound, announcing rain the level earth anxiously expects its fall, as the gathering cloud has passed

8 The cloud, not heedless (of its office), is suspended (in the sky), resonant with maternal (waters), it has spread about (the winds), augmenting the sound in the distant horizon, have promulgated the voice uttered by INDRA

9 The mighty INDRA has shattered the guileful VRITRA, reposing in the cloud heaven and earth shook, alarmed at the thundering bolt of the showerer

10 The thunderbolt of the showerer roared aloud, when (INDRA), the friend of man, sought to slay the enemy of mankind Drinking the *Soma* juice, he, (INDRA), baffled the devices of the guileful *Danava*

11 Drink, hero, INDRA, drink the *Soma* may the exhilarating juices delight thee may they, distending thy flanks, augment (thy prowess), and in this manner may the replenishing effused libation satisfy INDRA

12 May we, thy pious (worshippers), abide in thee approaching thee with devotion, may we enjoy (the reward of) our adoration desirous of protection, we meditate

thy glorification : may we ever be (thought worthy) of the gift of thy treasures.

13. May we, (through) thy (favour), INDRA, be such as those are, who, desirous of thy protection, augment (by their praises) thy vigour : divine (INDRA), thou grantest the wealth which we desire, (the source of) great power and of (numerous) progeny.

14. Thou grantest a habitation ; thou grantest us friends ; thou grantest us, INDRA, the strength of the MARUTS : the winds, who, propitious and exulting, drink copiously of the first offering (of the *Soma* juice).

15. Let those in whom thou art delighted repair (to the libation), and do thou, INDRA, confiding, drink the satiating *Soma* : liberator (from evil), associated with the mighty and adorable (MARUTS), augment our prosperity, and (that of) heaven.

16. Liberator (from evil), they who worship thee, the giver of happiness, with holy hymns, quickly become great : they who strew the sacred grass (in honour of thee) are protected by thee, and, together with their families, obtain (abundant) food.

17. INDRA, hero, exulting in the solemn *Trīkadruka* rites, quaff the *Soma* juice, and repeatedly shaking it from thy beard, repair, well pleased with thy steeds, to the drinking of the effused libation.

18. INDRA, hero, keep up the strength wherewith thou hast crushed VṚTRA, the spider-like son of *Danu*, and let open the light to the *Arya* : the *Dasyu* has been set aside on thy left hand.



19 Let us honour those men, who, through thy protection, surpass all their rivals, as the *Dasyus* (are surpassed) by the *Arya* thus (hast thou wrought) for us thou hast slain VISHWARUPA, the son of TWASHTRI, through friendship for TRITA

20 Invigorated (by the libation) of the exulting TRITA, offering thee the *Soma*, thou hast annihilated ARBUDA - INDRA, aided by the *Angirases*, has whirled round his bolt, as the sun turns round his wheel, and slain BALA

21 That opulent donation, which proceeds, INDRA, from thee, assuredly bestows upon him who praises thee the boon (which he desires) grant it to us, thy praisers, do not thou, who art the object of adoration, disregard (our prayer) so that, blessed with worthy descendants, we may glorify thee at this sacrifice

## ANUVAKA II

### II 2 1

Deity, *Ricks*, and metre, as before

1 He, who as soon as born, is the first (of the deities); who has done honour to the gods by his exploits, he, at whose might heaven and earth are alarmed, and (who is known) by the greatness of his strength, he, men, is INDRA.

2 He, who fixed firm the moving earth; who tranquillized the incensed mountains, who spread the spacious firmament, who consolidated the heaven, he, men, is INDRA

3 He, who having destroyed AHI, set free the seven rivers, who recovered the cows detained by BALA, who

generated fire in the clouds ; who is invincible in battle ; he, men, is INDRA.

4. He, by whom all these perishable (regions) have been made ; who consigned the base servile tribe to the cavern ; who seizes triumphant the cherished (treasures) of the enemy, as a hunter (strikes) his prey ; he, men, is INDRA.

5. He, whom, terrible, they ask for, (saying), Where is he ? or, verily, they say of him, he is not (in any one place) ; but who, inflicting (chastisement), destroys the cherished (treasures) of the enemy ; in him have faith ; for he, men, is INDRA.

6. He, who is the encourager of the rich, and of the poor, and of the priest, who recites his praise, and is a suppliant ; who, of goodly features, is the protector of him, who, with ready stones, expresses the *Soma* juice ; he, men, is INDRA.

7. He, under whose control are horses and cattle, and villages, and all chariots ; he who gave birth to the sun and to the dawn : and who is the leader of the waters ; he, men, is INDRA.

8. Whom (two hosts), calling and mutually encountering, call upon ; whom both adversaries, high and low, (appeal to) ; whom two (charioteers), standing in the same car, severally invoke ; he, men, is INDRA.

9. Without whom men do not conquer ; whom, when engaged in conflict, they invoke for succour ; he, who is the prototype of the universe and the castor down of the unyielding ; he, men, is INDRA.

10. He, who with the thunderbolt has destroyed many committing great sin, and offering (him) no homage ;

who grants not success to the confident, who is the slayer of the *Dasyu*, he, men, is INDRA

11 He who discovered SHAMBARA dwelling in the mountains for forty years, who slew AHI, growing in strength, and the sleeping son of DANU, he, men, is INDRA

12 He, the seven-rayed, the showerer, the powerful, who let loose the seven rivers to flow, who, armed with the thunderbolt, crushed RAUHINA when scaling heaven, he men, is INDRA

13 He, to whom heaven and earth bow down, he, at whose might the mountains are appalled, he, who is the drinker of the *Soma* juice, the firm (of frame), the adamant-armed, the wielder of the thunderbolt, he, men, is INDRA

14 He who protects (the worshipper) offering the libation, or preparing (the mixed curds and butter), repeating his praise and soliciting his assistance, he, of whom the sacred prayer, the (offered) *Soma* juice, the (presented sacrificial) food, augment (the vigour), he, men, is INDRA

15 INDRA, who art difficult of approach, thou, verily, art a true (benefactor), who bestowest (abundant) food upon him who offers the libation, who prepares (the mixed curds and butter) may we, enjoying thy favour, blessed with progeny, daily repeat (thy praises) at the sacrifice

## II 2 2

The deity, *Rishi*, and metre, are the same

1 The season (of the rains) is the parent (of the *Soma* plant), which, as soon as born of her, enters into the waters in which it grows, thence it is fit for expression, as

concentrating (the essence of the) water ; and the juice of the *Soma* is especially to be praised (as the libation proper for INDRA).

2. The aggregated (streams) come, bearing everywhere the water, and conveying it as sustenance for the asylum of all rivers, (the ocean) : the same path is (assigned) to all the descending (currents) to follow ; and as he, who has (assigned) them (their course), thou, (INDRA), art especially to be praised.

3. One (priest) announces (the offering) that he, (the institutor of the rite) presents ; another performs the act that apportions the limbs (of the victim) ; a third corrects all the deficiencies of either, and as he, who has enjoyed these (functions), thou, (INDRA), art especially to be praised.

4. Distributing nourishment to their progeny, they, (the householders), abide (in their dwellings), as if offering ample and sustaining wealth to a guest : constructing (useful works, a man) eats with his teeth the food (given him) by (his) protector, and as he, who has enjoined these (things to be done), thou, (INDRA), art especially to be praised.

5. Inasmuch as thou hast rendered earth visible to heaven, and hast set open the path of the rivers by slaying *ANU* ; therefore the gods have rendered thee divine by praises, as (men) invigorate a horse by water ; (and) thou art, (INDRA), to be praised.

6. (Thou art he) who bestowest both food and increase, and milkest the dry nutritious (grain) from out the humid stalk : he, who gives wealth to the worshipper, and art

169

sole sovereign of the universe thou art he, (INDRA), who is to be praised

7 Thou, who hast caused, by culture, the flowering and fruitful (plants) to spread over the field, who hast generated the various luminaries of heaven, and who, of vast bulk, comprehendest vast (bodies), thou art he who is to be praised

8 Thou, who art (famed for) many exploits, put on to day an unclouded countenance, (as prepared) to slay SAHAVASU, the son of NRMARA, with the sharpened (edge of the thunderbolt), in defence of the (sacrificial) food and for the destruction of the *Dasyus* thou art he who is to be praised

9 Thou, for whose sole pleasure a thousand (steeds are ready), by whom all are to be fed, and who protectest the institutor (of the sacrifice), who, for the sake of DABHITI, hast cast the *Dasyus* into unfettered (captivity), and who art to be approached (by all), thou art he who is to be praised

10 Thou art he, from whose manhood all the rivers (have proceeded), to whom (the pious) have given (offerings), to whom, doer of mighty deeds, they have presented wealth, thou art he, who hast regulated the six expansive (objects), and art the protector of the five (races), that look up to thee thou art he who is to be praised

11 Thy heroism, hero, is to be glorified, by which, with a single effort, thou hast acquired wealth, (wherewith) the (sacrificial) food of (every) solemn and constant (ceremony is provided) for all (the acts) thou hast performed, thou, INDRA, art he who is to be praised

12. Thou hast provided a passage for the easy crossing of the flowing waters for TURVIT and for VAYYA: rendering (thyself) renowned, thou hast uplifted the blind and lame PARAVRI from the lowliness (of affliction): thou art he who is to be praised.

13. Possessor of riches, exert thy ability to bestow wealth upon us; for thine is great affluence: mayest thou, INDRA, be disposed to grant us exceeding abundance day by day, so that, blessed with worthy descendants, we may glorify thee at (our) sacrifice.

## II. 2. 3.

The deity, *Bishi*, and metre, as before.

1. Priests, bring the *Soma* libation for INDRA; sprinkle with ladles the exhilarating beverage: he, the hero, is ever desirous of the draught: offer the libation to the showerer (of benefits), for, verily, he desires it.

2. Priests, offer the libation to him who slew the rain-arresting VRITRA, as (he strikes down) a tree with (his) thunderbolt; to him who desires it: and INDRA is worthy of (the beverage).

3. Priests, offer this libation, which, like the wind in the firmament, (is the cause of rain); to him who slew DEIBHIKA, destroyed BALA, and liberated the cows: heap INDRA with *Soma* juice, as an old man (is covered) with garments.

4. Priests, propitiate, by the offering of the *Soma*, that Indra, who slew URANA, displaying nine and ninety arms; and hurled ARBUDA down headlong.

171

5 Priests, offer the *Soma* libation to that INDRA, who slew SWASHNA, the unabsorbable SHUSHNA, and the mutilated (VRITRA), who destroyed PIPRU, NAMUCHI and RUDHIKRA

6 Priests, present the *Soma* libation to him, who, with the adamantite (thunderbolt), demolished the hundred ancient cities of SHAMBAPA, and cast down the hundred thousand (descendants) of VARCHIN

7 Priests, present the *Soma* libation to him, who, slaying hundreds and thousands (of *Asuras*), cast them down upon the lap of the earth who destroyed the assailants of KUTSA AYU, and ARITHIWA

8 Priests, leaders (of the ceremony), may you, quickly bringing the offering to INDRA, receive that (recompense) which you may desire solemnizing the sacrifice, offer the *Soma* libation, purified by expressing, to the renowned INDRA

9 Priests, offer to him the prompt (libation), lift it up, purified with water, in the ladle well pleased, he desires it from your hand, present the exhilarating *Soma* juice to INDRA

10 Priests, fill the bountiful INDRA with libations, as the udder of a cow is filled with milk, so shall the adorable (INDRA) fully comprehend (the liberality) of him who desires to present the gift, and shall say (to him), I acknowledge the secret (virtue) of this my (draught)

11 Priests, fill with libations, as a granary (is filled) with barley, INDRA, who is lord of the riches of heaven,

of mid-heaven, of earth ; and may such (pious) act be for your (good).

12. Possessor of riches, exert thy ability to bestow wealth upon us ; for thine is great affluence : mayst thou, INDRA, be disposed to grant us exceeding abundance day by day, so that, blessed with worthy descendants, we may glorify thee at our sacrifice.

---

II. 2. 4.

Delty, *Rishi*, and metre, as before.

1. Verily, I proclaim the great and authentic deeds of the mighty and true (INDRA) ; of him who drank the effused juices at the *Trikadruka* rites, and in his exhilaration slew *AHL*.

2. Who fixed the heaven in unsupported (space), and filled the spacious firmament, and heaven, and earth, (with light) : he it is who has upheld and has made the earth renowned : in the exhilaration of the *Soma*, INDRA has done these (deeds).

3. (He it is) who has measured the eastern (quarters) with measures like a chamber ; who has dug with the thunderbolt the beds of the rivers, and has easily sent them forth by long-continued paths : in the exhilaration of the *Soma*, INDRA has done these (deeds).

4. Encountering the (*Asuras*), carrying off *DABHITI*, he burnt all their weapons in a kindled fire, and enriched (the prince) with their cattle, their horses, and their chariots : in the exhilaration of the *Soma*, INDRA has done these (deeds).



173

5 He tranquillized this great river, (so that it) might be crossed, he conveyed across it in safety (the sages) who had been unable to pass over it, and who, having crossed, proceeded to realize the wealth they sought in the exhilaration of the *Soma*, INDRA has done these (deeds)

6 By his great power he turned the *Sindhu* towards the north with his thunderbolt he ground to pieces the waggon of the dawn, scattering the tardy enemy with his swift forces in the exhilaration of the *Soma*, INDRA has done these (deeds)

7 Conscious of the disappearance of the damsels, the (*Āśhū*) PARIVRIJ, becoming manifest, stood up, the lame man overlook (them), the blind man beheld (them) in the exhilaration of the *Soma*, INDRA has done these (deeds)

8 Praised by the ANGIRASAS, he destroyed BALA he forced open the firm shut (doors) of the mountain, he broke down their artificial defences in the exhilaration of the *Soma*, INDRA has done these (deeds)

9 Thou hast slain the *Dasgus*, CHUMURI and DHUNI, having cast them into (profound) sleep thou hast protected DABHII, whilst his chamberlain gained in that (contest) the gold (of the *Asuras*) in the exhilaration of the *Soma*, INDRA has done these (deeds)

10 That opulent donation which proceeds, INDRA, from thee, assuredly bestows upon him who praises thee the boon (that he desires) grant it to (us) thy adorers do not thou, who art the object of adoration, disregard our prayers, so that, blessed with worthy descendants, we may glorify thee at this sacrifice

## II. 2. 5.

Deity, *Rishi*, and metre, as before.

1. I bear the libation for you to the best of the holy (gods, to be poured) on the kindled fire, (and I offer to him fitting praise): we invoke for (our) protection the ever-youthful INDRA, the undecaying, the causer of decay, sprinkled (with the *Soma* libation).

2. For without that mighty INDRA, this (world) were nothing: in him all powers whatever are aggregated: he receives the *Soma* juice into his stomach, and in his body (exhibits) strength and energy: he bears the thunderbolt in his hand, and wisdom in his head.

3. Thy might, INDRA, is not to be overcome by (that of) heaven and earth; nor is thy chariot (to be stopped) by oceans or by mountains: no one can escape from thy thunderbolt, when thou traversest many leagues with rapid (horses).

4. All men offer worship to that adorable, powerful, and munificent (INDRA), who is associated (with praise): therefore, (do thou), who art liberal and most wise, worship him with oblations; and drink, INDRA, the *Soma*, together with the Sun, the showerer (of benefits).

5. The juice of the gratifying and exhilarating (*Soma*), the exciter (of) those who drink it, flows to the showerer (of benefits), the dispenser of food, for his beverage: the two priests, the sprinklers of the oblation; and the stones (that express the juice), offer to the best (of the deities), the *Soma*, the shedder (of blessings).

6. Thy thunderbolt, INDRA, is the rainer (of bounties); thy chariot, the showerer (of blessings); thy two horses,

the shedders (of desires), thy weapons the diffusers (of wishes), thou reignest, showerer (of benefits), over the inebriating beverage, the sprinkler (of delight) satiate thyself, INDRA, with the good-diffusing *Soma*

7 Victorious in battle, (through) thy (favour) I approach thee, who art gratified by praise, in sacred rites with prayer, as a boat (to bear me over misfortune) may INDRA listen attentively to these our words we pour out libations to INDRA, (who is a receptacle) of treasure, as a well (is of water)

8 Conduct us beforehand away from evil, as a cow grazing in a meadow leads her calf (out of peril) may we, SHATAKRATU, envelop thee, if but once, with acceptable praises, as youthful husbands (are embraced) by their wives

9 That opulent donation which proceeds, INDRA, from thee, assuredly bestows upon him who praises thee, the boon (that he desires) grant (it) to (us) thy adorers. do not thou, who art the object of adoration, disregard our prayers so that, blessed with worthy descendants, we may glorify thee at this sacrifice

---

## II 2 6

The deity and *Rishi* as before, the metro of the two last stanzas is *Trishtubh*, of the rest, *Jagati*

1 Address, worshippers, after the manner of *Angiras*, a new (hymn) to that INDRA, whose withering (energies) were developed of old, who, in the exhilaration of the *Soma*, forced open the obstructed and solid clouds

2. May that (INDRA) be (exalted), who, manifesting his energy, exerted his might for the first drinking of the *Soma* : a hero, who in combats protected his own person, and by his greatness sustained the heaven upon his head.

3. Verily, INDRA, thou hast displayed thy first great prowess, when, (propitiated) by the prayer (of the worshipper), thou hast put forth thy withering (vigour) in his presence : and when the congregated enemies (of the gods), hurled down by thee in thy chariot, drawn by thy horses, fled, scattered.

4. He indeed, the ancient INDRA, making himself by his might sovereign over all worlds, became supreme over (all) ; and thenceforth sustaining heaven and earth, he overspread them with effulgence, and, scattering the malignant glooms, he pervaded (all things).

5. By his strength he fixed the wandering mountains ; he directed the downward course of the waters ; he upheld the earth, the nurse (of all creatures) ; and by his craft he stayed the heaven from falling.

6. Sufficient was he for (the protection of) this (world), which he, its defender, fabricated with his two arms for the sake of all mankind, over whom he was supreme by his wisdom ; whereby, (also), he, the loud-shouting, having struck KRIVI with the thunderbolt, consigned him to (eternal) slumber on the earth.

7. As a virtuous (maiden), growing old in the same dwelling with her parents, (claims from them her support), so come I to thee for wealth : make it conspicuous, measure it, bring it (hither), grant (a sufficient) portion for my

bodily sustenance, (such as that) wherewith thou honourst (thy worshippers).

8 We invoke thee, INDRA, the bestower of enjoyment : thou grantest food, INDRA, (in requital of pious) works ; protect us, INDRA, with manifold protections , INDRA, showerer (of benefite), render us affluent.

9 That opulent donation which proceeds, INDRA, from thee, assuredly bestows upon him who praises thee, the boon that he desires grant (it) to (us) thy adorers . do not thou, who art the object of adoration, disregard our prayers so that, blessed with worthy descendants, we may glorify thee at this sacrifice.

---

II. 2 7.

The deity and *Rish* as before, the metre, *Tristubh*.

1. A laudable and pure sacrifice has been instituted at dawn , having four pairs (of stones for bruising the *Soma*) , three tones (of prayer) ; seven metres, and ten vessels ; beneficial to man, conferring heaven, and sanctifiable with solemn rites and praises.

2 That (sacrifice) is sufficient for him, (INDRA), whether (offered) for the first, the second, or the third time it is the bearer (of good) to man . other (priests) engender the embryo of a different (rite), but this victorious (sacrifice), the showerer (of benefite) combines with other (ceremonies)

3 I harness quickly and easily the horses to the car of INDRA for its journey, by new and well-recited prayer : many wise (worshippers) are present here ; let not other institutors of sacred rites tempt thee (away).

4. Come, INDRA, when invoked, with two horses, or with four, or with six, or with eight, or with ten, to drink the *Soma* juice : object of worship, the juice is poured out ; do no wrong (to the libation).

5. Come to our presence, INDRA, having harnessed thy car with twenty, thirty, or forty horses ; or with fifty well-trained steeds ; or with sixty or with seventy, INDRA, to drink the *Soma* juice.

6. Come, INDRA, to our presence, conveyed by eighty, ninety, or a hundred horses : this *Soma* has been poured into the goblet, INDRA, for thy exhilaration.

7. Come hither, INDRA, (having heard) my prayer : yoke thy two universal steeds to the pole of thy chariot : thou hast been the object of invocation in many ways by many (worshippers), but now, hero, be exhilarated in this (our) sacrifice.

8. Never may my friendship with INDRA be disunited : may his liberality (ever) yield us (our desires) : may we be within the excellent defence of (his protecting) arms : may we be victorious in every battle.

9. That opulent donation which proceeds, INDRA, from thee, assuredly bestows upon him who praises thee, the boon that he desires : grant (it) to (us) thy adorers : do not thou, who art the object of adoration, disregard our prayers : so that, blessed with worthy descendants, we may glorify thee in this sacrifice.

---

## II. 2. 8.

The deity, *Rishi*, and metre, the same.

1. It has been partaken (by INDRA) for his exhilaration, of this agreeable (sacrificial) food, the libation of his devout

(worshipper); thriving by which ancient (beverage), he has bestowed a (fitting) dwelling, where the adoring conductors (of the ceremony) abide

2 Exhilarated by the *Soma* juice, INDRA, armed with the thunderbolt, severed the rain-confining cloud, where-upon the currents of the rivers proceeded (towards the ocean), like birds to their own nests.

3. The adorable INDRA, the slayer of AHI, sent the current of the waters towards the ocean: he generated the sun. he discovered the cattle. he effected the manifestation of the days by light.

4. To the presenter (of the libation) INDRA gives many unparalleled gifts: he slays VRIIRA: he who was the arbiter amongst his worshippers when contending for the possession of the Sun.

5. The divine INDRA, when landed (by ETASHA), humbled the Sun (in behalf) of the mortal who offered to him the libation, for the munificent ETASHA presented him with mysterious and inestimable riches; as (a father gives) his portion (to a son).

6 The radiant INDRA subjected to KUTSA, his charioteer, (the *Asuras*), SHUSHNA, ASHUSHA, and KUYAVA; and, for the sake of DIVODASA, demolished the ninety and nine cities of SHAMBARA.

7 Through desire of food, INDRA, we, contributing to thy vigour, spontaneously address to thee (our) praise: secure of thee, may we rely upon thy friendship. hurl thy thunderbolt against the godless PRYU.

8. Thus, hero, have the *Gṛtsamadas* fabricated praises to thee, as they who are desirous of travelling (construct) roads: may those who worship thee, adorable INDRA, obtain food, strength, habitations, and felicity.

9. That opulent donation which proceeds, INDRA, from thee, assuredly bestows upon him who praises thee, the boon (that he desires): grant it to us thy adorers: do not thou, who art the object of adoration, disregard our prayers: so that, blessed with worthy descendants, we may glorify thee in this sacrifice.

---

## II. 2. 9.

The ditty, *Rishi*, and metre, as before.

1. We bring to thee, INDRA, (sacrificial) food, as one desiring food brings his waggon: regard us benevolently, when glorifying thee, rendering (thee) illustrious by (our) praise, and soliciting such guides as thou art to felicity.

2. (Defend us), INDRA, with thy protections, for thou art the defender against enemies of those men who rely upon thee: thou art the lord of the offerer (of the libation), the repeller (of foes), and with these acts (protectest) him who worships thee.

3. May that young, adorable INDRA, ever be the friend, the benefactor, and protector of us, his worshippers: who, with his protection, may conduct (to the object of his worship) him who repeats (to him) prayer and praise, who prepares the oblation, and recites (his) commendations.

4. I laud that INDRA, I glorify him, in whom of old (his worshippers) prospered, and overcame (their enemies):



may he, when solicited, gratify the desire of wealth of his present pious adorer.

5. Propitiated by the hymns of the *ANGIRASAS*, *INDRA* granted their prayer, and directed them on the way (to recover their cattle). carrying off the dawns by the (light of the) sun, he, animated by praise, demolished the ancient cities of *ASHNA*.

6 May the renowned and graceful *INDRA*, who is verily divine, be present over men may he, the vigorous conqueror of foes, cast down the precious head of the malignant *DASA*.

7 *INDRA*, the slayer of *VRITRA*, the destroyer of cities, has scattered the black-sprung servile (hosts): He engendered the earth and the waters for *MANU*: may he fulfil the entire prayer of the sacrificer.

8. Vigour has been perpetually imparted to *INDRA* by his worshippers (with oblations), for the sake of obtaining rain, for which purpose they have placed the thunderbolt in his hands, wherewith, having slain the *Dasyus*, he has destroyed their iron cities.

9. That opulent donation which proceeds, *INDRA*, from thee, assuredly bestows upon him who praises thee, the boon (which he desires), grant (it) to (us) thy adorers: do not thou, who art the object of adoration, disregard our prayers: so that, blessed with worthy descendants, we may glorify thee at this sacrifice.

---

## II. 2. 10.

The deity and *Rishi* are the same ; the metre is *Jagati*, except in the last stanza, in which it is *Triakhubh*.

1. Bring the desired *Soma* to the adorable INDRA, the lord of all, the lord of wealth, the lord of heaven, the perpetual lord, the lord of man, the lord of earth, the lord of horses, the lord of cattle, the lord of water.

2. Offer adoration to INDRA, the overcomer, the destroyer, the munificent, the invincible, the all-enduring, the creator, the all-adorable ; the sustainer, the unassailable, the ever-victorious.

3. I proclaim the mighty exploits of that INDRA, who is ever victorious ; the benefactor of man, the overthrower of (the strong) man, the caster down (of foes), the warrior ; who is gratified by our libations, the granter of desires, the subduer of enemies, the refuge of the people.

4. Unequalled in liberality, the showerer (of benefits), the slayer of the malevolent, profound, mighty, (endowed with) impenetrable sagacity, the dispenser of prosperity, the enfeebler (of foes), firm (of frame), vast (in bulk), the performer of pious acts, INDRA has given birth to the light of the morning.

5. The wise *Usijas*, celebrating his praises, have obtained by their sacrifice, from the sender of water, (knowledge) of the path (of their cattle) : seeking the aid of INDRA, and celebrating his praises, they have acquired, whilst uttering hymns and offering adoration, (valuable) treasures.

6. INDRA, bestow upon us most excellent treasures ; (give us) the reputation of ability (to celebrate sacred

rites); grant us prosperity, increase of wealth, security of person, sweetness of speech, and auspiciousness of days.

---

II. 2 11.

The deity and *Rish* as before; the metre of the first stanza is *Aakṣi*, of the rest, *Aishakṣari*.

1. The adorable and powerful (INDRA), partaking of the *Soma*, mixed with barley, effused at the *Trikadraka* rites, has drunk with VISHNU as much as he wished the draught has exerted that great and mighty INDRA to perform great deeds May that divine (*Soma*) pervade the divine (INDRA), the true *Soma* (pervade) the true INDRA.

2 Thereupon, resplendent, he has overcome KRIVI in conflict by his prowess: he has filled heaven and earth (with his lustre), and has been invigorated by the efficacy of the draught one portion he has taken to himself; the other he has distributed (to the gods): May that divine (*Soma*) pervade the divine (INDRA), the true *Soma*, the true (INDRA).

3. Cognate with (pious) works and with power, thou desirest to support (the universe) mighty with heroic (energies), thou art the subduer of the malevolent (thou art) the distinguisher (between the doer of good and ill); the giver of the substantial wealth he desires to him who praises thee May the divine (*Soma*) pervade the divine (INDRA), the true *Soma*, the true (INDRA)

4. INDRA, the delghter (of all), the first act performed by thee in ancient time was for the good of man, and

deserving of renown in heaven, when, arresting by force the breath of the (enemy) of the gods, thou didst send down the rain: May INDRA prevail by his prowess over all that is godless; may SHATAKRATU obtain vigour; may he obtain (sacrificial) food.

### ANUVAKA III.

#### II. 3. 1.

This hymn is addressed to BRAHMANASPATI, or to BRIHASPATI when the latter is named; the *Ricki* is *Gritisamada*; the metre of the first fifteen stanzas and the nineteenth is *Trishtubh*; of the other three, *Jagati*.

1. We invoke thee, BRAHMANASPATI, chief leader of the (heavenly) bands; a sage of sages; abounding beyond measure in (every kind of) food: best lord of prayer: hearing our invocations, come with thy protections, and sit down in the chamber of sacrifice.

2. BRIHASPATI, destroyer of the *Asuras*, through thee the intelligent gods have obtained the sacrificial portion: in like manner as the adorable sun generates the (solar) rays by his radiance, so art thou the generator of all prayers.

3. Having repelled revilers, and (dispersed) the darkness, thou standest, BRIHASPATI, on the radiant chariot of sacrifice, (which is) formidable (to foes), the humiliator of enemies, the destroyer of evil spirits, the cleaver of the clouds, the attainer of heaven.

4. Thou leadest men, BRIHASPATI, by virtuous instructions; thou preservest them (from calamity): sin will never overtake him who presents (offerings) to thee: thou art the afflioter of him who hates (holy) prayers;

ness.

5. The man whom thou, BRAHMANASPATI, a kind protector, defendest, neither sorrow nor sin, nor adversaries, nor dissemblers ever harm, for thou drivest away from him all injurious (things).

6. Thou, BRIHASPATI, art our protector, and the guide of (our) path : (thou art) the discernor (of all things) : we worship with praises for thy adoration : may his own precipitate malice involve him (in destruction) who practises deceit against us.

7. Turn aside from (the true) path, BRIHASPATI, the arrogant and savage man who advances to injure us, although unoffending, and keep us in the right way for (the completion of) this offering to the gods.

8. BRIHASPATI, defender (from calamity), we invoke thee, the protector of our persons, the speaker of encouraging words, and well disposed towards us : do thou destroy the revilers of the gods : let not the malevolent attain supreme felicity.

9. Through thee, BRAHMANASPATI, (our) benefactor, may we obtain desirable wealth from men : destroy those (our) unrighteous enemies, whether nigh or far off, who prevail against us.

10. Through thee, BRIHASPATI, (who art) the fulfiller of our desires ; pure, and associated (with us), we possess excellent food : let not the wicked man who wishes to deceive us be our master ; but let us, excelling in (pious) praises, attain prosperity.

11. THOU, BRAHMANASPATI, who hast no requiter (of thy bounty), who art the showerer (of benefits), the repairer to combat, the consumer of foes, the victor in battles, thou art true, the discharger of debts, the humiliator of the fierce and of the exulting.

12. Let not, BRIHASPATI, the murderous (weapon) of that man reach us, who, with unrighteous mind, seeks to harm us ; who, fierce and arrogant, designs to kill (thy) worshippers : may we baffle the wrath of the strong evil-doer.

13. BRIHASPATI is to be invoked in battles ; he is to be approached with reverence : he who moves amidst combats, the distributor of repeated wealth ; the lord BRIHASPATI has verily overturned all the assailing malignant (hosts), like chariots (overturned in battle).

14. Consume with thy brightest (weapon) the *Rakshasas*, who have held thy witnessed prowess in disdain : manifest, BRIHASPATI, thy glorified (vigour), such as it was (of old), and destroy those who speak against thee.

15. BRIHASPATI, born of truth, grant us that wonderful treasure, wherewith the pious man may worship exceedingly ; that (wealth) which shines amongst men ; which is endowed with lustre, (is) the means of (performing holy) rites, and invigorates (its possessor) with strength.

16. Deliver us not to the thieves, the enemies delighting in violence, who seize ever upon the food (of others) ; those who cherish in their hearts the abandonment (of the gods) ; (they), BRIHASPATI, who do not know the extent of (thy) power (against evil spirits).

17. TWASHTRI engendered thee (chief) amongst all beings, (whence) thou art the reciter of many a holy hymn : BRAHMANASPATI acknowledges a debt to the performer of a sacred rite ; he is the acquitter (of the debt), and the destroyer of the oppressor.

18. When BRIHASPATI, descendant of *Angvas*, for thy glory, PARVATA had concealed the herd of kine, thou didst set them free, and with thine associate, INDRA, didst send down the ocean of water which had been enveloped by darkness.

19. BRAHMANASPATI, who art the regulator of this (world), understand (the purport) of (our) hymn, and grant us posterity, for all is prosperous that the gods protect (and therefore) may we, blessed with excellent descendants, glorify thee at this sacrifice.

### II. 3. 2.

BRAHMANASPATI and BRIHASPATI are again the deities, the former associated with INDRA in the twelfth stanza; the *Rishi* as before; the metre of the twelfth and sixteenth stanzas is *Tristubh*, of the rest, *Jagati*.

1. Inasmuch, BRIHASPATI, as thou rulest (over all), accept this our propitiation : we worship thee with this new and solemn hymn : since this, thy friend, our benefactor, celebrates thee, do thou fulfil our desires.

2. (Thou art) that BRAHMANASPATI who, by his might, has humbled those who deserved humiliation ; who in his wrath rent the clouds asunder ; who sent down the undescending (waters) ; and made way into the mountain (cave), opulent (in cattle).

3. That was the exploit, (performed) for the most divine of the gods, by which the firm (shut gates) were thrown open, the strong (barriers) were relaxed, (by him) who set the cows at liberty: who, by the (force of the) sacred prayer, destroyed BALA: who dispersed the darkness and displayed the light.

4. That stone-like, solid, down-hanging, water-laden (cloud), which BRAHMANASPATI has with his strength divided, the universal solar rays have drunk up; but they have again shed together the showering and water-spreading (rain).

5. For you, (worshippers), the constant and manifold (bounties of BRAHMANASPATI), through months and through years, set open the gates of the future rains, and he has appointed those results of prayer, which the two regions mutually and without effort provide.

6. Those sages, who, searching on every side, discovered the precious treasure (of cattle) hidden in the cave of the PANIS, having seen through the false (illusions of the *Asura*), and again coming (thither), forced an entrance.

7. Those sages, eminent for truth, having seen through the false (illusions of the *Asura*), again pursued the main road thither, and with their hands cast against the rock the destructive fire, which, till then, was not there.

8. Whatever BRAHMANASPATI aims at with the truth-strung quick-darting bow, that (mark) he surely attains: holy are its arrows with which he shoots, (intended) for the eyes of men, and having their abode in the ear.

9. He, BRAHMANASPATI, is the aggregator and subjugator (of objects); the family priest (of the gods); and



the renowned in battle ; the beholder (of all), who bestows food and desired treasures, whence the radiant sun shines without exertion.

10. Expansive, vast, and excellent riches, are the attainable (bounties) of **BRIHASPATI**, the sender of the rain ; these are the gifts of the adorable giver of food, whereby both (descriptions of worshippers) entering here enjoy (abundance).

11. He, who is all-pervading and delighting, is willing to sustain by his strength the noble worshipper, as well as one who is in low distress greatly is that **BRAHMANASPATI** renowned amongst the gods, and therefore is he verily supreme above all (beings)

12. All truth, lords of wealth, (**INDRA** and **BRAHMANASPATI**), is (inherent) in you both the waters injure not your rites . come to our presence (to receive) our oblations, like a pair of steeds (to receive) their provender.

13. The very swift horses (of **BRAHMANASPATI**) listen to (our invocation) : the priest of the assembly offers with praise the (sacrificial) wealth : may **BRAHMANASPATI**, the hater of the oppressor, accept (the payment of) the debt, agreeably to his pleasure : may he be the acceptor of the (sacrificial) food presented at this ceremony.

14. The purpose of **BRAHMANASPATI**, engaging in a great work, has been successful, according to his wish , for he it was who recovered (the stolen) cattle for (the dwellers in) heaven , and distributed them , so that of their own power they took different directions, like (the branches of) a mighty river.

15. May we, BRAHMANASPATI, be daily in the possession of well-regulated and food-supplying wealth: do thou add for us posterity to posterity, since thou, who art the ruler (of all), acceptest my invocation with (offered sacrificial) food.

16. BRAHMANASPATI, who art the regulator of this (world), understand (the purport of) our hymn, and grant us posterity; for all is prosperous that the gods protect: (and therefore) may we, blessed with excellent descendants, glorify thee at this sacrifice.

---

### II. 3. 3.

The deity and *Rishi* are the same; the metre is *Jagati*.

1. Kindling the fire, may (the worshipper) overcome the malevolent (disturbers of the rite); may he, repeating prayers, and laden with oblations, prosper; he whom BRAHMANASPATI makes his associate, lives to behold the son of his son.

2. (Surrounded) by his descendants, may he surpass the malevolent descendants (of his adversaries), for he is famed for great wealth of cattle, and understands (all things) of himself: his sons and grandsons prosper whom BRAHMANASPATI makes his associate.

3. As a river (washes away) its banks, so the devout worshipper, (of BRAHMANASPATI), overpowers his enemies by his strength, as a bull (overcomes) an ox: like the spreading flame of fire, it is impossible to stop him, whom BRAHMANASPATI makes his associate.

4. For him, the unobstructed rains of heaven descend: first among the devout, he acquires (wealth) in cattle:

of irresistible vigour, he destroys his enemies by his strength, whom BRAHMANASPATI makes his associate

5 Verily, for him all rivers flow him do uninterrupted and numerous pleasures await : blessed with the felicity of the gods, he ever prospers, whom BRAHMANASPATI makes his associate.

---

II. 3 4.

Deity, *Rishi*, and *metre*, as before.

1. May the sincere praiser (of BRAHMANASPATI) verily overcome (his) enemies, may the worshipper of the gods overcome him assuredly who does not reverence them : may the propitiator (of BRAHMANASPATI) overcome him who is difficult to be overcome in battles : may he who offers sacrifice appropriate the food of him who does not sacrifice.

2 Offer worship, O man, (to BRAHMANASPATI) . proceed resolutely against those who are meditating (hostility) : keep your mind firm in contending against foes offer oblations whereby you may be prosperous ! we also solicit the protection of BRAHMANASPATI.

3. He who with a believing mind worships BRAHMANASPATI, the father of the gods, with oblations, he verily receives food, together with his sons, his kindred, his descendants, his people, and (obtains) riches together with (all) men.

4. BRAHMANASPATI leads by a straight path (to his reward), the worshipper who propitiates him with oblations of butter : he guards him against sin ; he protects

him from foes and from distress ; and wonderful (in might), confers upon him many (favours).

---

### II. 3. 5.

The deities are the ADITYAS ; the *Bishi* is either GRITSAMADA, or his son, KURMA ; the metre is *Trishtubh*.

1. I present continually, with the ladle (of speech), these oblation-dropping hymns to the royal ADITYAS : May MITRA, ARYAMAN, BHAGA, the multipresent VARUNA, the powerful ANSHA, hear us.

2. May those of equal exploits, MITRA, ARYAMAN, VARUNA, be pleased to-day by this my praise ; they who are ADITYAS, luminous, purified by showers, who abandon none (that worship them), who are irreproachable, unassailable.

3. Those ADITYAS, mighty, profound, unsubdued, subduing, many-eyed, behold the innermost (thoughts of men), whether wicked or virtuous ; whether far from or nigh to those royal (deities).

4. The divine ADITYAS are the upholders (of all things), moveable or immoveable ; the protectors of the universe ; the provident in acts ; the collectors of rain ; the possessors of veracity ; the acquitters of our debts.

5. May I be conscious, ADITYAS, of this your protection, the cause of happiness (and security) in danger ; ARYAMAN, MITRA, and VARUNA, may I, through your guidance, escape the sins which are like pitfalls (in my path).

6. ARYAMAN, MITRA, and VARUNA, easy is the path (you show us), and free from thorns, and pleasant : there-

fore, ADITYAS, (lead us) by (it) · speak to us favourably, and grant us happiness difficult to be disturbed.

7. May ADITI, the mother of royal sons, place us beyond the malice (of our enemies). may ARYAMAN lead us by easy paths, and may we, blessed with many descendants, and safe from harm, attain the great happiness of MITRA and VARUNA.

8. They uphold the three worlds, the three heavens ; and in their sacrifices three ceremonies (are comprised) : by truth, ADITYAS, has your great might (been produced), such as is most excellent ; ARYAMAN, MITRA, and VARUNA.

9. The ADITYAS, decorated with golden ornaments, brilliant, purified by showers, who never slumber, nor close their eyelids, who are unassailable, and pruned by many, uphold the three bright heavenly regions for the sake of the upright man.

10. VARUNA, destroyer of foes, thou art the sovereign over all, whether they be gods or mortals : grant to us to behold a hundred years, and that we may enjoy lives such as were enjoyed by ancient (sages).

11. Neither is the right hand known to us, ADITYAS, nor is the left ; neither is that which is in front, nor that which is behind, (discerned by me) : Givers of dwellings, may I, who am immature (in knowledge), and timid (in spirit), obtain, when guided by you, the light that is free from fear.

12 He who presents offerings to the royal and true (ADITYAS) ; he whom their constant favours exalt ; he proceeds, wealthy, renowned, munificent, and honoured, to sacrifices, in his chariot.

13. Pure, unmolested, possessing (abundant) food and virtuous descendants, he dwells amidst fertilizing waters : no one, whether nigh or afar, harms him who is (safe) in the good guidance of the ADITYAS :

14. ADITI, MITRA, VARUNA, have pity upon us, even although we may have committed some offence against you : may I obtain, INDRA, that great light which is free from peril ; let not the protracted glooms (of night) envelop us.

15. Both (heaven and earth) combined, cherish him (whom the ADITYAS protect) ; verily prosperous, he thrives, with the rain of heaven ; victorious in battles, (he defends) both his own dwelling (and assails) that of his foe ; to him both portions (of creation) are propitious.

16. Adorable ADITYAS, may I pass (safe) in your car from the illusions which (you devise) for the malignant, the snares which are spread for your foes, (in like manner) as a horseman (passes over a road) ; and thus may we abide secure in infinite felicity.

17. May I never (have to) represent, VARUNA, the destitution of a (once) opulent, dear, and munificent kinsman : may I never, royal VARUNA, be devoid of well-regulated riches : (and) may we, blessed with excellent descendants, worthily glorify thee at this sacrifice.

---

## II. 3. 6.

The deity is VARUNA ; the *Rishi* and metre are the same as before.

1. (The worshipper repeats) this praise of the sage, the self-radiant ADITYA ; may he preside over all beings by

his power: I beg for fame of the sovereign VARUNA, a deity who, when much pleased, (is propitious) to his adorer.

2. May we, VARUNA, deeply meditating on thee, earnestly praising thee, and (engaged) in thy worship, be prosperous; glorifying thee daily, like the fires (that are kindled in thy honour) at the coming of the luminous dawns.

3. VARUNA, chief guide (of men), may we abide in the felicity of thee, who art endowed with great prowess, and art glorified by many: divine sons of ADITI, unharmed (by foes), have compassion upon us through your benevolence.

4. The ADITYA, the upholder, has created all this water: the rivers flow by the power of VARUNA: they never weary, they never stop; they have descended with swiftness, like birds upon the circumambient (earth).

5. Cast off from me sin, VARUNA, as if it were a rope: may we obtain from thee a channel (filled) with water: cut not the thread of me (engaged in) weaving pious works; blight not the elements of holy rites before the season (of their maturity).

6. Keep off all danger from me, VARUNA: supreme monarch, endowed with truth, bestow thy favour upon me: cast off (from me) sin, like a tether from a calf: no one rules for the twinkling of an eye, apart from thee.

7. Harm us not, VARUNA, with those destructive (weapons), which, repeller (of foes), demolish him who

does evil at thy sacrifice : let us not depart (before our time) from the regions of light : scatter the malevolent, that we may live.

8. As we have offered adoration to thee, VARUNA, of old, in like manner as we offer it now, so may we offer it in future (to thee), who art everywhere present : for in thee, who art difficult of attainment, as in an (immoveable) mountain, all holy acts are assembled, and are not to be dissevered.

9. Discharge, VARUNA, the debts (contracted) by my progenitors, and those now (contracted) by me ; and may I not, royal VARUNA, be dependent (on the debts contracted) by another : many are the mornings that have, as it were, indeed not dawned ; make us, VARUNA, alive in them.

10. Protect us, VARUNA, against every peril which a kinsman or a friend threatens me with alarmed in sleep ; or from a thief or a wolf that attempts to destroy us.

11. May I never (have to) represent, VARUNA, the destitution of a (once) opulent, dear, and munificent kinsman : may I never, royal (VARUNA), be devoid of well-regulated riches : and may we, blessed with excellent descendants, worthily glorify thee at this sacrifice.

---

### II. 3. 7.

The deities are the VISHWADDEVAS ; the *Rishi* and metre as before.

1. ADITYAS, upholders of pious works, and who are to be sought by all, remove sin far from me, like a woman delivered in secret : knowing, MITRA, VARUNA, and



(universal) gods, the good that follows from your hearing our prayers, I invoke you for (our) protection.

2 You, gods, are intelligence, you are vigour do you drive away the malevolent subduers (of enemies), overcome them entirely, and grant us felicity both now and in future.

3. What may we do for you, gods, either now, or in future. what may we do, VASUS, by perpetual and practicable (acts of devotion) Do you, MITRA, VARUNA, ADITI, INDRA, and the *Maruts*, maintain our well-being

4. O gods, you, verily, are our kinsmen being so, grant felicity to me your suppliant; let not your chariot be tardy in coming to the sacrifice; let us never be weary of relatives such as you are

5. Alone among you, I have committed many offences, (the which correct) as a father corrects a naughty (son) far from me, gods, be bonds, far from me be sins; seize not upon me (your) son as (a fowler) catches a bird.

6. Adorable (deities), be present to-day, that, apprehensive of danger, I may feel sure of your hearty (support): protect us, gods, from the rapacity of the wolf: protect us, adorable (deities), from him who would work us misfortune

7. May I never (have to) represent, VARUNA, the destitution of a (once) opulent, dear, and munificent kinsman: may I never, royal (VARUNA), be devoid of well-regulated riches, and may we, blessed with excellent descendants, worthily glorify thee at this sacrifice.

---

## II. 3. 8.

The deities are various : INDRA and SOMA are those of the sixth stanza ; SARASWATI of the eighth ; BRIHASPATI of the ninth ; the MARUTS of the last ; INDRA of the rest ; the *Rishi* is GRIYSANADA : the metre is *Trishlubbh*, except in the last verse, in which it is *Jagati*.

1. The waters cease not (to flow in libations) to the divine INDRA, the sender of rain, the animator (of all), the slayer of AHI ; day by day proceeds the current of the waters : at what period of time was their first creation.

2. His mother, (ADITI), declared to him the man who had offered (sacrificial) food to VRITRA : obedient to his pleasure, the rivers, tracing out their paths, flow day by day to their object, (the ocean).

3. Inasmuch as he had soared aloft above the firmament, INDRA hurled against VRITRA his destructive (thunderbolt) : enveloped in a cloud, he rushed upon INDRA, but the wielder of the sharp-edged weapon triumphed over his foe.

4. Pierce, BRIHASPATI, with a radiant shaft, as with a thunderbolt, the sons of the *Asura* guarding his gates : in like manner as thou didst formerly slay VRITRA by thy prowess, so do thou now destroy our enemy.

5. Do thou, who art on high, cast down from heaven the adamantine (thunderbolt), wherewith, when exhilarated, thou didst slay thy foe ; and make us affluent in the possession of many sons, and grandsons, and cattle.

6. INDRA and SOMA, eradicate the worker (of evil), whom you hate ; be the encouragers of the liberal institutor of the rite : protect us in this place of peril, and make the world (free from fear).

7. Let not INDRA vex me, or weary me, or make me slothful : never may we say (to another), do not offer the

*Soma* libation : (for it is INDRA) who will fulfil (my wishes), who will give (me riches), who will hear (my prayers), who will reward me, presenting libations, with cattle.

8. SARASWATI, do thou protect us associated with the *Maruts*, and firm (of purpose), overcome our foes, whilst INDRA slays the chief of the *Shandikus*, defying him and confiding in his strength.

9. Detecting him who is lying in ambush (against us), who is purposing our death, pierce him, BRIHASEATI, with thy sharp (thunderbolt), and overthrow (our) enemies with (thy) weapons · hurl, monarch, thy destroying (shaft) against the oppressor.

10. Achieve, hero, along with our valiant heroes, the exploits that are to be achieved by thee · long have (our enemies) been inflated (with pride); slay them, and bring to us their treasures.

11. Desirous of felicity, MARUTE, I glorify with praise and homage your divine, manifest, and congregated strength; that we may thereby daily enjoy distinguished affluence, accompanied by valiant dependants and posterity.

### II. 3. 9

The deities and *Richi* are the same, the metre of the last stanza is *Trishtubh*, of the rest, *Jagati*.

1. MITRA and VARUNA, associated with the *Adityas*, the *Rudras*, and the *Vasus*, protect our (sacrificial) chariot, when (it goes) about (from one place to another); like birds that fly down, seeking for food, rejoicing, and resting in the woods.

2. Propitiated divinities, protect our chariot, gone forth in quest of food among the people, when the quick (horses), raising the dust with their paces, trample with their feet upon the high places of the earth.

3. Or, may that all-beholding INDRA, the accomplisher of great deeds, by the collective vigour of the *Maruts*, (coming) from heaven, protect our chariot with unassailable protection, (for the sake of securing to us) ample wealth and abundant food.

4. Or, may the divine TWASHTRI, the defender of the world, together with the wives (of the gods), well pleased, urge on the chariot; or may ILA, the resplendent BHAGA, Heaven and Earth, the sagacious PUSHAN, and the ASHWINS, the two husbands (of SURYA), urge on the chariot.

5. Or, may the two divine auspicious and mutually-contemplating Day and Night, the animators of moving (creatures, urge it on): and, Earth and Heaven, whilst I praise you both with a new hymn, I offer you food of the standing (corn), although provided with the three (sorts of sacrificial) viands.

6. We desire, gods, to repeat the praise of you, who are propitiated by praise: may AHIRBUDHNYA, AJA-EKAPAD, TRITA, RIBHUKSHIN, SAVITRI, bestow upon us food, and may the swift-moving grandson of the waters, (AGNI, be gratified by) our praises and our worship.

7. Adorable (gods), I desire that these (my) earnest praises (should please) you: men wishing for food, desirous

of vigour, have constructed (hymns) for your celebration ;  
may you hasten like a (swift) chariot-horse to our (pious)  
rite

---

 II. 3 10.

The deities of the first stanza are HEAVEN and EARTH ; of the two next, INDRA or TWASHTRI, RAKA, the full moon, of the two following ; and SURYAYA, the new moon, of the next two ; and of the last verse, the six female personifications there specified ; the *Rishi* is as before the metre of the first five stanzas is *Jagati*, of the three last, *Anuṣṭubh*

1 Heaven and Earth, be the protectors of me your worshipper, anxious to propitiate you by worship and adoration, for of you two is abundant food : desiring riches, I glorify you both, and celebrate you with great (laudation).

2 Let not the secret guile of man, (INDRA), harm us by day (or night), leave us not subject to the malevolent, disunite us not from thy friendship, regard us with the favourable thoughts that (spring) from it we ask this (boon) of thee

3 Bring to us, with benignant mind, the well-nourished and compactly-limbed milch cow, yielding milk, and conferring happiness : daily I glorify thee, who art adored by many, quick in (thy) steps, and rapid in (thy) words.

4 I invoke, with suitable praise, RAKA, who is worthily invoked : may she, who is auspicious of good fortune, hear us, and spontaneously understand (our purpose) : may she sew her work with an infallible needle : may she grant us excellent and opulent descendants.

5. RAKA, with those thy kind and gracious intentions,  
• wherewith thou grantest riches to the donor (of oblations),

approach us to-day ; thou who art auspicious of good fortune, favourably inclined, and bestowing a thousand blessings.

6. Wide-hipped SINIVALI, who art the sister of the gods, accept the offered oblation, and grant us, goddess, progeny.

7. Offer the oblation to that SINIVALI, the protectress of mankind, who has beautiful arms, beautiful fingers, who is the parent of many children, and who has numerous children.

8. I invoke her who is GANGU, who is SINIVALI, who is RAKA, who is SARASWATI ; (I invoke) INDRANI for protection, VARUNANI for welfare.

---

#### ANUVAKA IV.

##### II. 4. 1.

The deity is RUDRA ; the *Rishi* as before ; the metre, *Trishubh*.

1. Father of the MARUTS, may thy felicity extend to us : exclude us not from the sight of the sun : (grant that) our valiant (descendants) may overcome (these) foes, and that we may be multiplied, RUDRA, by (our) progeny.

2. Nourished by the sanatory vegetables which are bestowed by thee, may I live a hundred winters : extirpate mine enemies, my exceeding sin, and my manifold infirmities.

3. Thou, RUDRA, art the chiefest of beings in glory : thou, wielder of the thunderbolt, art the mightiest of the mighty : do thou waft us in safety over (the ocean) of sin : repel all the assaults of iniquity.

4 Let us not provoke thee, RUDRA, to wrath by our (unperfect) adorations, nor, showerer (of benefits), by our unworthy praise, nor by our invocation (of other deities) invigorate our sons by thy medicinal plants, for I hear that thou art a chief physician amongst physicians.

5 May I pacify by my praises that RUDRA, who is worshipped, with invocations and oblations, and never may he who is soft-bellied, of a tawny hue, and handsome chin, who is reverently invoked, subject us to that malevolent disposition (that purposes our destruction).

6. May the showerer of benefits, the lord of the *Máruts*, gratify me his suppliant with invigorating food may I, free from sin, so propitiate RUDRA, that I may attain to his felicity, as a man, distressed by heat, (finds relief) in the shade.

7. Where, RUDRA, is thy joy-dispensing hand, which is the healer and delighter (of all) : showerer (of benefits), who art the dispeller of the sins of the gods, quickly have compassion upon me.

8. I address infinite and earnest praise to the showerer (of benefits), the cherisher (of all), the white-complexioned : adore the consumer (of sin), with prostrations : we glorify the illustrious name of RUDRA.

9 (Firm) with strong limbs, assuming many forms, fierce, and tawny-coloured, he shines with brilliant golden ornaments : vigour is inseparable from RUDRA, the supreme ruler and lord of this world.

10. Worthy (of reverence), thou bearest arrows and a bow ; worthy (of praise), thou wearest an adorable and 'omniform necklace ; worthy (of adoration), thou preservest

all this vast universe : there is no one more powerful than thou.

11. Glorify the renowned RUDRA, riding in his car, ever youthful, destructive, fierce like a formidable wild beast : RUDRA, propitiated by praise, grant happiness to him who praises (thee), and let thy hosts destroy him who is our adversary.

12. I bow, RUDRA, to thee, approaching (our rite), as a boy to his father when pronouncing a blessing upon him : I glorify thee, the giver of much (wealth), the protector of the virtuous ; do thou, thus glorified, bestow healing herbs upon me.

13. MARUTS, I solicit of you those medicaments which are pure ; those, showerers (of benefits), which give great pleasure ; those which confer felicity ; those which (our) sire, MANU, selected ; and those (medicaments) of RUDRA which are the alleviation (of disease), and defence (against danger).

14. May the javelin of RUDRA avoid us : may the great displeasure of the radiant deity pass away (from us) : showerer of benefits, turn away thy strong (bow) from the wealthy (offerers of oblations), and bestow happiness upon (our) sons and grandsons.

15. Cherisher of the world, showerer (of benefits), omniscient and divine (RUDRA), hearer of our invocation, so consider us on this occasion, that thou mayest not be irate, nor slay us ; but that, blessed with excellent descendants, we may worthily glorify thee at this sacrifice.



205

## II. 4. 2.

The deities are the MARUTS, the *Rishis* as before, the metre is *Jagati*, except in the last verse, in which it is *Tristubh*.

1. The MARUTS, shedders of showers, endowed with restless might, like formidable lions, reverencing (the world) by their energies, resplendent as fires, laden with water, and blowing about the wandering cloud, give vent to its (collected) rain.

2. Since, golden-breasted MARUTS, the vigorous (RUDRA) begot you of the pure womb of PRISHNI, therefore they, the devourers (of their enemies), are conspicuous (by their ornaments), as the heavens are by the constellations; and, senders of rain, they are brilliant as the cloud-born (lightning)

3. They sprinkle the wide-extended (lands) with water, as (men sprinkle) horses (when heated) in battles; and they rush along with swift (horses) on the skirts of the sounding (cloud) MARUTS, golden-helmed, and of one mind, agitating (the trees), come with your spotted deer to (receive the sacrificial) food

4. The prompt-giving MARUTS ever confer upon the (offerer of sacrificial) food, as upon a friend, all these (world-supporting) waters: they who have spotted deer for steeds, who are possessed of inexhaustible riches, and who, seated in their chariots, (proceed) amongst the moving (clouds), like horses going straight (to the goal).

5 MARUTS, who are of one mind, and are armed with shining lances, come with the bright, full-uddered kine, by unobstructed paths, to partake of the exhilaration of the (*Soma*) juice, as swans (fly) to their nests.

6. MARUTS, who are of one mind, come to the food that is offered at (our) sacrifices, as (you come) to the praises of men : nourish the milch cow, (the cloud), so that it may be like a mare with a full udder, and render the pious rite productive of abundant food to the worshipper.

7. Bestow upon us, MARUTS, that (son) who shall enjoy abundance, and who shall be repeating your appropriate praises day by day to (induce) your coming : give food to those who praise you ; to him who glorifies you in battles : (grant him) liberality, intelligence, and unimpaired unsurpassable vigour.

8. When the golden-breasted munificent MARUTS yoke their horses to their chariots on an auspicious (occasion), they shed in their peculiar (directions) abundant food upon him who offers them oblations. as a milch cow (gives milk) to her calf.

9. MARUTS, granters of dwellings, protect us from the malignity of the man who cherishes wolf-like enmity against us : encompass him with your burning diseases ; ward off the murderous (weapon) of the devourer.

10. Maruts, your marvellous energy is well known, whereby, seizing the udder of heaven, you milked it (of the rain, destroyed) the reviler of your worshipper, and (came), irresistible sons of RUDRA, to TRITA for the destruction of his enemies.

11. We invoke you, mighty MARUTS, who frequent such sacrifices (as this, to be present) at the offering of the diffusive and desirable (libation) : lifting up our ladles, and reciting their praise, we solicit the golden-hued and lofty MARUTS for excellent wealth.

12. May they, who, the first celebrators of the ten-months' rite, accomplished this sacrifice, reanimate us at the rising dawn, for as the dawn with purple rays drives away the night, so (do they scatter the darkness) with great, and pure, and mist-dispelling radiance.

13. They, the RUDRAS, (equipped) with melodious (lutes), and decorated with purple ornaments, exult in the dwellings of the waters, and scattering the clouds with rapid vigour, they are endowed with delightful and beautiful forms

14 Imploring them for ample wealth, and (having recourse to him) for protection, we glorify them with this praise, like the five chief priests whom TRITA detained for the (performance of) the sacrifice, and to protect it with their weapons

15 MARUTS, may that protection wherewith you convey the worshipper beyond sin, wherewith you rescue the reciter of your praise from the scoffer, be present with us. may your benign disposition tend towards us, like a lowing (cow towards her calf).

---

II 4. 3.

The dally is APANARAT, the *Rik* as before; the metre is *Tristubh*.

1. Desiring food, I put forth this laudatory hymn: may the sounding and swift-moving grandson of the waters bestow abundant food upon me his worshipper: may he make us of goodly appearance, for verily he is propitiated by praise.

2. Let us address to him the prayer that is conceived in our hearts, and may he fully understand (its purport) ; for he, the lord, the grandson of the waters, has generated all beings by the greatness of his might.

3. Some waters collect together (from the rain) ; others, (already collected on earth), unite with them ; as rivers, they flow together to propitiate the ocean-fire : the pure waters are gathered round the pure and brilliant grandsons of the waters.

4. The young and modest (waters) wait upon the youth, assiduous in bathing him, and he, although unfed with fuel, yet cleansed with clarified butter, shines with bright rays amidst the waters, that abundance (may be) to us.

5. Three divine females present food to that uninjurable divinity ; as if formed in the waters they spread abroad, and he drinks the ambrosia of the first-created (element).

6. In him is the birth of the horse ; of him is (the origin of) the world : do thou, grandson of the (waters), protect the pious worshippers from the malevolence of the oppressor : those who give no offerings, those who practise untruths, attain not the inconceivable deity, whether abiding in the immature or the perfect waters.

7. He, the grandson of the waters, who abides in his own dwelling ; of whom is the readily-milked cow ; who augments the nectar (of the skies), and (thence) eats the sacrificial food ; he, gathering strength in the midst of the waters, shines for the sake of conferring wealth upon his worshipper.

8. All other beings are, as it were, branches of him, who, truthful, eternal, and vast, shines amidst the waters with

products, are born (of him).

9. The grandson of the waters has ascended the firmament above (the region) of the tortuously-moving (clouds), arrayed in lightning: the broad and golden-coloured (rivers) spread around bearing (to all quarters) his exceeding glory.

10. The grandson of the waters is of golden form, of golden aspect. of golden hue, and (shines) seated upon a seat of gold: the givers of gold (at solemn rites) present to him (sacrificial) food.

11. Beautiful is his form (of aggregated lustre, beautiful) is the name of the grandson of the waters; (both) flourish, though hidden (by the clouds); the youthful waters collectively kindle the golden-coloured divinity in the firmament, for water is his food.

12. To him our friend, the first of many (deities), we offer worship with sacrifices, oblations, and prostration: I decorate the high place (of his presence): I nourish him with fuel: I sustain him with (sacrificial) viands: I glorify him with hymns.

13. Vigorous, he has generated himself as an embryo in those (waters): he is their infant; he sucks them; they bedew him (with moisture); the grandson of the waters of untarnished splendour has descended to this (earth) in the form of a different (fire).

14. The abundant waters, bearing sustenance to their grandson, flow round him with spontaneous movements; when abiding in his supreme sphere, and shining daily with imperishable (rays).

15. I have come, AGNI, to thee, (the giver) of good dwellings, for the sake of offspring: I have come with a propitiatory hymn for the sake of the opulent (offerers of oblations): may all the good which the gods defend (be ours); that, blessed with excellent descendants, we may worthily glorify thee at this sacrifice.

---

II. 4. 4.

The *Rishi* and the metro are the same as in the preceding; the deities are various: the first stanza is addressed to INDRA, the second to the MARUTS, the third to TWASHTRI, the fourth to AGNI, the fifth to INDRA, and the sixth to MITRA and VARUNA; according to the Scholiast, each is associated with a deified month, after the nomenclature of the old calendar, or INDRA with *Madhu*, the MARUTS with *Madhava*, TWASHTRI with *Shukra*, AGNI with *Shuchi*, INDRA with *Nabha*, and MITRA and VARUNA with *Nabhasya*.

1. (The libation) that is being presented, INDRA, to thee, comprises the (products of the) cow, and the (consecrated) water; and the leaders (of the rite) have expressed it with stones, and strained it through woollen (filters): Do thou, INDRA, who art the first (of the gods), and rulest (over the world), drink the *Soma* offered by the *Hotri*, and sanctified by the exclamations *Swaha* and *Vashat*.

2. MARUTS, together worshipped with sacrifices, standing in the car drawn by spotted mares, radiant with lances, and delighted by ornaments, sons of BHARATA, leaders in the firmament, seated on the sacred grass, drink the *Soma* presented by the *Potri*.

3. Do ye, who are devoutly invoked, come to us together, and, seated on the sacrificial grass, enjoy your rest; and then, TWASHTRI, who hearest a brilliant cohort, (come)

with the gods and their wives, and rejoice, being pleased with the (sacrificial) food

4 Sage AGNI, bring hither the gods, and sacrifice to them invoker of the gods, propitious to us, sit down in the three altars : accept the libation of *Soma* that is offered to thee, from the *Agnidhra*, and be satisfied with thy portion.

5 This (libation), INDRA, is the augmenter of thy bodily (vigour), favourable of old to the resistless strength of (thy) arms : it is effused, MAGHAVAN, for thee ; it is brought to thee from the *Brahmana* ; do thou drink and be satisfied.

6 MITRA and VARUNA, both be gratified with the sacrifice : hear my invocation as the seated *Hotr* repeats in succession the ancient praises : the (sacrificial) food, encompassed (by the priests), attends the royal pair ; drink, both of you, the sweet *Soma* libation, offered by the *Prashastri*.

## II. 4. 5

The duty of the first four stanzas is DRAVINODAS, of the fifth, the ASHWINS, and of the sixth, AGNI ; the metre and *Rik* are the same as before

1. Be gratified, DRAVINODAS, by the sacrificial food presented as the offering of the *Hotr* ; He desires, priests, a full libation, present it to him, and, influenced (by it, he will be your) benefactor drink, DRAVINODAS, along with the *Ritus*, the *Soma*, the offering of the *Hotr*

2. He, whom I formerly invoked, and whom I now invoke, is verily worthy of invocation, for he is renowned

as a benefactor : the *Soma* libation has been brought by the priests ; drink, DRAVINODAS, along with the *Ritus*, the *Soma*, the offering of the *Potri*.

3. May these thy bearers, by whom thou art borne along, be satisfied ; lord of the forest, be firm, doing no injury, steadfast of resolve ; come, and being gracious, drink, DRAVINODAS, along with the *Ritus*, the *Soma*, the offering of the *Neshtri*.

4. Whether he have drunk the *Soma* from the offering of the *Hotri* ; whether he have been exhilarated by the offering of the *Potri* ; whether he have been pleased with the (sacrificial) food presented as the act of the *Neshtri* ; still let DRAVINODAS quaff the unstrained ambrosial cup, the fourth offered by the priest.

5. Yoke to-day, ASHWINS, your rolling car, conveying (you), the leaders (of the rite) ; and setting you down before us : mix the oblations with the sweet juice : come, you are affluent with (abundant) food, and drink the *Soma*.

6. Be pleased, AGNI, with the fuel ; be pleased with the oblation ; be pleased with the sacred prayer that is good for man ; be pleased with holy praise, asylum of all : AGNI, willing (to accept oblations), render all the great gods desirous (of the same), and with them all, and with the *Ritu* drink the oblation.

---

## II. 4. 6.

The deity is SAVITRI ; the *Rishi* and metre are the same.

1. In truth, the divine SAVITRI, the bearer (of the world), has perpetually been present for the generation



(of mankind), for such is his office · verily he grants wealth to the pious (worshippers) ; may he, therefore, bestow upon the offerer of the oblation (sufficient) for his well-being.

2. The divine, vast-handed (SAVITRI), having risen, stretches forth his arms for the delight of all : the purifying waters (flow) for (the fulfilment of) his rites, and the circumambient air sports (in the firmament).

3. The moving (Sun) is liberated by his rapid rays : verily he has stopped the traveller from his journey : he restrains the desires of warriors for combat, for night follows (the cessation of) the function of SAVITRI.

4. She, (Night), enwraps the extended (world) like (a woman) weaving (a garment) : the prudent man lays aside the work he is able (to execute) in the midst (of his labour) · but all spring up (from repose) when the divine, unwearied Sun, who has divided the seasons, again appears

5. The engendered domestic radiance of AGNI spreads through various dwellings, and presides over all (sorts of sacrificial) food · the mother, (Dawn), has assigned to her son, (AGNI), the best portion (at sacrifices), which is the manifestation of him imparted by SAVITRI.

6. The warrior, eager for victory, who has gone forth · (to battle), turns back ; (for) home is the desire of all moving beings : abandoning his half-wrought toil, the labourer returns (home) when the function of the divine SAVITRI (is suspended).

7. The animals search in dry places for the watery element which has been collected in the firmament by thee · the woods are assigned (by thee) to the birds : no one obstructs these functions of the divine SAVITRI.

8. The ever-going VARUNA grants a cool, accessible, and agreeable place (of rest), to all moving (creatures), on the closing of the eyes (of SAVITRI); and every bird and every beast repairs to its lair when SAVITRI has dispersed (all) beings in various directions.

9. I invite to this place, with reverential salutations, for my good, that divine SAVITRI, whose functions neither INDRA, nor VARUNA, nor MITRA, nor ARYAMAN, nor RUDRA, nor the enemies (of the gods), impede.

10. May he, who is adored by men, the protector of the wives (of the gods), preserve us; when worshipping him, who is auspicious, the object of meditation, and the all-wise: may we be the beloved of the divine SAVITRI, that we may (thence be successful) in the accumulation of wealth and the acquisition of cattle.

11. May that desirable wealth which is granted to us, SAVITRI, by thee, proceed from the sky, from the waters, from the earth; and may the happiness (which belongs) to the race of those who eulogise thee, devolve upon me, repeating diligently thy praises.

---

## II. 4. 7.

The deities are the ASHWINS; the *Rishi* and metre as before.

1. Descend, ASHWINS, like falling stones, for the purpose (of destroying our foes); hasten to the presence of the wealth-possessing (worshippers), like vultures to a tree: like two Brahmanas repeating hymns, (be present) at the sacrifice, and come like (royal) messengers in the land, welcomed by many people.

3. Moving at dawn like two heroes in a car ; like a pair of goats , like two women lovely in form , or like husband and wife , come together, knowing (how sacred) rites (are to be celebrated) amongst men, (to bestow) happiness (on the worshipper).

3. Come to us, the first (before other gods), like a pair of horns, or like two hoofs, travelling with rapid (steps) ; like a pair of *Chakravakas*, awaiting day ; overthrower of foes, like warrior in cars, able (to perform all things), come to our presence

4 Bear us across (the sea of life), like two vessels, or (over difficult places), like the poles of a car, the axles, the spokes, the felines (of two wheels) . Be like two dogs, warding off injury to our persons, and, like two coats of mail, defend us from decay

5. Irresistible as two winds, rapid as two rivers ; and quick of sight, come like two eyes before us , like two hands , like two feet ; subservient to the well-being of our bodies, conduct us to (the acquirement) of excellent (wealth)

6 Like two lips uttering sweet words , like two breasts yielding nourishment for our existence ; be to us like two noses, preserving our persons, and like two ears for the hearing of agreeable (sounds).

7. Like two hands, *ASHWINS*, be ever investing us with vigour ; like heaven and earth, bestow upon us rain give sharpness to the promises that are addressed to you, as they whet an axe upon a grindstone.

8 The *Grisamadas* have composed this prayer, these praises, *ASHWINS*, for your exaltation be propitiated by

them, leaders of ceremonies, and come hither; that, blessed with excellent descendants, we may worthily glorify you at this sacrifice.

---

II. 4. 8.

The deities are SOMA and PUSHAN; the *Bishi* and metre as before.

1. SOMA and PUSHAN, you two are the generators of riches, the generators of heaven, the generators of earth; as soon as born you are the guardians of the whole world: the gods have made you the source of immortality.

2. (The gods) propitiate these two divinities at the moment of their birth, for they drive away the disagreeable glooms: with these two, SOMA and PUSHAN, INDRA generates the mature (milk) in the immature heifers.

3. SOMA and PUSHAN, showerers (of benefits), direct towards us the seven-wheeled car, the measure of the spheres, undistinguishable from the universe, everywhere existing, (guided) by five reins, and to be harnessed by the mind.

4. One of them, (PUSHAN), has made his dwelling above in the heaven; the other, (SOMA), upon earth, and in the firmament: may they both grant us much-desired and much-commended abundant wealth of cattle, the source to us (of enjoyments).

5. One of you, (SOMA), has generated all beings; the other proceeds looking upon the universe: SOMA and PUSHAN, protect my (pious) rite: through you, may we overcome all the hosts of our enemies.

6. May PUSHAN, who is the benefactor of all, be propitious to (this pious) rite; may SOMA, the lord of wealth,

grant us affluence - may ADITI, who is without an adversary, protect us, so that, blessed with excellent descendants, we may worthily glorify (you) at this sacrifice.

#### II. 4. 9.

The deities are various. VAYU is addressed in the first two stanzas; INDRA and VAYU in the third, MITRA and VARUNA, the ASHWINS, INDRA, the VISHWANDEVAS, SARASWATI, and Heaven and Earth, are in succession the divinities of six triplets, the metre is *Gayatri*, except in the fifth *Trichā*, in which the two first stanzas are in the *Anuakṣubhā* metre, and the third in the *Bṛāhmi*, the *Rik* is, as before, *Gṛīhasamāda*.

1. VAYU, whose are a thousand chariots, and the *Nyut* steeds, come to drink the *Soma* juice.

2 VAYU, of the *Nyut* steeds, approach. this bright (juice) has been accepted by thee, for thou goest to the dwelling of the offerer of the libation.

3. Leaders (of rites), INDRA and VAYU, lords of the *Nyut* steeds, come and drink to-day the mixture of milk and of the pure *Soma* juice

4. This libation is offered to you, MITRA and VARUNA, cherishers of truth, hear, verily, this my present invocation.

5. Sovereigns, exercising no oppression, sit down in this substantial and elegant hall, (built) with a thousand columns

6 May these two universal monarchs, fed with clarified butter, sons of ADITI, lords of liberality, show favour to their sincere (worshipper).

7 ASHWINS, in whom there is no untruth; RUDRAS, go by the (direct) road to (the sacrifice at which the libation) is to be drunk by the leaders (of sacred rites), for which (the offerer may receive the reward of) cows and horses.

8. Showerers of wealth, (bring to us) such (riches) that the malevolent man, or foe, whether he be far off or nigh, may not take (it) away.

9. Resolute ASHWINS, bring to us riches of various sorts, and wealth begetting wealth.

10. May INDRA dissipate all great and overpowering danger, for he is resolute, and the beholder of all.

11. If INDRA provide for our happiness, evil will not come behind us, good will be before us.

12. Let INDRA, the beholder of all, the conqueror of foes, send us security from all quarters.

13. Universal gods, come hither ; hear this my invocation ; sit down upon this sacred grass.

14. This sharp, savoury, exhilarating (beverage), is (prepared) for you by the *Shunahotras* ; drink of it at your pleasure.

15. MARUTS, of whom INDRA is the chief ; divinities, of whom PUSHAN is the benefactor ; do you all hear my invocation.

16. SARASWATI, best of mothers, best of rivers, best of goddesses, we are, as it were, of no repute ; grant us, mother, distinction.

17. In thee, SARASWATI, who art divine, all existences are collected : rejoice, goddess, amongst the *Shunahotras*, grant us, goddess, progeny.

18. SARASWATI, abounding in food, abounding in water, be propitiated by these oblations, which the *Gritsamadas* offer as acceptable to thee, and precious to the gods.

19 May the two, (Heaven and Earth), who confer good fortune upon the sacrifice, proceed (to the altar); for, verily, we implore you both (to come), as well as AGNI, the bearer of oblations.

20 Heaven and Earth, bear to the gods to-day our heaven-aspiring sacrifice, the means of obtaining *Swarga*.

21 May the adorable gods, devoid of malice, sit down to-day nigh to you both to drink the *Soma* juice.

#### II 4. 10

The deity is a bird, or *Ishta* in the form of one, the *Richt* is *GERTANADA*, the metre, *Trishtup*, according to the *Grihya Sūtras*, the hymn is to be silently repeated on hearing the disagreeable cry of a bird, one ominous of misfortune is probably intended.

1. Crying repeatedly, and foretelling what will come to pass, (the *Kapinjala*) gives (due) direction to its voice, as a helmsman (guides) a boat be ominous, bird, of good fortune, and may no calamity whatever befall thee from any quarter.

2 May no kite, no eagle, kill thee may no archer, armed with arrows, reach thee: crying repeatedly, in the region of the *Pitris*, be ominous of good fortune: proclaimer of good luck, speak to us on this occasion

3 Bird, who art ominous of good fortune, the proclaimer of good luck, cry from the south of our dwellings: may no thief, no evil-doer, prevail against us, that, blessed with excellent descendants, we may worthily praise thee at this sacrifice.

## II. 4. 11.

The deity and *Rishi* as before: like the preceding, the hymn is also a *Triad*: the metre of the first and third stanzas is *Jagati*; of the third, *Afishakkari*, or *Ashli*.

1. Let the birds in quest of their food, according to the season, proclaim their circumambulations, like the celebrators (of sacred rites): he utters both notes, as the chanter of the *Sama* recites the *Gayatri* and *Trishtubh*, and delights (the hearers).

2. Thou singest, Bird, like the *Udgatri* chanting the *Sama*: thou murmurest like the *Brahmaputra* at sacrifices: like a horse (neighing) when approaching a mare, do thou proclaim (aloud) to us good fortune from every quarter; proclaim aloud prosperity to us from every direction.

3. When uttering thy cry, O Bird, proclaim good fortune: when sitting silently, cherish kind thoughts towards us: when thou criest as thou art flying, let the sound be like that of a lute; so that, blessed with excellent descendants, we may worthily praise thee at this sacrifice.



## ANUVAKA I.

### III. 1. 1.

The hymns of the Third *Mandala* are attributed to VISHVAMITRA, or individuals of his family ; he is the *Rishi* of the first *Sukta*, the deity of which is AGNI ; the metre, *Trishtubh*.

1. Render me vigorous. AGNI, since thou hast made me the bearer of the *Soma* to offer it in the sacrifice : honouring the gods who are present. I take hold of the stone (to express the juice) ; I propitiate them : do thou, AGNI, protect my person.

2. We have performed, AGNI, a successful sacrifice : may my praise magnify (thee) as worshipping thee with fuel and with reverence : (the gods) from heaven desire the adoration of the pious, who are anxious to praise the adorable and mighty (AGNI).

3. The gods discovered the graceful AGNI (concealed) amidst the waters of the flowing (rivers), for the purpose of (sacred) acts : AGNI, who is intelligent, of purified vigour, and friendly ; who from his birth bestowed happiness on earth and heaven.

4. The seven great rivers augmented in might the auspicious, pure, and radiant AGNI as soon as he was born, in like manner as mares (tend) the newborn foal : the gods cherished the body (of AGNI) at his birth.

5. Spreading through the firmament with shining limbs, sanctifying the rite with intelligent and purifying (energies), and clothed with radiance, he bestows upon the worshipper abundant food and great and undiminished prosperity.

6. AGNI everywhere repairs to the undevouring, undevoured (waters); the vast (offspring) of the firmament, not clothed, yet not naked, seven eternal, ever youthful rivers, sprung from the same source, received AGNI as their common embryo.

7. Aggregated in the womb of the waters, (his rays) spread abroad; and omniform, are here effective for the diffusion of the sweet (juice), like milch kine full uddered: the mighty (Heaven and Earth) are the fitting parents of the graceful AGNI.

8. Son of strength, sustained by all, thou shinest. possessing bright and rapid rays: when the vigorous AGNI is magnified by praise, then the showers of sweet rain descend.

9. At his birth he knew the udder of his parent, and let forth its torrents, and its speech (of thunder): there was no one to detect him, lurking in the deep, with his auspicious associates, (the winds), and the many (waters) of the firmament.

10. He cherishes the embryo of the parent (firmament), and of the generator (of the world): he alone consumes many flourishing (plants): the associated brides (of the Sun, Heaven and Earth), who are kind to man, are both of kin to that pure showerer (of blessings): do thou, AGNI, ever preserve them.

11. The great AGNI increases on the broad unbounded (firmament), for the waters supply abundant nutriment; and placid, he sleeps in the birth-place of the waters for the service of the sister streams.

12. The invincible AGNI, the cherisher of the valiant in battle, the seen of all, shining by his own lustre, the generator (of the world), the embryo of the waters, the chief of leaders, the mighty, is he who has begotten the waters for (the benefit of) the offerer of the libation

13. The auspicious timber has generated the graceful and multi-form embryo of the waters and the plants: the gods approached him with reverence, and worshipped the adorable and mighty (AGNI) as soon as born.

14. Mighty suns, like brilliant lightnings, associate with the self-shining AGNI, great in his own abode, as if in a (deep) cavern, as they milk forth ambrosia into the boundless and vast ocean.

15 I, the institutor of the rite, worship thee with oblations desirous of thy favour, I implore thy friendship: grant, along with the gods, protection to him who praises thee, preserve us with thy well-regulated rays.

16 Approaching thee, benevolent AGNI, and performing all holy acts that are the cause of opulence, offering oblations with earnestness and in abundance, may we overcome the hostile hosts that are without gods.

17 Thou, AGNI, art the commendable announcer of the gods, cognizant of all sacred rites; placid, thou abidest amongst mortals, and, like a charioteer, thou followest the gods, accomplishing (their wishes).

18. The immortal being has sat down in the dwelling of mortals, accomplishing (their) sacrifices: AGNI, who is cognizant of all sacred rites, shines with expanded bulk when fed with clarified butter.

19. Come to us with friendly, auspicious, and mighty aids, thou who art great and all-pervading : bestow upon us ample riches, safe from injury, well-spoken of, desirable, and renowned.

20. I address to thee, AGNI, who art of old, these eternal as well as recent adorations : these solemn sacrifices are offered to the showerer of benefits, who in every birth is established (amongst men), cognizant of all that exists.

21. The undecaying *Jatavedas*, who in every birth is established (amongst men), is kindled by the *Vishvamisras* : may we, (enjoying) his favour, ever be (held) in the auspicious good-will of that adorable (deity).

22. Powerful AGNI, (fulfiller) of good works, convey, rejoicing, this our sacrifice towards the gods : Invoker of the gods, bestow upon us abundant food ; grant us, AGNI, great wealth.

23. Grant, AGNI, to the offerer of the oblation, the earth, the bestower of cattle, the means of many (pious rites), such that it may be perpetual : may there be to us sons and grandsons born in our race, and may thy good-will ever be upon us.

---

### III. 1. 2.

The deity is AGNI as VAISHWANARA ; the *Rishi* is VISHVAMITRA ; the metre, *Jagati*.

1. We offer to AGNI, who is VAISHWANARA, the augmentor of water, praise (as bland) as pure clarified butter ; and the priests and the worshipper incite by their (pious) rites the invoker of the gods to his two-fold function, as a wheelwright fabricates a car.

2. By his birth he lighted up both heaven and earth ; he was the praiseworthy son of his parents ; the undecaying AGNI, the bearer of oblations, the giver of food, the guest of men, the affluent in radiance

3 The gods, (endowed) with intelligence, gave birth to AGNI in the multi-form rite by the exertion of preserving strength. desirous of food, I eulogise the great AGNI, bright with solar effulgence, and (vigorous) as a horse.

4. Desiring excellent food, inflicting no disgrace, we solicit the boon of the adorable (VAISHWANARA) from AGNI, the benefactor of the BHRIGUS, the object of our desires, who is acquainted with past acts, and shines with celestial splendour

5 Men with strewn holy grass, and uplifted ladies, place before them this solemnity for the sake of obtaining happiness, AGNI, the bestower of food, the resplendent, the benefactor of all the gods, the remover of sorrow, the perfecter of the (holy) acts of the sacrificer.

6. AGNI, of purifying lustre, invoker of the gods, men desirous of worshipping (thee), having strewn the sacred grass, repair to thy appropriate abode at sacrifices : bestow upon them wealth

7. He has filled both heaven and earth and the spacious firmament, he whom the performers of (sacred) rites have laid hold of as soon as born. he, the sage, the giver of food, is brought like a horse to the sacrificer, for (the sake of) obtaining food.

8. Reverence the bearer of oblations (to the gods), him whose sacrifice is acceptable, worship him by whom all that exists is known, who is friendly to our dwellings, for

AGNI is the conductor of the great sacrifice, the beholder of all, who has been placed in front of the gods.

9. The immortals, desirous (of his presence), sanctified the three radiances of the great circumambient AGNI; one of them they have placed in the world of mortals as the nourisher (of all); the other two have gone to the neighbouring sphere.

10. Human beings, wishing for wealth, give brightness, (by their praises), to the lord of men, the wise (AGNI), as they add lustre, (by polishing), to an axe: spreading everywhere, he goes alike through high and low places, and has taken an embryo (condition) in these regions.

11. The showerer (of benefits), generated in (many) receptacles, flourishes, roaring in various (places) like a lion; VAISHWANARA, the resplendent, the immortal, giving precious treasures to the donor (of the oblation).

12. Glorified by his adorers, VAISHWANARA, of old ascended to the heaven that is above the firmament, bestowing wealth upon his (present) worshipper, as he did in former times; he travels, ever vigilant, the common path (of the gods).

13. We implore for present riches, the many-moving, tawny-rayed, resplendent AGNI, whom mighty, venerable, wise, adorable, and dwelling in the sky, the wind (brought down) and deposited (upon the earth).

14. We implore with prayer the mighty AGNI, the giver of food, the unrefusing, (seated on) the front of heaven;

the radiant in the sacrifice, him who is to be sought (for by all), the beholder of all, the emblem of heaven, the dweller in light, who is to be awakened at dawn

15. We solicit wealth of the adorable (AGNI), the invoker of the gods, the pure, the single-minded, the munificent, the commendable, the beholder of all, who is many-coloured like a chariot, elegant in form, and always friendly to mankind

---

### III 1 3

The dalty, *Bishti*, and metro, are unchanged

1 Intelligent (worshippers), offer to the powerful VAISHWANARA precious things at holy rites, that they may go (the way of the good), for the immortal AGNI worships the gods, therefore, let no one violate eternal duties.

2. The graceful messenger (of the gods) goes between heaven and earth sitting (on the altar), and placed before men, he ornaments the spacious chambers (of sacrifice) with his rays, animated by the gods, and affluent in wisdom.

3. The wise worship, with (pious) rites, AGNI, the sign of sacrifices, the accomplishment of the solemnity, in whom the reciters of (his) praises have accumulated (their) acts (of devotion), and from whom the worshipper hopes for happiness

4 The parent of sacrifices, the invigorator of the wise, the end (of the rite), the instruction of the priests, AGNI, who has pervaded heaven and earth in many forms, the

friend of man, wise, (and endowed) with splendours, is glorified (by the worshipper).

5. The gods have placed in this world the delightful AGNI in a delightful chariot, the tawny-hued VAISHWANARA, the sitter in the waters, the omniscient, the all-pervading, the endowed with energies, the cherisher, the illustrious.

6. Perfecting in performance the multiform sacrifice of the worshipper, along with the gods to whom solemnities have been addressed, and together with the priests, AGNI, the charioteer, the swift-moving, the humble-munded, the destroyer of foes, passes along between (heaven and earth).

7. AGNI, praise (the gods that we may enjoy) good offspring and long life: propitiate them by libations; bestow upon us plentiful crops: ever vigilant, grant food to the respectable (institutor of this ceremony), for thou art the desired of the gods, the object of the pious acts of the devout.

8. The leaders (of holy rites) praise with prostration, for (the sake of) increase, the mighty lord of people, the guest (of men), the regulator eternally of acts, the desired of the priests, the exposition of sacrifices, JATAVEDAS, endowed with (divine) energies.

9. The resplendent and adorable AGNI, riding in an auspicious chariot, has comprehended the whole earth by his vigour: let us glorify with fit praises the acts of that cherisher of multitudes in his own abode.

10. VAISHWANARA, I celebrate thy energies, whereby, O sage, thou hast become omniscient: as soon as born,



AGNI, thou hast occupied the realms (of space), and heaven and earth, and hast comprehended all these with thyself.

11. From acts that are acceptable to VAISHWANARA comes great (wealth), for he, the sage (AGNI) alone, bestows (the reward) of zeal in (the performance of) his worship: adoring both his prolific friends, heaven and earth, AGNI was born.

---

III. 1. 4

The deities are the *Aswis*; the *Rishi* and metre as before.

1. Repeatedly kindled, (AGNI), wake up favourably disposed; (endowed) with reiterated lustre, entertain the kind purpose of (granting us) wealth: bring, divine AGNI, the gods to the sacrifice: do thou, the friend (of the gods), minister, well-affected, to (thy) friends.

2 TANUNAPAT, whom the deities, MITRA, VARUNA, and AGNI, worship daily thrice a day, render thus our sacred rain-engendering sacrifice productive of water.

3. May the all-approved praise reach the invoker of the gods: may ILA first proceed to worship and to praise with prostrations the showerer (of benefits) in his presence: may the adorable (AGNI), instigated (by us), worship the gods.

4. An upward path has been prepared for you both in the sacrifice: the blazing oblations soar aloft: the invoker of the gods has sat down in the centre of the radiant (hall): let us strew the sacred grass for the seats of the gods.

5 The gods who gratify the universe with rain are present at the seven offerings (of the ministering priests).

when solicited with (sincerity of) mind : may the many deities who are engendered in sensible shapes at sacrifices come to thus our rite.

6. May the adored Day and Night, combined or separate, be manifest in bodily form, so that MITRA, VARUNA, INDRA, or (the latter), attended by the MARUTS, may rejoice us by their glories.

7. I propitiate the two chief divine invokers of the gods : the seven offerers of (sacrificial) food, expectant of water, gratify (AGNI) with oblations : the illustrious observers of sacred rites have saluted him in every ceremony as (identifiable), verily, with water.

8. May BHARATI, associated with the BHARATIS ; ILA with the gods and men ; and AGNI ; and SARASWATI with the SARASWATAS ; may the three goddesses sit down upon the sacred grass (strewn) before them.

9. Divine TWASŪTRI, being well pleased, give issue to our procreative vigour, whence (a son), manly, devout, vigorous, wielder of the (*Soma*-bruising) stone, and reverencing the gods, may be born.

10. VANASPATI, bring the gods nigh : may AGNI, the immolator, prepare the victim : let him who is truth officiate as the ministering priest, for, verily, he knows the birth of the gods.

11. AGNI, kindled into name, come to our presence in the same chariot with INDRA and with the swift-moving gods : may ADRI, the mother of excellent sons, sit down on the sacred grass, and may the immortal gods be satisfied with the reverentially-offered oblation.

The deity is AGNI; the *Rishi* and metre as before.

1. The sagacious AGNI, cognizant of the dawn, is awakened to (follow) the paths of the sages : the luminous VAHNI, kindled by the devout, has thrown open the gates of darkness.

2. The adorable AGNI is magnified by the hymns, the prayers, the praises, of (his) worshippers : emulating the many glories of the sun, the messenger (of the gods) shines forth at the glimmering of the dawn.

3. AGNI, the embryo of the waters, the friend (of the pious), accomplishing (all desires) with truth, has been placed (by the gods) amongst men, the descendants of MANU : desirable and adorable, he has taken his station on high, where the wise AGNI is to receive the oblations of the devout.

4. AGNI, when kindled, is MITRA ; and, as MITRA, is the invoker (of the gods) : VARUNA is JATAVEDAS : MITRA is the ministering priest : DAMUNAS is the agitator (VAYU) : MITRA (is the associate) of rivers and mountains.

5. The graceful (AGNI) protects the primary station of the moving earth : mighty, he protects the path of the sun : he protects the seven-headed (troop of the MARUTS) in the centre (between heaven and earth) : he protects the exhilarating (oblations) of the gods.

6. The mighty, divine AGNI, knowing all (things) that are to be known, made the commendable and beautiful water, the glossy skin, the station of the diffused slumbering (AGNI), and, ever vigilant, preserves it.

7. AGNI has taken his station in an asylum, brilliant, much-lauded, and as desirous (of receiving him) as he is (to repair to it): radiant, pure, vast, and purifying, he repeatedly renovates his parents, (Heaven and Earth).

8. As soon as generated he is borne aloft by the plants, which grow flourishing by moisture, as the beautifying waters descend: may he, in the bosom of his parents, protect us.

9. Praised and (nourished) by fuel, the mighty AGNI, stationed on the (altar the) navel of the earth, in the form of the firmament. has shone (brightly): may the friendly and adorable AGNI who respire in the mid-heaven, the messenger (of the gods), bring them to the sacrifice.

10. The mighty AGNI, being the best of the heavenly luminaries, sustained the heaven with radiance, when the wind kindled the bearer of oblations, (till then concealed) in a cave from the *Bhrigus*.

11. Grant, AGNI, to the offerer of the oblation, the earth, the bestower of cattle, the means of many (pious rites); such that it may be perpetual: may there be to us sons and grandsons born in our race, and may thy good-will ever be upon us.

---

### III. 1. 6.

The duty, *Rishi*, and metre, as before.

1. Devout ministrants, who are to be inspired by prayer, bring forth (the ladle) destined for the worship of the gods, which is to be conveyed to the south (of the fire-altar), and which, charged with (sacrificial) food,

## III. 1. 5.

The deity is AGNI; the *Ṛkī* and metre as before.

1 The sagacious AGNI, cognizant of the dawn, is awakened to (follow) the paths of the sages the luminous VARNI, kindled by the devout, has thrown open the gates of darkness.

2. The adorable AGNI is magnified by the hymns, the prayers, the praises, of (his) worshippers · emulating the many glories of the sun, the messenger (of the gods) shines forth at the glimmering of the dawn.

3. AGNI, the embryo of the waters, the friend (of the pious), accomplishing (all desires) with truth, has been placed (by the gods) amongst men, the descendants of MANU desirable and adorable, he has taken his station on high, where the wise AGNI is to receive the oblations of the devout

4 AGNI, when kindled, is MITRA, and, as MITRA, is the invoker (of the gods). VARUNA is JATAVEDAS · MITRA is the ministering priest DAMUNAS is the agitator (VAYU): MITRA (is the associate) of rivers and mountains.

5. The graceful (AGNI) protects the primary station of the moving earth: mighty, he protects the path of the sun · he protects the seven-headed (troop of the MARUTS) in the centre (between heaven and earth): he protects the exhilarating (oblations) of the gods

6 The mighty, divine AGNI, knowing all (things) that are to be known, made the commendable and beautiful water, the glossyskin, the station of the diffused slumbering (AGNI), and, ever vigilant, preserves it.

adorable *Uṇas*, who come when worthily invoked ; the horses, *AGNI*, that are fit for thy car.

9. With all these in one chariot, *AGNI*, or in many (chariots), come to our presence, for thy horses are able : bring the three and thirty divinities with their wives, for the sake of (the sacrificial) food, and exhilarate them (all with the *Soma* libation).

10. He is the invoker (of the gods), whom the spacious heaven and earth glorify, for the sake of increase, at repeated sacrifices : charged with water, they await like holy rites, propitious to the real presence of him who is born of truth.

11. Grant, *AGNI*, to the offerer of the oblation, the earth, the bestower of cattle, the means of many (pious rites) ; such that it may be perpetual : may there be to us sons and grandsons born in our race, and may thy good-will ever be upon us.

END OF THE SECOND ASHTAKA.

## NOTES ON VOLUME II.





## NOTES ON VOLUME II.

---

### PAGE 1.

1. MILD-TEMPERED.—*Raghu-manyava*, of light or little wrath ; from *raghu*, for *laghu*, light, and *manyu*, anger.

The construction of the second half of the stanza is exceedingly elliptical : it is literally, “I have praised of the expeller from heaven with arrows as if from a quiver the *Maruts* of heaven and earth.”

2. *Starīḥ na* : the former, which properly means what covers or expands, occurs in lexicons as a synonyme of ‘smoke’, but it is said by the Scholiast here to mean, the Sun invested or clothed with light, or destructive of foes,—*shatrunam hinsakas tejasachhanno va Adityāḥ*.

3. *Agni*, here called *Vasarhan*, as assuming various vestures (*vasa*), or forms, in the *Gurhapatya* and other fires ; or, as destroying the vesture of the earth,—the trees ; or as causing the revolutions of day and night : the sense of the appellative seems rather doubtful.

### PAGE 2.

PARVATA.—Another name of *Indra*, as regulating the *Parvas*, the joints or periods of the day or year.

4. The trees and shrubs spring up from moisture or the waters, and fire proceeds from timber ; hence *Agni* may be called the grandson of the waters, or it may mean son of the waters, as in *Manu*, IX. 321 : a different etymology has been given in a former place.

THE DIVINITIES OF THE DAY AND NIGHT.—This specification is supplied by the Scholiast.

5. See vol. i, p. 136.

6. *SINDHU*.—Said to mean the deity presiding over water, *jalabhimani devah*.

7. To me *Kakshivat*, of the race of *Pajra*. See vol. i, p. 76.

*Shrutarathe priyarathe* are referred by *Sayana* to *mayi*, understood,—‘on me possessing a famous car, a favourite car’; but perhaps such an ellipse is not necessary.

8. *Mahimaghasya radhas*, the riches of that, or of him, who or which is possessed of great wealth: the Scholiast explains the epithet to imply *deva-sangha*, the assembly or company of the gods.

THE ASSEMBLY.—The text has *jano yah*, the man who—: the Scholiast explains it *yashcha devasanghak*, ‘the assembly of the gods which—.’

#### PAGE 3.

9. *Akshnaya dhruk* is explained, *chakrena, margena druhyati*, offends by a wheel, or a way; equivalent to *anyatha prakarena*, in another manner.

*Yakshmam hrilaye nidhatts*, he places or deposits consumption in the heart; but *yakshma* is said here to mean *vyadhi*, sickness in general: the expression is understood to imply something like our phrase of sick at heart, meaning, it is said, the sense of mortification experienced by those who neglect the gods on observing the blessings which recompense devotion.

11. *Amritasya nahusho havam sureh* is explained, *ahvanam amaranasya stotradiprerakasya manushyasya mama*, the invocation of me, a mortal, instigating praises and the like, not dying. It would make better sense to render it, the invocation of the immortal (deity) by me, a mortal worshipper.

12 *Dashataya*, a decade, meaning, according to *Sayana*, food, by which the vigour of the ten senses is augmented, or *Soma* juice offered in ten ladles

A different interpretation may be given to the latter half of the stanza,—“May all the gods partake of the abundant food (or *Soma*) at those sacrifices in which the priests are the distributors of the riches of copious libations ”

13 Here we again have *dashataya dashatayasya dhase*, which the Scholiast explains by the ten *indriyas*, or organs of sense

TWICE FIVE —The enumeration here may refer to the ten ladles by which the *Soma* juice is thrown on the fire, or to the ten articles offered in sacrifices, as honey, butter, curds, milk, water, grain, etc, offered to fire at the *ashvamedha*

WHAT CAN THOSE, ETC —According to *Sayana*, what can the princes who are named, or any other princes, do against those who enjoy the protection of *Mitra* and *Varuna* the construction, however, is obscure, and the names, which are said to be those of *Rajas*, are new and unusual

14 *Arnas*, synonyme of *rupa*, form the Scholiast understands it to mean ‘a son’, but this does not seem indispensable.

PAGE 4.

MAY THEY BE PLEASED WITH BOTH —Or it may mean, according to *Sayana*, ‘may they reward us in both worlds’ the text has only *ubhayeshu*, in both

15 *Shishwah*, for *Shishavah*, infants, that is, infantile, childish.

Of the two princes named, no particulars are given in the commentary, nor have they been met with elsewhere the whole hymn is very elliptical and obscure

1. *Dakshinayah*, of the clever one : there is no substantive ; the appellative means, according to *Sayana*, she who is skilled in her own function,—*svavyakpara-kushala*.

BRINGING HEALTH.—*Ohikisanti*, healing, remedying the malady of darkness.

2. *Jayanti vajam* : *Sayana* explains *vaj* as moving, motive ; the darkness that goes away with the dawn ; or, in its more usual meaning of 'food', it may mean 'producing food', as the reward of the morning sacrifice.

3. *Bhagani*, a share : the comment supplies *prakashasya*, of light ; but he admits that it may mean a share of the offerings to the gods ; for, as the sacrifice is offered at dawn, the dawn may be said to be its distributor.

SO THAT THE SUN MAY COME.—The text has only *Suryaya*, for, or on account of, or for the sake of, the sun : the amplification necessary to render the word intelligible, is the work of the Scholiast.

4. *Ahana* is enumerated by *Yaska* among the synonyms of *Uhas*, but no explanation of it is given.

#### PAGE 5.

7. THE TWOFOLD DAY.—Day and night.

8. *Varuna* is here identified with the sun, as the remover of darkness, who, according to the Scholiast, revolves daily round Mount Meru, the centre of the earth, performing a diurnal circuit of 5,059 *yojanas* ; the dawn being always 30 *yojanas* in advance of his rising, or first appearance from behind the mountain in the east. *Sayana* adds, that the period called dawn is reckoned from the disappearance of the stars to the appearance of the sun, and is measured, as to the duration, by 21 *ghatikas* and 26 *paras*. Taking the *ghatika* at its lowest valuation of half a *muhurta*, or 24 minutes, and

a *pam* as  $1/30^{\text{th}}$  of a *ghatika*, we should have in a day of 60 *ghatikas* more than one-third allotted to the dawn, which is evidently erroneous. Again, if the sun travels 5,059 *yojanas* in 24 hours, he travels at the rate of about 84 *yojanas* in one *ghatika*; and as the dawn is in advance only 30 *yojanas*, it is in time less than half a *ghatika* before the sun, a more correct estimate than the 22 *ghatikas* of the commentary. There is some inaccuracy, therefore, in the statement According to the *Puranas*, the sun travels, in a day of 30 *muhurtas*, or 60 *ghatikas*, 94,500,000 *yojanas*, or 1,575,000 *yojanas* in 1 *ghatika*. The same authorities assign 1 *ghatika* to the *Sandhya*, the morning twilight or dawn, and 3 *muhurtas*, or 2 hours 24 minutes, to the *Pratar*, or early morning. The reckoning of the sun's daily journey, cited by *Sayana*, perhaps from some text of the *Vedas*, is much nearer the truth than that of the *Puranas*, being something more than 20,000 miles, and being in fact the equatorial circumference of the earth—Bentley, *Hindu Astronomy*, p 185

## PAGE 6

1. FOR OUR USE.—*Ityari*, lit 'for going'; that is, according to the commentary, 'for carrying on our own affairs'.

2. UNIMPEDING.—*Animatā ahinsantī*, not injuring, not opposing, not unsuited to, being, in fact, the fit season of their performance.

4. *Shundhyuṃ na vakśas*. according to the Scholiast, *Shundhyu* is a name of the sun, and the expression is to be understood as implying the collective solar rays. *Shundhyu* also means a water-bird of a white colour, to whose white plumage the morning light may be compared. *Shundhyuṃ* in the plur. may also mean waters.—*Nir.* 4, 10.

In the same manner as the *Rishi* NODMAN displays his wishes by his prayers and praises, so the dawn puts forth the

light that is accessible to all the world : we have no further notice of NODHAS than that he was a *Bishi*.

*Adinasad* : *adma* means either food or a dwelling ; *sad*, who goes or abides ; the mistress of the house literally, or one who has to cook the food of her family ; and in either case, who rises with the dawn and wakes up the sleepers of the household.

#### PAGE 7.

6. *Ajamim na parivrinakti jamim* : *jami* is explained by the Scholiast, *sajatiya*, of the same species, that is to say, divine beings, the gods ; *ajami* then means, not of the same species ; *vijatiya*, that is, mankind.

SHE PASSES NOT BY.—She lights up all things, from an atom to a mountain, says the Scholiast.

7. *Abhrateva punsa eti pratichi*, as a damsel who has no brother, averted from her own abiding-place, goes to or relies upon her male relatives, *punsah*, for support ; or it may mean, according to *Sayana*, that she is in such case to offer the funeral cakes to her progenitors : *pratichi*, with face averted, as applicable to *Ushas*, means looking or going to the west.

*Gartarug iva sanaye dhananam*, like one who ascends (*aruh*, to mount) a house (*garta-griha*) for the gift or receipt of riches, the explanation and the application to the dawn are given by *Sayana*, conformably to the *Nirukta*, 3, 5 : the commentary on which, however, explains *Garta* to be a stool or table on which dice are thrown, and alludes not very intelligibly to a practice in the South, in which a childless widow seeks to obtain support from her husband's relatives by repairing to a gambling-house : the passage is cited by Professor Muller—Preface, 2nd vol. of the *Rig-veda*, p. xvi.

12. *Narashcha pitubhajah-annarshinah*, seeking for food.

I. 18 5.—The legend which is cited by *Sayana*, and which is told to the like purport in the *Niti-mangari*, relates that *Kakshivat*, having finished his course of study, and taken leave of his preceptor, was journeying homewards, when night came on, and he fell asleep by the road-side. early in the morning, *Raja Swanaya*, the son of *Dhavaayaya*, attended by his retinue, came to the spot, and disturbed the Brahman's slumbers: upon his starting up, the *Raja* accosted him with great cordiality, and being struck by his personal appearance, determined, if he was of suitable rank and birth, to give him his daughters in marriage. After ascertaining his fitness, he took *Kakshivat* home with him, and there married him to his ten daughters, presenting him at the same time with a hundred *nishkas* of gold, a hundred horses, a hundred bulls, one thousand and sixty cows, and eleven chariots, one for each of his wives and one for himself, each drawn by four horses. With these presents *Kakshivat* returned home, and placed them at the disposal of his father, *Dirghatamas*, reciting this hymn in praise of the munificence of *Swanaya*.

3 This and the following verses are supposed to be repeated by *Dirghatamas*, the father of *Kakshivat*.

*Ishteh putram*, lit the son of sacrifice; but the Scholiast explains *putram*, upon the authority of *Yaska*, to signify *puratratama*, the much-protecting, or, simply, *Kartaram*, performer.

4. *Prinayanam papuru-cha* are both attributives of an agent, and therefore the agent who gives pleasure, or who gives repletion or satisfaction: the Scholiast applies the first

to the *Pitris*, or progenitors, *pitrān prīṇayantam* ; the second to all living beings, *prāṇināḥ sarvāda prīṇayantam puruṣam*.

5. *Iyam dakṣina*, the Scholiast interprets, by this, capable earth ; the *bhūmī*, that is able, *dakṣa*, to bear crops otherwise it might have been thought to refer to the gift, *dakṣina*, of *Svanaya*, as in the next verse.

6. *Imāni chitra*, these wonders, or these variegated things, which, according to the comment, are personal decorations,—garlands, sandal, jewels, pearls, and the like.

*Dakṣinavatām-dakṣinadātrinām*, of the givers of *Dakṣina*, or donations to Brahmins at the end of a sacrifice, or any particular solemnity.

7. *Anyas tēṣāṃ paridhīr astu kashchit*, may some other one be their surrounding defence, or, as the Scholiast says, *kavachasthaniya*, in the place of armour : he seems rather uncertain as to the sense of *anyah kashchit*, some other, whether it mean a man, or the divinity presiding over sin, or to some countervailing merit, *dharma-vishesha* : it probably alludes to *Svanaya* as the type of a patron or protector.

#### PAGE 10.

1. *Bhavya* is here identified evidently with *Svanaya*, his son.

*Sindhau adhi*, upon the *Sindhu*, either the river Indus or the sea-shore ; most probably the former.

2. A *nishka* is a weight of gold. By *Manu* it is said to be equal to four *suvarṇas* (viii. 134). In the *Amarakośha* it is rated at 108 *suvarṇas*.

5. I HAVE ACCEPTED A PRIOR GRANT.—The Scholiast is at a loss to understand how this should be, as in the former hymn the whole of the gifts were placed at the disposal of his father by *Kakshirāt* ; and again, the ten cars conveyed



his wives, who could not be given away, he suggests, therefore, that a different sense of eleven is intended.

*Aridhuyaso gah* is explained *aribhir-ishwarair-dharantiya*, to be held or attained by rich men; i.e., *bahumulyah*, of great price.

*Vishya va urah* is a rather doubtful phrase. The Scholiast explains it *visham vrata yatha parasparam anuragavantah*, like troops of people having mutual affection.

ABUNDANT OFFERINGS.—The text has, having carts or barrows, *anaswantah*; the term *anas* implying a small cart or truck, in which the *Soma* plants are brought to the place where the sacrifice is to be offered.

PAGE 11.

6 This is supposed to be said by *Bhavya* to his wife *Lomasha*.

WEASEL.—*Kashika*, which is explained *sutacata nakuli*, the female *neul* or *viverra*, having brought forth young.

7 This is *Lomasha's* reply; but the verse, as well as the preceding, is brought in very abruptly, and has no connection with what precedes: it is also in a different metre, and is probably a fragment of some old popular song. Another meaning is also assigned to *gandhari*.

I. 19. 1 *ATYASHTI*.—According to Mr. Colebrooke (*Sanskrit and Prakrit Prosody, Misc. Essays, II. 162*), the *Atyashiti* metre is a stanza of four lines, containing 68 syllables, each arranged in different feet, constituting varieties of the class; and the Scholiast quotes the *chandas*, or metrical system of the *Vedas*, for a graduated series of metres, beginning with *Uśruti*, containing 104 syllables, and descending by a diminution of four through eight classes to *Atyashiti*, the ninth, which gives it the same number. In this hymn and the twelve following, however, the stanza is arranged in three

lines, and the number of syllables varies from 57 to 70, being in most of the lines 65, 66, 67 : the distribution of the feet does not seem to follow any definite rule.

1. It is a peculiarity of this and the twelve succeeding *Suktas*, to reiterate a leading word which occurs the third or fourth from the end of the first line, and sometimes also of the third, and to repeat it as the last word of the line ; thus, we have here *sunum sahaso JATAVEDASAM, vipram na JATAVEDASAM* ; this is little else than a kind of verbal alliterative jingle, but the Scholiast thinks it necessary to assign to the repeated word a distinct signification, agreeably indeed to the rule that prevails in respect to the various species of alliteration, termed by writers on *Alankara*, or ornamental composition, *Yamaka* ; illustrated by several celebrated writings, especially by the *Nalodaya*, attributed to *Kalidasa*, translated by the late Rev. Mr. Yates, who has also published a learned dissertation on the subject in the *Bengal Asiatic Researches*, vol. XIX : the employment of this artifice, and in a still greater degree the complex construction of the stanza, render the whole series of the *Paruchkhhepa* hymns exceedingly obscure and unintelligible ; it is not pretended that their translation is free from exception, but the text has been adhered to as nearly as possible with the aid of the Scholiast.

#### PAGE 12.

4. HE DESTROYS WHATEVER, ETC.—*Sthirani nirinati ojaso* ; the Scholiast proposes to explain *Sthirani* by *papani*, sins, or, *amitrani*, enemies ; but neither seems to be indispensable.

5. *Aprayushe divatarat*, to him who has not prominent or vigorous life through the day, being dimmed or enfeebled by the superior effulgence of the sun.

7. *Dvita yad im Listasah*, celebrating him as twofold, that is, according to *Sayana*, either as recognized in both the *Śruti* and *Smṛiti*, the books of religion and law; or as the giver of happiness in both this world and the next, or as manifold in the *Ākavanya* and other fires, two being put for many.

THE DESCENDANTS OF BHRIGU.—The Scholiast would explain *Bhṛigavaḥ* in this second place, the roasters (*bhṛash-tarak*, from *bhraj*, to fry) or consumers, either of the oblation or of iniquity.

## PAGE 13.

9. WHO PRESERVEST FROM DECAY—*Ajara*, undecaying; but here explained, not causing decay, or else one who does not praise others; one to whom alone praise is due.

10. The last line of this stanza is very elliptical and inverted; it is literally, "in front, a herald, like praisers of the comers (*riśhunam*), the skilled in praise, invoker of the wealthy (*riśhunam*)"

## PAGE 14.

11. Like an *ugra*, an ogre, *ugro na savasa*; *Sayana* explains it merely by *kaschit krura*, some one cruel or fierce

1. *Nishadad-ilaspade parivata ilaspade*: the first term is interpreted by *Sayana*, *bhūmyah pade*, on a spot or site of ground, on the earth, to which the epithet *dhārimani*, occurring in the first stanza, is said to apply, meaning that spot which contains the essence of the earth, that is to say, the altar, for different texts affirm the altar to be not only the essence of the earth, but the whole earth, as, *vedam aśubh paramantam prithivyah*, 'they call the altar the utmost end of the earth', and again, *atavati vai prithivim yavati vediriti*, 'so much, verily, as is the earth as much is the altar'. In the repetition, *ila*,

according to the Scholiast, refers to *Ida*, the daughter of *Manu* (see vol. i, p. 42), and *pada* to the spot where in the form of a cow, *gorupa*, she placed her feet, *padanyasa pradeshe*, alluding to the legendary account of *Manu's* daughter being the first institutor of sacrificial rites, and referring to some *mantra* or prayer addressed to her: *Ida vai MANAVI yajnanukashinyasid itidaya pade ghrutavati swaha*. *Ida*, the daughter of *Manu*, was the institutor of sacrifice, glory to the butter-charged footmark of *Ida*.

2. *Bhah paravata-abhasit*, shone or made to shine; according to *Sayana*, placed suitably upon earth, having been brought from the distant sun; *atiduram gatavata adityad abhasit auchityena bhumau sthapitavan*.

#### PAGE 15.

3. COMES QUICKLY.—There is no copulative in the text: the verb is supplied by the commentator.

6. *Arati*, one who is not easily pleased, a sovereign; *aratirishwara aramamanah va apratih*.

*Tarinir na*, as explained by the Scholiast *tarakah surya iva*, like him who conveys across (the sea of life or the world), i.e., the sun: or the epithet may be applied to *Agni*, when *na* in the negative sense is attached to the following verb, *shishrathat*, loosened, let go, the conveyer (across the world) has not let go, has not cast off or deserted his worshipper.

#### PAGE 16.

7. FROM THE MALIGNITY, ETC.—The expressions are rather ambiguous, *trasate Varunasya dhurter maho devasya dhurich*, and the commentator seems to prefer rendering them 'preserves us from the malevolence of the obstructor of religious rites' (*Varuna* being explained by *Varaka*, the

impeder)—from the malevolence of the mighty darty presiding over sin, *papa-devata*.

2. *Nrībhīh* is the term of the text in both this and the preceding phrase, and is rendered by the Scholast *Maruts*, or it may mean, he adds, by men, i.e., by the worshippers

PAGE 17.

3 As in the other stanzas of this hymn, the language of this is obscure ; we have *yavir aruṇam martyam, parivṛṇakṣhe martyam*, 'thou mixest with the departing mortal, thou abandonest the mortal', the Scholast explains the first *martyam* by 'cloud', the skin that contains the rain, *vṛṣṇaṇam, tūchāṇam*, trying to escape, like an enemy, from the hero *Shura* ; the second *martyam* he also renders cloud, but it is after it has parted with its water, like an enemy who has been killed, and whom the victor abandons.

*Rudraya svayashase* to *Rudra*, i.e., *Agni*, possessed of his own fame, *svakīyayasho-yuktaya agnaye*.

PAGE 18.

10. *Iva mahīma sakṣad avase mahe mītram na avase*, lit. greatness is present to thee for protection as to *mītra* for great protection, or *mītra* may be rendered 'friend', as praises animate a friend with great attachment, *tan sakṣayam yatha mahātman prīṭaye sambhājante*.

PAGE 19.

DEVOURER OF FOES.—In both places the term is *Adriṣas*, voc. of *Adriṣat*, which usually means wielder of the thunder-bolt (*adri*) ; but *Sayana* here derives it from *ad*, to eat, and explains it *śatruṇam atishayena bhakṣaka*, the eater in excess of enemies : this is upon the authority of *Yaska*.—*Nir.* iv. 4.

11. ASYLUM OF ALL MEN.—*Twa janita jjanad-vaso* : *Vasu* may be used as a name of *Indra* ; but as an attributive it implies one who is the abode of all, *sarvesham nivasabhutah*, according to the Scholiast. By *Janita*, genitor, *Sayana* understands the first maker of the universe, the supreme being, *sarvasya Adikarta Parameshvarah*.

1. WHEN GOING TO HIS SETTING.—The passage is obscure ; there is no verbal copulative ; it runs, *vidathaniva satpatir astam rajaiva satpatiḥ* : the first part is explained by *Sayana* the cherisher (*pati* quasi *palaka*) of the good (*satam*), or of those who are present, the priests, or of the extant (*satam*) rewards of holy rites : that is, either as the *Yajamana*, or in the last place, *Agni*, comes to or exhibits the knowledge of what is to be performed, *vidathani anushtheyujnanani* ; or is present in the apartments of sacrifice, *vidathani yajna-grihani*. In the reiteration of the phrase, *satpati* is rendered the lord of the constellations, the moon, *nakshatranam patish-chandramah* ; who comes to his own abode at the time of setting, *sa yatha sva dhamasthanam agachchhati* ; and in like manner *Indra* is invited to come to the sacrifice.

2. HASTENS TO A WELL.—*Avatam na vansaga-tatrishano na vansagah* : in the repetition, *vansaga* is explained *vanniyagamanah*, *shighragamni*, *purushah*, a man going swiftly ; but it is probably a mere reiteration, like a thirsty ox to a well—like an ox.

#### PAGE 20.

3. The *Soma* plant, it is usually affirmed, is brought from mountainous tracts : according to the *Taittiriya*s it was brought from heaven by *Gayatri*,—*Divi Soma arit tam Gayatri aharat*, 'the *Soma* was in heaven ; *Gayatri* brought it away'.

*Ishah parivritah* is the reiterated phrase, alluding in the first place, according to *Sayana*, to the rains shut up in the clouds, and in the second to the seeds shut up in the earth, germinating on the fall of the rain, and affording, in either case, 'food', *ishah*

4 LIKE THE WATER OF AN IMPRECATION—That is, like water which is poured out for the destruction of enemies, rendered fatal by the formula of imprecation, *udakam yatha shatrunam nirasanaya abhimantranadisanskarena tilashnikriyate*

5 WITHOUT EFFORT—*Vritha*, which usually means fruitlessly, in vain, is here explained by *aprayatnena*, without effort

#### PAGE 21

7 *Nritu*, voc of *Nritu*, a dancer, *rane nartanashila*, dancing in war

We have had *Indra's* exploits in defence of these princes before, see vol 1, pp 75, 81, 171 it may be added that the *Shambara* of the *Puranas* is an *Asura* who was engaged in hostilities with *Krishna*, and finally destroyed, together with his six hundred sons, by *Pradyumna*, the grandson of *Krishna* (See *Harivansha*, Langlois, vol III, p 169) The text of the *Mahabharata*, however, agrees with the *Veila* in representing him as the adversary of *INDRA*—*Diona-vijaya*, v. 39 *Selections*, *Mahabli* p 39

8 So *Parashara*; 'two descriptions of men attain the sphere of the sun, the vagrant practiser of the *Yoga*, and the hero who falls in battle'

THE BLACK SKIN—According to the legend, an *Asura*, named *Krishna* the black, advanced with ten thousand followers to the banks of the *Anshumati* river, where he committed fearful devastation, until *Indra*, with the *Maruts*,

was sent against him by *Bṛihaspati*, when he was defeated by *Indra*, and stripped of his skin:

9. *Suraschakram pravrihad*, he threw the sun's wheel; for *Suryasya rathasya chakram*, the wheel of the chariot of the sun, according to the Scholiast, who cites a legend that the *Asuras* obtained a boon from *Brahma*, that they should not be destroyed by the thunderbolt of *Indra*, and having in consequence defied him, he cast at them the wheel of the sun's car, which was equally fatal: this has more the character of a *Pauranic* than a *Vaidik* legend: another explanation is also proposed: the Sun (or *Indra* in that capacity) having risen, urges on his car, and *Aruna* (his charioteer) silences the clamour (of his enemies); the lord (of day) dissipates the gloom.

DEPRIVED THEM OF EXISTENCE.—*Vacham mushayati*, lit. 'steals or takes away speech'; the latter, it is said, put by metonymy for breath, i.e., life; or it may mean silences clamour, or suppresses his own exclamations: the Scholiast is evidently puzzled by the phrase.

10. *Divodasebhih*, by us, the *Paruchkhepas*, or me, *Paruchkhepa*, the plur. being used honorifically.

#### PAGE 22.

3. *Mithunah*, 'the pairs'; according to the Scholiast, couples, consisting of husband and wife; the right of the wife, which is here intimated, to take an active part in religious ceremonies is contrary to the precepts of the law, which prohibit her sharing in the celebration of any solemnity except that of marriage, and she is on no occasion to repeat *mantras*, sacred or *Vaidik* texts. The *Mimansa*, however, is cited by the commentator to show that she may be associated with her husband in oblations to fire, as by the text, *Jayapati*



*agnim adhiyatam*, 'let wife and husband place the fire'; and she may be instructed in the *mantras* for the special occasion, although not authorized to engage in a course of study of the *Vedas*. *adhyayanabhare api vedam patnyai pradaya vacchayet*, 'since there is no regular reading (of the *Veda*), he (the husband), having imparted the *Veda* to his wife, may cause her to recite it', and she joins in the *mantra* or prayer, *suprajasastra veyam*, etc., we, having good progeny, praise thee: the prohibition, then, according to *Sayana*, does not preclude a wife from taking part in sacred rites with her husband, or from joining in prayers which he has taught her, but is intended to exclude her from a course of independent study of the *Vedas* and the celebration of sacrifices by herself alone

## PAGE 23.

4. *Purak shavadik*, defended, according to *Sayana*, for a year by walls, ditches, and the like, *samvatsaraparyantam prakara-parikhadibhir drudhikritah*.

• 5. **UTTERED A SHOUT**—*Chakavitha kara* The commentator explains *kara* by *shabda*, sound; *sinkhanada-lalshanam*, meaning war-cry; or the words might be rendered, 'thou hast done a deed', *i.e.*, performed a service

6. **FROM ME A NOVICE**.—*Me naviyasa*, of me most new

7. *Rishtam na yaman*, like one wearied on the road, towards whom evil designs may be entertained by robbers, *durmatishchauradivishaya*.

## PAGE 24

1 *Bhare kritam* is explained in both places *sangrame jayasya kariyam*

2. *Sivasminnanyasi*, are the words reiterated, 'epithets in both places of *vakman* for *vakmans*, *marga*, in the road or path, the first is as usual, own, peculiar, the latter is

explained honest, straight, free from fraud, *kapatadiraḥiṣ* ; or open, unconcealed, *aprachchanne*.

3. *Ritasya varasi kahoyam—yajnasya nivasasthanam sambhaktosi*, thou art possessed of the place of the abode of the sacrifice, termed *Rita*, or the true, as giving unfailing reward ; or *Rita* may mean water, when the expression, thou abidest in the dwelling of the water, is equivalent to the sender of rain, *vrishṭiprado asi* ; or another interpretation is proposed, *Rita* meaning the sun, and the verb having a causal power ; thou causest (the sacrificer) to go to the region of the sun.

FOR THIS, INDRA, ETC.—This part of the stanza requires even more than the usually necessary amplification to be rendered at all intelligible. It is *sa gha vide anwindro gaveshanao bandhukṣhidbhyo gaveshanah*, literally, he verily knows in order, *Indra*, the searcher, for those who have the quality of kindred, the searcher ; *gaveshana* is explained, in the first place, by the Scholiast, *udakasyanveshana-shilah*, possessed of or practising the seeking after water, the sender of rain in the second, it is rendered *gavam eshanakarta*, the maker of search after the cows, alluding to the old legend ; or it may mean, it is said, the seeker for the reward of the worshipper, *yajamana-phalasya margayata* : the object of *vide* or *anuvide*, he knows in order, is filled up by *udakapṛaptiprakasham*, he understands the manifestation of the attainment or arrival, in due season, of the rains.

#### PAGE 25.

4. *Vrajam* is the word of repetition, implying, in the first instance, according to *Sayana*, a cloud ; in the second, the cattle of the *Angirasa*s, stolen by *Pani* ; the word properly meaning a cow-pen or pasture.

5. *Śhravasyavah*, plur. of *śhravasyu*, derived from a nominal verb, *śhravasya*, from *śhravats*, food or fame. implying a wish or desire for either : the Scholiast proposes to render it, the first time, by 'they, desirous of food,—' and the second, by 'desirous of offering food—' oblations to *Indra* ; but the variation does not seem to be necessary.

IN THE HEAVEN OF INDRA.—The text has only *Indra*, in *Indra* ; that is to say, in the abode or vicinity of *Indra*, agreeably to the well-known metonymy, *gangayam ghoshakā*, a village in or on the Ganges, i.e., on the banks of the Ganges.

6. *Parvata* is said to mean a cloud ; or the deity presiding over clouds, another form of *Indra*

PAGE 26

1. *Vailasthanam asheran*, 'they have slept,' or irregularly 'they sleep,' in a place which is of the nature of a *vīṭa*, a hole, a cavern, a pit the Scholiast considers the expression in this and in the third stanza to be equivalent to *amashana*, a place where dead bodies are burned, or, as it would here seem to imply, a place where they were buried ; as if it was the practice to bury the dead when this hymn was composed. *Sayana* also suggests, as an alternative, the translation of *vailasthanam* by *nagaloka*, the Serpent-world ; *Patāla*, the regions below the earth, but this is rather *Paurāṇik*, perhaps, than *Vaidik*.

2 In this and the next verse the term is *yatumanāṭanam* ; which may be rendered, according to the Scholiast, *kṣaṇa-vatīnam sēnanam*, of injury-inflicting armies, or *ayudha-vatīnam*, of those possessing weapons ; or *yatu* may mean *Rakshasas* ; of hosts composed of *Rakshasas*.

5. PISHACHĪ.—A kind of *Pishacha* ; or, according to some, 'decay'

6. OF FAMINE.—From the absence of rain.

TWASHTRI.—*Ghrinan-na bhisha : ghrina* is said to be a name of *Twashtri*, or of blazing fire personified : according to the legend, the world being enveloped by thick darkness, the gods prayed to *Agni*, on which he burst forth suddenly from heaven and earth, in the shape of *Twashtri*, to the dismay of both regions, as by the text, *sa chobhe Twashtur bibhyatuh*.

BY THREE OR BY SEVEN FOLLOWERS.—*Trisaptāṣṭh shura-satwabhīḥ* ; the Scholiast explains it *tribhīḥ saptaḥvīr va anucharaiḥ*, but gives no further interpretation : *Indra's* followers, the *Maruts*, are forty-nine, so that they cannot be intended ; and *Satwabhīḥ* must mean something else : perhaps an allusion is intended to the seven platters offered to the *Maruts* repeated at the three daily rites ; or, attended by the beings, *i.e.*, the *Maruts*, to whom the thrice seven offerings are presented. See vol. i, note on I, 12. 8. 3.

#### PAGE 27.

1. In both places the phrase is '*purvapīṭaye*,' for the first drinking ; *Sayana* supplies, in the second, *itaradevebhyah pura*, before other gods.

STEED-YOKED CAR.—*Niyutwatu rathena*, with the car having the *Niyuts* ; the horses of *Vayu* so denominated.

FOR GRANTING THE OBJECTS, ETC.—*Davane* is the expression in both places, from *dav*, a *ṛig* verb, to give ; the Scholiast explains it as in the text ; in the first instance in a passive sense, or 'come for that which is to be given by us,' *datavyaya* ; in the second, in an active sense, or 'for giving to us that which we solicit'.

2. The epithets of the *Soma* and the *Niyata* are somewhat vague and incomprehensible.

3. The first term is *rohita*, the second *Aruna*; the latter usually denotes purple.

4. INVITING RAYS — *Dansu sashinisku*: the meaning of the first seems rather doubtful; *dansu*, the commentator says, may be used for *dansaku*, *karmavatsu*, doing their work, or *dansa* may mean a house, in rays investing or covering the world like a house; or it may mean the chamber of sacrifice, in which the fires are lighted at dawn, and the rays or flames of the fire may be said to offer a raiment to *Yayu*; *Uhadra vata*, auspicious garments the metaphor is not very obvious.

PAGE 28

THAT YIELDS AMRITIA.—*Sarardugha savar* is here explained by *Amrita*

5. The oblations that are offered to fire are the remote cause of the rain; the text has *ishananta bhuranyapam ishantah bhuram*. in the first place, *bhuran* is explained by *yaga*, a sacrifice, in the second, a cloud; the passage is rather obscure

THEY WHO ARE AUSPICIOUS — *Tvam bhagam takvamye*: the second is considered to imply *bhaganyam*, for which a precise equivalent is not easily found; that which is to be enjoyed, that which is agreeable or acceptable; the last is explained *takranam*, *yagna-vighatnam anyatra gamanaya*, for causing to go elsewhere thence, i.e., the obstructions of sacrifice.

6. *Ashram*, in the first place, is explained by *kshiram*; in the second, by *ghrita*; being it either *ashrayana dravyam*, an article which is the material of oblations and the like.

2. *Pariputo adribhik*, which the Scholiast explains by *abhisnavashodhanair apagatarijishatsena shodhitah*, 'purified by the impurity which has been removed by the purifying means of the effusion'; the sense of *Rijisha* is doubtful; in *Mahidhara's* commentary on a text of the *Yajur*, III. 25, it is explained *gatasarah Soma*; *Soma* that has lost its strength; and *Sayana* similarly explains it in a subsequent passage—*Asht. III. Adhy. II. S. VII. v. 10*; but that could scarcely be restored by mechanical means: again it is explained *dashapavitrasodhanena grahanena va shodhita*, purified by straining through *kusha* grass, or by taking hold of; but the last must have some technical application.

*Sparha vasanah*, explained *sprihaniyani tejansi pidhanah*, putting on desirable or enviable splendours.

*Pari kosham arahati*—*kosha-sihaniyam graham prapnoti*, it goes to the ladle, as it were, in place of a receptacle.

3. *Sarashmukh surye sachā* may also be understood, according to *Sayana*, to imply that the offering is simultaneous with sunrise: the first part of the verse occurs in the *Yajur*, XXVII. 28; the latter is different, or "*Vayu*, delight in this sacrifice, and do you, (priests), preserve us ever by auspicious rites."

4. *Sayana* seems rather perplexed how to adjust precedence between *Vayu*, and *Indra*; but, upon the authority of other texts, assigns it to *Vayu*, which concurs with the order of the text in this place; in which, as well as in some others, we have the nominative in the singular, with the verb in the dual, thus: *Vayavagatam*; *Indrashcha-agatam*; implying, therefore, that one of the two is understood; or, in the first instance, it should be *Vayu* and *Indra*; in the second, *Indra* and *Vayu*.

5. AS THE GROOMS RUB DOWN.—The text has no verb here, but the comparison intends the preceding verb, *marmrijanta*, have strained or cleaned, or rubbed.

*Vajnam, ashumatyam na vajnam*, lit. going quick, like a quick horse going quick.

PAGE 30.

6 *Abhyasrikshata tirak pavitram*: the latter term is usually applied to a bundle of *kusha* grass, which is supposed to purify the *Soma* or the butter poured upon it; it is here explained the receiver of the *Soma* juices placed slopingly or obliquely, or a filter or strainer made of wool.

*Aironmanyavyaya Somaso atyavyaya*: in the first place, the *Soma* juices having gone through (*ati*) the unclipped (*avyayani* for *achakinnani*) hairs; or *avyaya* may be intended for *avmayani*, made from the sheep, sheep's wool, fall into the vessel that receives them, in the second place, *avyaya* is said to bear its ordinary meaning, unexpended, unexhausted.

8 *Ashwattham upatishkanti*: *Ashwattha* is, in common use, the Religious fig tree, but *Suyana* explains it here as the *Soma* found spread through mountains and the like, *parvatad: vyaptipradeshe sthitam*.

*Na upadasyanti dhenavah napa dasyanti dhenavah*: *upadas* is explained to mean infirm, or wasted by sickness, *apadas*, to be carried off by thieves.

9. UNRETARDED BY REVILING.—*Agvaukashah*, lit. having no dwelling by speech; according to the Scholiast, they are not brought to a stop by abusive speech or the like, *bhart-samadina sthitum alabhamanah*.

*Hastayor dur-niyantavah*, difficult to be checked by both hands, or by physical force: they are not to be deterred by words, such as *took took*; or by pulling up the reins, from coming to the sacrifice.

## PAGE 31.

1. IMPERIAL SOVEREIGNS.—*Ta samraja* : or *samraja*, may be rendered greatly or thoroughly shining, *samyak-rajananau*.

2. THE BRILLIANT MANSION, ETC.—Nothing more is meant by all this, according to the Scholiast, than that the firmament is lighted by the sun ; the several names being designations or forms of the sun, specified severally by way of multiplying his praises.

3. THE ANIMATOR OF MANKIND.—*Yatayaj-janah*, by whom men are being impelled to exertion, or incited to the discharge of their respective functions : as applied to *Aryman*, in the repetition, the Scholiast says it may imply one by whom the irreligious, or those not performing religious worship, may be cast into the infernal regions, *yatyamanah nipatyamanah narake*.

## PAGE 32.

6. *Varunaya mihusha sumrilitaya mihusha* : the Scholiast separates the first attributive from *Varuna*, and considers it to be an epithet of *Rudra*, the showerer of desired benefits, *abhimataphalasektre* ; the two next words he applies equally to *Mitra*, *Varuna*, and *Rudra* ; but it does not seem to be necessary to associate *Rudra* with the other two, especially as it is not so directed in the *Anukramani*.

1. EXHILARATING.—*Matsarah* : in the repetition *Sayana* suggests also the usual sense of 'envious' ; the *Soma* juices offered on this occasion being envious or emulous of those presented at other ceremonies.

## PAGE 33.

1. *Mana ayuryave makhho, deva ayuryave makhah* are the words of the text, intending, no doubt, although obscurely,



to identify *Pushan*, spiritually or mystically, with the performer and the performance of the worship. the Scholiast gives a rather different interpretation: in the first instance, *mākha* is rendered *gajna van*, having or receiving sacrifice, who thereupon confers the boon the sacrificer solicits, thus 'mixing with' or assenting to his thoughts or mind (*mana nyuguve samantad mīshrayati-shighra vara pradana*): in the reiteration *mākha* is considered to be put for *mākham*, objective case, the sacrifice, with which *Pushan* mixes, or is present at, until completed, *sampurtiparyantam mīshrayati*. Another rendering is also proposed, but it is not more satisfactory.

2 *Ukthro mi*, like a camel, as a camel bears a burthen, is the explanation of the commentary.

PRODUCTIVE OF BENEFIT.—*Dyumnānaskrutā*, make them possessed of wealth; *dyumna* having that meaning the commentator renders it in the first instance brilliant, *dyotana-ratah*; or having fame or food, *yashoratah* or *annaratah* in the reiteration he proposes the latter as the result of conquests.

## PAGE 31

4 *Ajashwa*—He who is drawn by goats, or has goats for horses, according to *Yaska*.

1 *Astu Shraushat*, which the Scholiast explains *asyaḥ stater shravanam bhavatu*, may there be a hearing of this hymn; or *shrota bhavatu*, may *Agni* or other deity be a hearer. In ordinary use *Shraushat* is an exclamation uttered when the butter is poured upon the fire, on the altar, as an offering to the gods, and it is not impossible that it may have some such signification here.

THE RADIANT NAVAL OF THE EARTH.—We have had occasion to notice the expression before, as intending the

altar ; or it may mean, according to *Sayana*, the sacrifice, agreeably to the text, *yajnam ahur bhuvanasya nabhim*, they have called the sacrifice the navel of the world ; the text adds *vivasvati*, explained by the commentator *diptamati*, shining ; the stanza occurs in the *Sama*, I. 461, where Professor Benfey considers that *Vivasvat*, the Sun-god, is intended as identified with *Vayu* and *Indra*.

## PAGE 35.

3. *Hiranyaye raths Dasra hiranyaye* : the epithet usually means 'golden' : but *Sayana* interprets it, in the first place, by *madhupurna*, and consistently with that interpretation explains *prushayante pavayah*, the circumferences of the wheels distil (*ksharanti sravanti*), or scatter honey, as they revolve : in the reiteration he proposes to render it by 'pleasing, heart-delighting,' *hridayaramana* ; and to supply a supposed ellipse, by *havir-vahatam*, 'convey the oblation in your delightful chariot,' but this does not seem to be necessary.

4. REGULATORS OF THE RAIN.—*Anjasa shasata rajas* : the latter *Sayana* interprets by *udakam*. water ; *vrishṭi-lakshanam*, metonymy for rain.

## PAGE 36.

7. THE MILCH COW WHICH ARYAMAN, ETC.—The Scholiast quotes a legend, stating that the *Angirasas*, having propitiated the gods, solicited the gift of a cow ; the gods gave them the cow of plenty, but they were unable to milk her, and applied to *Aryaman*, who drew from the cow milk convertible to butter for oblations to fire.

*Bha tam veda me sacha*, he knows her along with me ; explained by the Scholiast *Aryamaham api janami*, either I, *Aryama*, or I and *Aryama* know her : in what way or to what effect is not specified : the addition to the text is conjectural.

8. FROM ITS SOUND.—The text has only *ghoshat*, put for *ghoshah*, plur sounds, noises, according to the comment and by metonymy, those who utter them, either cattle or people.

9. DADHYANOH, ETC.—These ancient *Rishis* have all been named before. See index to the first *Ashtaka*.

MR BIRTH.—The birth of me, *Paruchchhepas*, the *Rishi* of the hymn; he is subsequent to them, or of more recent date.

*Te me purve manor viduh*: the Scholiast supplies *pitradin*, fathers, etc, he also proposes *Manamh* in the plur. for *Manu*, but that is scarcely necessary, unless *purve* be considered as the adjective of *Manarah*, implying former *Manus*, and involving a recognition of the system of *Manvantaras*, the *avidik* origin of which is yet to be determined *Sayana*, however, disconnects the terms, and applies *purve* to those previously named, *Dadhyaneh* and the rest; *manavash-cha*, and the *Manus*

IN THEM IS OUR EXISTENCE.—*Asmakam teshu nabhayah*, in them are our 'navels', a rather unintelligible phrase; *Sayana* would explain it by vital airs, in connection with life, *jivena saha sambandhavantaah pranah*; or by sacrifices in relation to their rewards, *phalena sambaddhah yagah*. There are various readings of the commentary on this verse, of which none are quite satisfactory: they are specified by Prof. Muller, Vol II, p. XX, and he proposes a version somewhat differing from that above given: it is not easy to say which is most correct.

#### PAGE 37

10 *Atmana adharayad avarindanani*, explained *vrishthi lakshananyudakani atmana dharayati*, he sustains by himself the waters, that is, the rains; or it may be rendered,

he produces such waters by his sacrifices, *tadriśhanyudakani yagena utpadayati*, rain being the result of worship.

THE PERFORMER OF PIOUS ACTS.—*Sukratuh*, which is repeated, may indicate either the *Yajamana* or *Bṛhaspati*, as the *adhvaryu*, or ministering priest.

11. See I. 7. 4. 11 and I. 9. 2. 2 and notes thereon (Vol. I, pages 248 and 257). The verse is repeated in the *Yajush*, VII. 19. No explanation is given of the powers of these three classes, nor are their names specified : they seem to be something different from the thirty-three deities of the *Puranas*.

I. 21. 1. THE RISHI....UCHATTHYA.—The reading of the *Puranas* is invariably *Utathya*, but this is the reading of the several MSS. of the text and of the *Anukramanika*.

2. TWO-FOLD GENERATED.—Either as produced by attrition from the two sticks, or in the first instance by attrition, and in the second from consecration for sacrificial use.

TRIPLE FOOD.—*Trivrid-annam*. 1. Clarified butter ; 2. *Purodasha*, butter, with other articles or cakes fried in butter ; and 3. *Soma* juice.

RENOVATES WHAT HAS BEEN EATEN.—That is, the same articles are offered annually.

CONSUMES THE FOREST TREES.—Some of this is obscure ; *anyasya-asa jihvaya jenyō vriśhanyanyena-mriśhta*, lit. the victorious showerer by the mouth-tongue of another ; by another consumes. *Sayana* explains *asa* by *asyena*, with the mouth ; *anyasya*, of the oblation ; or with the mouth in one form (or sacrificial fire) he receives the oblation through the tongue of another ; that is, the ladle of the ministering priests ; in another form, that is, the fire that burns forests, *davagni*, he consumes the trees.

4. THE (FLAMES OF AGNI).—This is inserted by the Scholiast, for the stanza is made up of epithets only; they are not easily provided with equivalents, as *raghu-drutah*, going lightly; *krishnanrusah*, black-fathed; *jutah*, quonk, *asamana*, not same minded,—some going east, some west, or it may mean of different colours, *ajrasah*, moving, *raghushpadah*, light-gliding, *vatajutah*, wind-impelled, *ashavah*, pervading; *mumukshvash*, giving liberation

6. LIKE A BULL AMONGST, &c.—*Vrishava patni abhyeti*: *Sayana* renders *patni*, by *palayitri*, those who cherish him, *Agne*, that is, bushes, timber; but this would not be a comparison, as is implied by *iva*; *patni* is ordinarily a wife, and may here be applicable to a cow; the translation, however, is in some respects conjectural.

8. THE CURVING TRESSES.—*Agruca kashmih*. *agrucah* usually means 'fingers'; here it is an attributive, implying, according to the Scholiast, either those that are in front, *agratah sthitah*, or crooked or curved like fingers.

9 PROCEEDS WITH RESOUNDING EXISTENCES.—*Tuvigrebhik satkvaabhik vyati*, he goes variously with living beings, sounding loudly, or going quickly, accompanied by the cries or the flight of animals when he sets fire to a forest.

FOOTED —*Padante*, to that which has feet, either bipeds or quadrupeds.

12. UPON OUR EXCELLENT PATRON.—*Rathaya no grihaya*, lit. 'to our carriage-house', according to the Scholiast the first word is an adjective for *rathanaya*, agreeable; *griha*, a house, applies to the *Yajamana*, as the asylum of the needy, or of the priests.

A BOAT EVER FITTED WITH, ETC.—*Navam nityaritam padvatim* : the boat is explained by *Yajna* the sacrifice, the oars are the priests, the materials are the fuel and apparatus, and the feet are the divinities, the prayers, and offerings.

2. THE DIGESTIVE FACULTY.—*Prikshah*, explained by *Sayana*, *anna sadhaka*, the perfecter or digester of food.

#### PAGE 40.

THE EMBODIED.—*Vapuh*, explained *vopushmat*, having body ; but the Scholiast interprets it *sharirabhiriddhahetuh*, the cause of the growth of the body.

THE SEVEN AUSPICIOUS MOTHERS.—*Saptashivasu natri-shu*, the rains fertilizing the seven *lokas*, or worlds.

FOR THE SAKE OF MILKING THIS SHOWERER.—*Asya vishabhasya dohase* is the vague phrase of the text : according to *Sayana*, allusion is intended to the rays of the sun : in the preceding sentence, *Agni* is said to be represented as the terrestrial, maturative, or digestive fire, and as the electrical or ethereal element, or lightning in the *antariksha*, or firmament ; here he is identified with solar fire, or the sun in heaven, or as the solar rays, which in the hot season milk, as it were, the earth by the evaporation of its moisture, which is thus conveyed to the solar region, whence it is transferred to the clouds, and in due season descends again in rain.

3. BY THE FORCE (OF PRAYER).—Or by bodily strength, applied to attrition as producing fire.

4. AS FROM THE EXCELLENCE, ETC.—*Pra yat pituh paraman-niyate parya prikshudho virudho dansu rohati* is a very unintelligible line ; *pituh paramat*, from the excellence of the sacrificial or other nutriment or food, is comprehensible ; but it is also proposed to explain *pituh* as the genitive of *pitrī*, a father or progenitor, that is, figuratively, the *garha-pātya Agni*, from which fire is taken, *niyate*, to the *ahavaniya* :

*prīṣṭhā* may mean, it is said, that which is to be consumed amongst the offerings, or what expects or desires to be consumed; *viradh* is unexplained, in its ordinary acceptation of shrub or creeper, it may be put for fuel, *dansu* is put for *danteshu*, teeth; which, as applicable to *Agni*, will be flames; *arohati*, the Scholiast affirms, is used for *arohanti*, the sing. for the plur.

6 A POWERFUL PRINCE.—*Bhagam*, which the Scholiast explains *Bhaga*, a great prince; the more usual sense were *Aditya*, or the sun.

PAGE 41.

7. LIKE AN INSINCERE, ETC.—*Hvaro na vakva jarana anakritah*: *hvarah* is explained by *kutla*, crooked; *vakva* by *baku-vakta*, a much-speaker, *anakritah* is unrestrained, *anivartitah*; the verb is understood; *jaranah* implies *stutih*, praises.

8 FLAMES.—*Angulih arushchih-gamanashilair-avaya-vav jvalabhik*, by limbs, that is, flames, having motion.

BEASTS AND BIRDS.—*Vayah-gamanavantik-pakshimriga-dayah*, creatures having motion,—birds, beasts, and the like.

10. AS MEN EULOGISE A POWERFUL PRINCE.—*Bhagam-va*, as before, see note on the word in 6

11. RICHES, ETC.—*Bayam na swartham bhagam daksham na dharnasim*: the commentary supplics *putram*, a son, but the passage is obscure: *daksham na* might mean like *Daksha*, and *bhaga* might be a substantive, but the former is explained *utsahavantiyam*, having energy, and the latter *sarvasv bhaganiam*, to be enjoyed, or approved of by all; *dharnasim* is explained *vidyader dharana-kusalam*, skilful in containing knowledge, etc.

PAGE 42.

I. 21. 3. THE APRIL OR AGNI.—See Vol. I, I. 4 2.

3. *Narashansa*, according to the *Katthakas*, is especially the deity presiding over sacrifice,—*Yajñabhimāni devah*.

THRICE MIXES, ETC.—He comes thrice, or he thrice bestows rewards, is all the explanation given in the commentary: probably allusion is intended to the three daily sacrifices.

PAGE 43.

6. According to the Scholiast, the verse is addressed to the divinities presiding over the doors of the chamber of sacrifice: the phraseology is much the same as in the former hymn, Vol. I, I. 4. 2, with some additional epithets; *asakchata*, there explained unentered, is here interpreted not adhering together, mutually separable; *asajyamana-paraspara vipra-kriṣhta*, as if intending folding-doors, but perhaps nothing more is meant than 'wide' or 'open'.

8. ATTAINS HEAVEN.—See note on the corresponding stanza, Hymn XIII, v. 8. (I. 4. 2. 8). The Scholiast here adds nothing to his former imperfect explanation: the epithet *mandra-jihva* he applies to *Āgni*, the two flames that give delight to the gods.

9. *Hotra* is explained *homa-nishpadiku*, the presenter of the oblation; *dereshu arpitū*, delivered amongst the gods; or the praisers or priests: the latter being expressed by *Marutsu*, with which, however, *Bharati* seems more naturally connected,—*marutsu-bharati*; the term is explained by *vach*, situated in heaven, *dyauhāna*, and connected with *Bharata*, an *Aditya*, or name of the sun.

ILA, SARASWATI AND MAHL.—These the Scholiast considers as sound, *vach*, or the goddesses presiding over it in the three regions, severally of earth, firmament, and heaven.

10. QUICK (FALLING), WONDERFUL, ETC.—The text has epithets only; *turiyam adbhutam puru varam puru tmana* the Scholiast supplies *udakam*, water.



IN THE CENTRE—*Nabha-nabhau meghasya avasthitam udakam*, that is, rain; *Twashtri* is here said to be the personified electric fire, or lightning, in which capacity he is the sender of rain, *vishvadeh karta*.

11 VANASPATI.—The fire, or *Agni* of the sacrificial post, or *yupa*, from its being of timber.

12. IN THE FORM OF GAYATRA—*Gayatra-ropas* : *gayatra* is said to be put for the *Itara-sama* : *ropas* is the same as *rupa*, *gayatram-rupam gasya* ; *Gayatrapapas* is a name or form of *Indra*.

ALONG WITH PUSHAN AND THE MARUTS—It is literally having or possessed of *Pushan* or the *Maruts*,—*Pushanamarutante vishvadevaya* in the sing, is explained by the commentator *vishvadeva-sanghaya*, the assemblage of all the gods, but it may be intended, like the other epithets, to identify *Indra* with all the deities : the personification of *Agni*, however, is *Svaha*, as one of the *Apris*

## PAGE 44.

13 This stanza is one in addition to the former hymn, and seems superfluous.

1. THE GRANDSON OF THE WATERS—*Apam-napat* is here explained as in the text, vegetable substances, it is said, are the progeny of rain, and fire is the progeny of vegetable substances, timber, or fuel

UPON THE ALTAR.—*Prithivyam*, literally on the earth, on the mound of earth constituting the altar

2. TO MATARISHWAN—To the wind, to be fanned into flame, according to another text, *locam Agne prithamo matarishwane avirbhava*, be first manifest, *Agni*, to the wind ; or *matarishvan* may imply the *Yajomana*, or sacrificer.

3. DESIST NOT.—*Na rejante*, do not tremble ; they do not move, or are moved in burning, maturing, and the like,

*dahapakadishu na chalanti na chalyunte va anyaih*, or *na* may imply comparison, when *bhatacakshasor-na sindhatuh* will mean, like the rays of the sun.

## PAGE 45.

7. WELL KINDLED, ETC.—*Akrah*, which is derived from *kram*, to go, and is explained by *akranta* or *anukranta*, surpassed, or exceeded by ; *jwala sumidadibhih*, flame, fuel, and the like : the exact sense is not very obvious,

1. WHICH ARE FIRST TO PRESENT THE OBLATIONS.—*Ya asya dhama prathamam ha nimsate*, literally, which first kiss his dwelling, *agneh sthanam chumbanti*.

## PAGE 46.

3. THE TWO PRIESTS.—Or the two, in both this and the next verse, may refer to the husband and wife associated in the performance of the sacrifice.

AS A CHARIOTEER GATHERS, ETC.—The comparisons seem to have been suggested by the various meanings of *rashmin*, rays of light or reins, and here, also, streams of butter, spreading like rays ; according to the Scholiast.

## PAGE 47.

1. HE PROCEEDS.—The text has only *iyate* and *nviyate*, he goes, and goes quickly, or is gone to or worshipped ; *sevyate* ; the verb, having a passive signification ; the amplification in both cases is the Scholiast's.

IN HIM IS THE POWER OF GRANTING ENJOYMENT.—*Tasmin-t-santi prashishah tasminnistayah* : *prashisha* is explained by *prashasanani* or *nijamanasamarthyan*, powers of restraining ; that is, having restrained what is not to be accomplished, he is able to accomplish what may be effected ; *ishiti* is usually sacrifice ; it is here put for *bhogah*, enjoyments ; or it may mean those acts of worship which confer rewards.

2. **NOR ENDURES A RETORT.**—*Na mrishyate prathamam naparam vacas* : literally, he does not bear a first or a subsequent speech : the explanation is from the comment.

4. **IS ASSOCIATED WITH HIS OBJECTS.**—*Tatsara yujyabhih* : the verb is *tsara*, to go ; *yujya* is that which may be joined with : the expression is vague, and the Scholast offers different explanations : as being joined with abilities, that may be associated with their objects, or with energies (*tejabhih*) fit to be connected with their consequences, or with his horses joined to his car.

## PAGE 48.

1. **THE THREE-HEADED, SEVEN-RAYED AGNI.**—The three heads may be the three daily sacrifices, or the three household fires, or the three regions, heaven, earth, and mid-air. The seven rays are the seven flames of fire ; or *rashmi*, ordinarily a ray, may be used in the sense of rein or rule, when it may allude to the seven metres of the *Vedas*.

3. **TWO WELL-DISPOSED MILCH COWS.**—Either the institutor of the rite and the ministrant priest, or the sacrificer and his wife : the *vata* calf, or offspring, is *Agni*.

**AND POSSESSING MORE.**—*Vishvan keta adhi mahadadhaus keta* is always rendered knowledge ; so *Sayana* explains the phrase here *sarvani prajvani pravardhana-vishayani* having for their object the augmentation of all sorts of wisdom of the highest description.

5. **THAT PIOUS PROGENY.**—That is, the priests alluded to in the preceding stanza may be considered as the offspring of *Agni*, as they derive their character from the performance of his worship.

## PAGE 49.

2. The verse occurs in the *Yajush*, XII 42, and is explained by the Scholast much to the same purport.

3. THE BLIND SON OF MAMATA.—The Scholiast repeats the *Pauranik* legend of the birth of *Dirghatamas* from *Mamata*, the wife of *Utathya*, but there is nothing in the text to warrant the application: the persons are obviously allegorical; *Dirghatamas*, long-darkness, being the blindness or ignorance which is the natural offspring of *Mamata*, mine-ness, or selfishness.

4. There is some indistinctness of construction in this stanza, and it is not very clear whether the epithets *aghayā*, etc., should be referred to *mantra*, or to *asmai*, to him, the individual who utters it. *Sayana* leans to the latter, but the former seems most natural: in either case we have here an allusion to the use of maledictory prayers or imprecations.

#### PAGE 50.

1. FOR THE ACCOMPLISHMENT OF SACRIFICE.—*Vapushe* is explained *yajnasiddhaye*, for the fulfilment of the sacrifice, or of its object.

3. HOLDERS CONVEY HIM.—*Pranayanta* alludes to an especial part of the usual ceremony; the solemn conveyance of fire from the *Garhapatya*, or household, to the *Ahavaniya*, or sacrificial fire.

#### PAGE 51.

2. WHO PROCREATES ALL LIVING CREATURES.—This is also another version of a familiar notion. *Agni* presents to the Sun the oblations offered with fire, and thence, becoming identified with the solar rays, engenders rain, on which the food and consequent existence of all living beings depends; of whom, therefore, *Agni* may be said to be the begetter.

4. THE TWO-FOLD BORN.—*Dvi-janma*, as born either from the two pieces of stick, or, in the first instance, from attrition; and in the second, from oblation: or it may be,

born of earth and heaven, commonly termed the parents of *Agni*.

THE THREE BRIGHT REGIONS *Trish rochanani*, ether, heaven, earth, and wind air, or the three fires.

AT THE PLACE WHERE WATERS, &c. - *Apam sadasthe*, according to *Sayana*, is the place of sacrifice where water is collected for the different purificatory sprinklings required or it might be thought to refer to the *antariksha*, or firmament, in which *Agni* exists as lightning this and the preceding verse occur in the *Sama-Veda*, Benfey's edition, p. 152, l. 4. Professor Benfey's version differs, in some respects, from that of the text "He who illumines the place, the cheerful, (who is) the wise, the swift, like a horse, springing in the air like a bright sun full of life," - 'The twofold-born abides, illumining with his radiance the three bright regions, all the world, the most sacred priest in the realm of the waters'"

1. LIKE A SERVANT - *Arir-agne tava arida . ari*, in its ordinary sense of 'enemy', would be rather unmeaning in this place; although *Yaska* countenances the interpretation, rendering it by *Amitra*, unfriend. - *Nir* v 7. But *Sayana* explains it *Arita*, a servant, in the character of bringing oblations and the like before *Agni*, - *Yato aham Agne tava asit tavaiva a abhimukhyema arir arita haviradi prapancha sarako-aham*, 'Since I, Agni, going verily into thy presence for the purpose of conveying oblations, I am a servant.' The verse occurs in the *Sama*, p. 11, l. 6. Benfey renders *ari* by *Besturmer*, an assailant.

A MIGHTY MASTER - *Todasya*, a governor, a master; *chikshakasya samaminah*; literally, a tormentor; whence Benfey renders it *Zwingherr*, a tyrant.

3. A MOON IN HEAVEN. - *Sa chandro mariyah* the commentator explains it, he becomes like the moon, the

rejoicer of all, *ahladakah sarvesham* ; or becomes even the moon, *chandra eva bhavati*, according to the *Chhandogas* ; *chandratwapraptim chhandoga amananti* ; the *Chhandogas* are authority for the obtaining of the condition of the moon : *pitrilokad-akasham akashach-chandramasam esha Soma raja*, from the region of the *Pitris* to the *Akasha* ; from *Akasha* to the moon, this is *Soma*, the king. The *Mundaka Upanishad* is also quoted for the attainment of heaven ; *dyuloka-prapthih*, the figurative expression of the text having been converted into the assertion of a fact, by the *Upanishads* ; instancing the advance from simple metaphor to complex mythological notions.

PAGE 52.

1. AS A FRIEND.—*Mitram na*, although implying a comparison of *Agni* to a friend, conveys also, with reference to the hymn's being partly addressed to *Mitra*, the notion of his identification with *Agni*, especially as the *Agni* of the firmament, or lightning.

ABUNDANTLY FLOWING.—*Purumilhasya saminah* may be also rendered, of the *Soma*-offering *Parumilka* ; the name of a prince.

3. YOUR BIRTH FROM HEAVEN AND EARTH.—*Vam janma rodasyoh* is explained *yuvayoh sambandhi janma, jananam-utpattim, dyavapritiviyoh sakashat*, the birth connected with you two from heaven and earth.

4. YOU TWO CONNECT, ETC.—*Divo brihato daksham abhuvam gam na dhuri upayunjathe apas*, you two join the work (*apas*), able (to support the burthen) of heaven, and applying to all creatures, as a cow to a load : the sense is not very obvious, although it is clear that the adequacy of worship or sacrifice to effect its objects, or realize its rewards, is intended, as the cow is able to bear a burthen suited to her

bodily strength *dhuri-sharirabalasya nirvake tad-artham gam na dhenum iva* ; or it may allude to her ability to give milk and the rest, *kahiradikam iva*

PAGE 53

10 THE DAYS WITH THE NIGHTS.—*Dyaus akabhir na* : according to the Scholiast, these words are employed in an unusual acceptation, *dyavañ* meaning days, and *ahan*, night

HAVE NOT ATTAINED YOUR DIVINITY.—*Nanashur-magham, anashuk-prapnuvanti* applies to all the substantives, each of which also is provided with a negative separately, *na van dyavo*, etc. the connection of the negative with the verb in the last place requires, therefore, a new nominative, they, or something like it, being understood the purport of the whole is, according to the comment, that there is no one in the three worlds more powerful than *Mitra* and *Varuna* ; *Lokatrasya yuvayoh parabhavitaro na ke api santi*

PAGE 54

1. ROBUST.—*Pisasa* may mean *pinas*, fat, stout, when it will be the epithet of *Mitra-varuna*, or *ackhinnani*, untorn, *vasthani*, garments. or it may be in the third case, sing., with great or intense radiance, *tejasa*, understood

2. *Etachchana iva esham* is resolved by the Scholiast into *etayor madhye hrachana ekah*, one of you two, the plural being used honorifically, implying, if one of you, *Mitra* or *Varuna*, can do such things (*etad*), how much more irresistible must you be together or *esham* may mean *tad-anuchara*, their followers or worshippers.

*Trinashrim-kanti chaturashrik*, literally, he who has a quadrangular weapon kills him who has a triangular one ; meaning merely that he who has most arms, *adhikayudhatan*, is more than a match for one who has fewer or inferior.

3. *Mitra* and *Varuna* are respectively the divinities presiding over day and night, consequently the break of day, and the course of the sun, may be considered as their work : the dawn is termed *apad*, or *footless*, or not moving by its own feet or steps, but as depending upon the motion of the sun.

4. THE LOVER OF THE MAIDEN.—The Sun.

5. CONNECTING THE INCONCEIVABLE MYSTERY.—*Achittam brahma yuvanah* : *achittam* is explained *chitta-avishayam*, not an object of the mind or thought ; *brahma* is interpreted *parivridham uktarupam karma*, the act of which the nature is declared very great : the expressions are obscure.

6. BE POSSESSED OF WELL-FILLED UDDERS.—For the purpose of supplying appropriate offerings to *Mitra* and *Varuna*, which are said by another text to be the products of milk : *Mitravarunabhyam payasyeti shruteh*.

LET HIM BEG.—*Pitvo bhiksheta*, let him beg of or for food ; that is, for what is not consumed in oblations.

#### PAGE 55.

7. MAY THE HEAVENLY RAIN, ETC.—Let the rain be *supara*, carrying us well across, or to the completion of our duties, by causing the growth of grain which is to be offered in sacrifice.

2. THERE IS ACQUITTANCE, ETC.—*Prastutih cam dhama na prayuktir-ayami suvritih*, lit. the previous purpose of praising you is not the fulfilment, but I come to your abode well detached ; *suvritih-shobhana avarjako yushmat parigrahat*, the meaning of which is not very obvious.

3. RATAHAVYA.—The name of a *Raja*, according to the Scholiast.

#### PAGE 56.

4. THE MILK OF THE KINE.—*Vitam patam payasa usriyayah*, eat, drink, of the milk of the cow ; the eating



implies the coagulation of the milk, or curds, butter, or the like

1 *Parthivam vimame rajansi*, lit he made the earthly regions. but, according to *Sayana*, *prithvi* is used here in the sense of the three worlds,—*atra trayo loka api prithivi-śabdāvacchya*; as in the text, in which *Indra* and *Agni* are said to abide in the lower, middle, and upper *prithvi*, or world,—*yad-Indragṇi avamasyam prithivyam madhymasyam paramasyam uta stha*; the stanza occurs in the *Yajush*, v 18, where *Mahidhara* explains *prithvi* in a similar manner; he also suggests that *parthivam rajansi* may mean atoms of earth,—*parthiva paramanun*. *Sayana* also proposes to extend the meaning still farther, and include the seven lower *lokas*; or to limit it to the three regions addressed in prayer, *Bhuv Bhuvah Svar*; but these alternatives are superfluous

WHO SUSTAINED THE LOFTY, ETC.—*Uttaram sadhasatham askabhaya*: *Sadhasika*, according to *Sayana*, is the firmament, as the asylum of the three regions,—*lokatrayashrayabhutam antariksham*—or it may be, the seven regions above the earth; or the highest region of all, whence there is no return; or the abode of the righteous, the *Satya-loka*. *Mahidhara* makes it heaven, the region where the gods dwell together. *Askabhaya* *Sayana* considers equivalent to *nirvatavan*, created; *Mahidhara* explains it, propped it up so that it should not fall. Some of these notions of the commentator are rather *pauranik* than *vaidik*

THENCE TRAVERSING—*Vichakramanas tredha*: traversing in various ways his own created worlds is *Sayana's* explanation; *Mahidhara* says, going in the three regions, as *Agni*, *Vayu*, and *Aditya*, or fire in the earth, air in the firmament, and the Sun in heaven.

2. MOUNTAIN-HAUNTING WILD BEAST.—*Mriya*, or, as *Sayana* renders it, *Sinha*, a lion, as applicable to *Vishnu* it is said to mean one who seeks for his enemies to inflict punishment on them, and is therefore fearful and fierce : *giri-sthah* may imply, either he who dwells on high, or who abides in prayer. and the like,—*mantradirupayam vachi varlamanah*.

3. WHO ABIDES IN PRAYER.—*Giri-kshit*, who dwells in speech, as before explained, or who abides in high places.

4. THE THREE ELEMENTS.—*Tridhatu*, the aggregate of the three elements. earth, water, light : *prithivyaptejorupadhatutrayavishishtam* ; or it may imply the three periods of time, or the three qualities ; the first seems preferable, although the enumeration differs from that of the philosophical schools.

5. HIS FAVOURITE PATH.—The firmament,—*patho antariksham*.—*Yaska Ni. vi. 7*.

6. YOU BOTH.—The sacrificer and his wife. This stanza occurs in the *Yajush*, vi, 3, with some difference of reading and of sense : instead of *ta vnn vastunyushmasi gamadhyai*, it begins *ya to dhamanyushmasi gamadhyai* : those places to which we desire your going ; the hymn being addressed, it is said, to the *Yupa*, or post of sacrifice, at the time of trimming it into shape ; the rest of the verse is the same, except at the end, where we have *avabhari* for *avabhati* ; *s*, it is said, being sometimes substituted for *t* in the *Veda*.

#### PAGE 57.

2. THAT FIRE WHICH IS, ETC.—*Krishanor astuh*, of fire, which is the scatterer (of good things) : or, in a different sense, the disperser of enemies,—*nirasita shatrunam*.

3. THE SON HAS, ETC.—*Dadhati putro avaram param pitur nama tritiyam* : the phrase is very obscure ; *Sayana*

explains it, the son of the father has an inferior name, or that of grandson ; a superior, or that of son , and a third, which, with respect to them, is that of father the meaning is, that oblations, ascending to the solar region, nourish *Indra* and *Vishnu*, as two of the *Adityas*, or forms of the Sun , who thereupon sends down rain, whereby the earth is rendered fruitful, and the generations of man are sustained , whence fathers, sons, and grandsons, are successively engendered

5 BUT HE APPREHENDS NOT THE THIRD.—His path on earth and in the firmament is within mortal observation ; not so that in heaven

THE SOARING-WINGED BIRDS—*Vayashchana patayanta patatrinah Sayana* distinguishes these, making the two first, the everywhere-going *Martins* ; *Patatrinah* may mean *Garuda*, and other birds, or the winds

6. NINETY AND FOUR PERIODICAL REVOLUTIONS—*Vishnu* is here identified with Time, comprising ninety-four periods . the year, two solstices, five seasons twelve months, twenty-four half-months, thirty days, eight watches and twelve zodiacal signs

PAGE 58.

THOUGH NOT INFANTINE.—*Yuva akumarah*, young, not a boy. *Sayana* renders the latter *anahpah*, not little.

2 *Bravolhr yujyam chidabhyasat*, by food, or by fame, he attains whatsoever is to be joined with. *Sayana* does not make the meaning much clearer, although he supplies what he thinks necessary for completing the ellipse ; *annair-yuktah san sartaiv gantavyam tat padam gachchhati*.

3 PROPITIATE OF YOUR OWN ACCORD.—*Janusha pr-pariana* ; literally, please or propitiate (him) by your birth, is explained *svata eva*, of yourself, or spontaneously, not, as

*Sayana* adds, from any interested motive ; *na kenachid-varalabhadina*.

3. THE GERM OF SACRIFICE.—*Ritasya garbham*, born as one with sacrifice ; agreeably to the text. *yajno vai Vishnuh*, sacrifice, verily (is) *Vishnu* ; or if *rita* keep the sense of water, then the phrase applies to *Vishnu* as the cause or creator of water, according to the *Smriti*, *Apas eva sasarija adau*, in the beginning he created water.

4. ASSISTED BY THE COMPANY OF THE PRIESTS.—*Kratum sachanta marutasya vedhasah*, explained as in the text ; but *maruta* may also mean the troop of the *Maruts*, and *Vedhas* the creator, or *Vishnu* ; the sacrifice offered to *Vishnu*, attended by the *Maruts* ; or *maruta* may be a synonyme of *Indra*.

POSSESSES HEAVEN-CONFERRING POWER.—*Dadhara daksham uttamam aharvidam*, he has the best power cognizant of day : *Sayana* explains the last, generative of *Swarga*, *Swargotpadakam*.

SITS UPON THE CLOUDS.—Or sends down rain.

5. WHO CAME, ETC.—*Sachathaya Indraya* : the first is explained, for giving assistance at the ceremony ; the second, to the *Yajamana*, or sacrificer : upon the strength of one of *Yaska's* various etymologies of *Indra*, *iram dravayati*, who pours out the sacrificial food or oblation.—*Ni. x. 8*.

THE THREE CONNECTED PERIODS.—*Trisadhashtam* may allude to the three daily celebrations of worship, or to the three worlds.

PAGE 59.

SHARE OF THE SACRIFICE.—*Ritasya bhage* may also mean the share that follows the rite ; the blessings granted as a reward.

2 WITH TRICKLING HONEY.—*Madhuna ghritena* is variously explained *madhu* may be an adjective for *madhura*, sweet, with sweet water ; or it may be a substantive for *Amrita*, ambrosia, with trickling nectar ; or it may have the usual meaning of honey, especially with reference to the next verse, where the chariot of the *Ashwins* is termed *Madhu-vahana*, honey-bearing.

UPON OUR PEOPLE.—*Asmakam brahma pritanasu Pritana* is a synonyme of *Manushya*, in the *Nighantu* of *Yaska* ; that is, according to *Sayana*, children and dependants. *Brahma* is, amongst other senses, a synonyme of *anna*, food, which is the interpretation here preferred by the commentator.

3 OUR PEOPLE AND OUR CATTLE.—*Dwipade-chatushpade*, literally, to our bipeds and quadrupeds. this and the two preceding stanzas occur in the second part of the *Sama*, v 1108-1110

4 WITH YOUR HONIED SPEECH.—*Madhumatya nah kashaya mimikshatam*, literally, mix us with your honied whip! but *Sayana* renders *kasha* by *vach*, speech ; and *mimikshatam* by *prinayalam* : it seems a set phrase when applied to the *Ashwins*, as we have it in a former hymn, with a somewhat different application. See vol 1, p 25 (I. 5 5), and note

#### PAGE 60

1. GRANTERS OF DWELLINGS.—*Vasus-vasayitarau prajanam*, causers of the habitations of mankind, or it may mean possessors of *vasu*, wealth

DISPELLERS OF SIN—The term in the text is simply *Rudras*, from *rut*, which may mean pain, or its cause, sin ; and *dru*, what drives away, or if derived from *rut*, to sound, it may import those who shout in battle ; but in this, as in the case of *Vasus*, it may be intended to apply them to the

*Ashwins*, as identical with the classes of demigods so denominated.

2. TO THE SITE OF THE ALTAR.—*Pade yoh*, lit. to the place of the earth, which, as has been already noticed, often designates the *Vedi*, or altar, as it is here explained to signify.

RICH IS MILK. — *Revatih parandhih*, lit. wealth-possessing, sustainers of the body, which the Scholiast explains to mean, cows abounding in milk.

3. TUGRA.—See vol. i, p. 180 (I. 17. 1. 3); the text here has *Anaso madhye*, in the midst of the water.

#### PAGE 61.

1. SHOULD OF HIMSELF BITE THE EARTH.—*Tmani kshate ksham*, lit. by himself he eats the earth: according to *Sayana*, being unable, from age and infirmity, to walk, he crawls or rolls on the ground.

5. This is the verse quoted in the *Niti-manjari*. See vol. i, p. 267, note on I. 10. 2. 5; and is similarly explained, except that *Sayana* understands *citakshat* in the sense of the imperative, *takshatu* — *tanmat at dasah sayam senkiyam eva shite takshatu*, therefore may that slave of his own accord wound his own head; I cannot acquiesce in the opinions of those scholars who imagine a connection between *Trailana* and *Feridun*: even admitting a forced similarity of name, there is nothing analogous in the legends relating to either. The silent repetition of the verse is said to be a sure protection against a murderer, a wolf, or a tiger; and a traveller who repeats it for three nights, each time until sunrise, becomes invisible to robbers, and is able to screen others from their attack.

6. YUGA.—The Scholiast understands *Yuga* in its ordinary acceptation; but the *Yuga* of five years is perhaps intended, a lustrum, which would be nothing marvellous.

HE IS THE BRAHMA, ETC.—*Apam artham yatinam brahma bhārati sarathī* 'he is the *Brahma*, like *Brahma*, the great, the chief; *parivridha*, the progenitor, or creator of people. *Apam* is explained *apkaryanam*, of those by whom offerings of water, obsequial libations to the *Manes* are to be made; or it may be put for *Apasam*, of works, religious rites in general. *Sarathi*, lit a charioteer, is explained a conveyer, i.e., to heaven, a deity.

1. CHERISHING THEIR WORSHIPPERS AS CHILDREN—*Devabhīr ye devaputre sudanusa* might be rendered, who, having the gods for children, are revered by the gods; but *Sayana* explains *deva* in both terms by *yajamana*.

2 THE MOTHER OF ALL BEINGS.—Heaven, *Dyuloka*, is said here to be the father, and Earth, *Prithvi*, the mother, agreeably to the text,—*Dyaus coh pita, prithivi mata Mata* is explained by *Yaska* to denote the *Antariksha*, the firmament—*Nir.* II. 8.

PAGE 32

3 OF NONE OTHER THAN YOU—*Advayavinak*, having no second parent or protector, no other to depend upon for subsistence

4 The construction of this stanza is very irregular—the epithets should agree with *te*, they two, but some are in the plural, not the dual, as *te mayinah suprachetasah, kavayah, suditayah*, along with others in the dual, *sayoni, samakasa*—the Scholiast seems to understand the plurals to imply another substantive understood, or *rashmayah*, rays of light, as he explains *suprachetasah* by *prakashena chetum shakta rashmayah*, rays able distinctly to apprehend, and again, *suditayah, udgotanah, rashmayah* rising rays; but he does not show how they can be connected with the duals, which he refers consistently enough to 'heaven and earth', as in his interpre-

tation of *samokasa*, both dwelling together in the same space,—*dyu prithivyor-ekasminnevaakasharupe akashe-avasthanat*. In this and the next stanza there seems to have arisen some confusion of ideas, some relating to the Sun and others to the acknowledged objects of the hymn, Heaven and Earth.

## PAGE 63.

3. THE BEARER OF REWARDS.—*Sa vahni putrah pitroh* ; the term *Vahni* might suggest that Fire, or *Agni*, was here alluded to ; but the affiliation intended in this and the preceding verse is that of *Aditya*, the Sun, and *Vahni* is an epithet only : the bearer of the rewards of pious rites, *phalasya bodha*.

1. According to the legend cited by the commentator, the three *Ribhus* being engaged in a sacrifice, and about to drink the *Soma* juice, the gods sent *Agni* to see what they were doing : observing that they exactly resembled each other, *Agni* assumed the like form, and it is to this that the stanza refers in calling him brother, and questioning his comparative age ; one purpose of *Agni*'s visit is stated in the next verse to be the order to convert the one spoon or ladle, *Chamasa*, used for drinking the *Soma* juice, or for libations, into four. See vol. i, p. 23, and notes.

3. These marvels have been related in the preceding hymns of the *Ribhus*. See *Suktas* 20, 110 and 111.

## PAGE 64.

4. HE WAS IMMEDIATELY LOST, ETC.—*Gnasu antar nyanaje* : *Sayana* explains the verb merely by *nyakto abhut* ; the combination of *ni* and *anj* is not common, and has not been given by *Westergaard* ; but it is possibly the converse of *nyanj*, to be manifest ; to be concealed, indistinct, or invisible. *Gna* is a synonyme of *Siri*, but in what sense it is



here used is not very evident, *Sayana* explains the phrase *-striyam almanam amanyata*, he, *Twashtri*, fancied himself a woman, that is, he felt humbled, as feeble as a female.

5 THEN THEY MADE USE OF OTHER NAMES, ETC.—According to the Scholiast, this legend accounts for the origin of the names of the chief officiating priests. in order to evade the indignation of *Twashtri*, the *Ribhus* assumed the titles *Adhvaryu*, *Hotri*, and *Udgatri*, by which an individual engaged in priestly functions at a sacrifice is to be always addressed, and never by his own name

PROFITATED THEM BY DIFFERENT APPELLATIONS—*Anyair enan kanya namabhih sparat* : the force of the term *kanya*, a maiden, is not explained, *Sayana* expounds it, a mother self-engendering, *svotpadayitri mata*.

8 The two first alternatives intunate that the *Ribhus* may be partoupan of the libations offered at dawn or at noon, the third applies to the evening sacrifice, the right of the *Ribhus* to share in which is elsewhere acknowledged See vol i, p 224, note on I. 5. 3. 8

#### PAGE 65.

9 THE EARTH—*Vandhayantha* is said by the Scholiast to mean either a line of clouds or the earth

10 The *Ribhus* are here identified with the priests employed in the sacrifice of a victim.

THE PARENTS OF THE SACRIFICE.—The parents, *pitara*, are here said to mean the institutor of the ceremony and his wife.

11. Throughout the remaining stanzas the *Ribhus* are identified with the rays of the sun, as the instruments of the rain and the causes of fertility; *Sayana* quotes *Yaska* as his

authority,—*Adityarashmayo api Ribhava uchyante*.—*Nir.* XI. 16.

UNAPPREHENSIBLE SUN.—*Agohyasya grihe : agohya* is also, upon the authority of the *Nirukta*, a name of the sun ; who is not to be hidden, *aguhaniya* ; or, according to *Sayana*, *agrahaniya*, not to be apprehended ; literally or metaphorically.

SO DESIST NOT, ETC.—*Idam nanugachhatha : Sayana* explains the compound verb, *anusritya na gachhatha*, having come forth, go not away without doing this, *idam*, your office of sending down rain for as long a period as you repose in the solar orb ; *Yaska's* explanation, following *Angirasa*, appears to be a truism,—as long as you are there, you are not here, *Yavat tatra bhavatha na tavadiha bhavatha*.

12. THE PARENTS OF THE WORLD.—The sun and the moon, the protectors of the world, which, during the rains, are hidden by the clouds.

WHO SPEAKS DISRESPECTFULLY.—*Yah prabhravit pratusma abhravitana : pra* prefixed to *bhr* may mean, either to speak harshly or kindly, to censure or to praise.

13. THE AWAKENER IS THE WIND.—*Shwanam bodhayitaram* might be rendered, the awakener is the dog ; but the commentator explains *shwanam* by *antarikshe svapantam-vayam*, the reposer in the firmament, the wind.

*Samvatsare idam adya vyakhyata*, you have made this world to-day luminous, after the year has expired ; that is, the rainy season being passed, the rays of the sun and moon are again visible.

PAGE 66.

I. 22. 6.—The whole of this hymn is given in the *Yajush*, xxv. 24, 25.

1 *ATV*.—According to both the commentators, *Sayana* and *Mahidhara*, this is a synonyme of *Vayu*.

*RISHUMSHIN*—Usually a synonyme of *Indra*, but the commentators intimate its meaning here, *Prajapati*, he in whom the *Rishis*, or the *Devas*, abide (*kshityanti*).

*SPRUNG FROM THE GODS*—*Devajataaya* may also imply, according to *Sayana*, born as the type of various divinities, who, according to some texts, are identified with different parts, as *Ushas*, the Dawn, his head, etc., as cited by Mr. Colebrooke from the *Taittiriya Yajush*, As. Res. viii. 423; or allusion is intended to a legend of his origin from the sun, either direct, or through the agency of the *Vasus*, as in the second stanza of the next *Sukta*, *surad-ashvam Vasavo nva-tashā*.

2. *THE PREPARED OFFERING*—*Ratim-grīhutam*, lit the seized wealth, the offering to be made for the horse: *Mahidhara*, after *Katyayana*, says, the remains of the burnt-offering made the night before are to be given to the horse.

*PUSHAN*—*Sayana* considers *Pushan* in this and the next passage, where he is named, synonymous with *Agni*; and this is consistent with the direction that enjoins the goat being tied to the front of the horse at the sacrificial post, such a goat, black-necked, *kṛṣṇagrīva*, being always regarded as an *Agneya pusha*, or victim sacred to *Agni*, and to be offered to him—*Katyayana Sutra*, 98, etc. A black goat is also dedicated to *Pushan*, along with *Soma*—*Yajush*, xxix. 58; but he is to be attached to the *nabhi*, or middle of the horse—*Yajush*, xxiv. 1, and according to *Mahidhara*, both goats are to partake of the food given to the horse. In the *Rick*, however, only one goat, and that dedicated to *Pushan*, is spoken of: the more complicated sacrifices of the *Yajush* and the *Sutras* may be of later date.

3. THE PORTION OF PUSHAN.—He is to be offered in sacrifice to *Pushan* or *Agni*.

TWASHTRI.—*Twashtri* is here called by *Sayana*, *sarvasyotpadaka*, the producer of all forms ; accord'g to the text, *Twashtri rupani vikaroti* ; or it may here be a name of *Agni* ; *Mahidhara* says, of *Prajapati*.

PRELIMINARY OFFERING.—*Purodasham*, is usually an offering of cakes and butter ; but it is here explained, *purastad-datavyam*, that which is to be first offered.

4. THE GOAT.—The goat is to be first immolated.

5. THE INVOKER OF THE GODS, ETC.—These designations are applied to eight of the sixteen priests employed at solemn rites ; the two first, the *Hotri* and *Adhvaryu*, are familiar to us ; the *Avayaj* may be the *Pratiprasthatri*, who brings and places the offering : *Agnimindha* is the *Agnidh*, the kindler of the fire : the next is termed *Gravagrabha*, the praiser of the stones that bruise the *Soma* plant, or he who applies the stones to that purpose : the next is termed *Shanstri*, the same as the *Prashastri* ; and the last, the *Suvipra*, is considered to be the *Brahma* : these nouns have no direct government, as the verb passes all at once to the second person plural,—*aprinadhwam*.

REPLENISH THE RIVERS -- *Vakshana aprinadhwam, nadih purayata* ; fill the rivers : the consequence of sacrifice being rain and fertility : or it may mean, offer rivers of butter, milk, curds, and the like.

6. THE POST.—Twenty-one posts, of different kinds of wood, each twenty-one cubits long, are to be set up, to which the different animals are to be fastened, amounting to three hundred and forty-nine, besides two hundred and sixty wild animals, making altogether six hundred and nine, according to *Katyayana* : a similar enumeration occurs in

the *Ramayana*, b. i, ch. xj, xii • but the text is no warrant for such a multiplication, and it would seem as if a single post was intended. when the word occurs uncompounded it is in the singular, *ahashlam ya ashvayujaya takshat* : *chaskala* is given in the *Amara Kosha*, and is explained by most of the commentators a wooden ring, or bracelet, on the top of the sacrificial post • some notice also authority for its being an iron ring at the foot of the post

## PAGE 67

8 THE HEEL-ROPE — *Dama* is explained, a rope fastened round the horse's neck, *sandana*, one that fastens his feet ; the manner in which horses are commonly picketed in India.

ANY OTHER PART OF THE HARNESS.—*Shirshanya rashana rajjuh* : *Sayana* confines his explanation to the first, the rope that is fastened to the head, the reins *Mahidhara* explains *rashana* by *katsika*, and *rajju*, *anyapi ya rajjuh*, whatever other rope.

9 WHATEVER IS SMEARED — *Swarau swadhikau riptam*, for *lipitam*, smeared : the flesh that is smeared, according to *Mahidhara* ; but *Sayana* rather intimates, in regard to the first term, unguent with which the animal is anointed *Swaru* is the implement used in anointing ; *swaruna pashun anakt* : from its connection with what follows, however, grease or fat were more likely to be intended *Swadhika* usually means axe ; it is here elliptically explained, *chhedanakala*, or *avadana-kala*, at the time of cutting up or dissecting ; but it is elsewhere interpreted correctly, *avadana-sadhana*, the instrument of dissecting, or *pashuchhedana-sadhana asih*, a sword or knife, the instrument of cutting up the victim In the *Nis Manjari* a text is quoted, in which the sacrificers are termed *Vaisnavas*, *Dhanyast* *Vaisnavas* *dowan yajante*

*pashoraniṣham śamiturnakha hastastham deveṣṭam makṣhika-silam*, Happy are the *Vaiṣṇavas*, who worship the gods with the consecrated flesh of an animal, adhering to the nails and hands of the immolator, and eaten by flies.

10. PARTICLE.—*Gandhak*, but here explained by *lēśah*, a little part.

MAY BE PERFECTLY DRESSED.—*Medham śrīṭapakam pachantu*, let them cook the pure flesh with perfect cooking ; such as may make it fit for the gods, and not done too much or too little, as may be fit for *pītrīs* and men, is the explanation of both annotators.

11. *Guṛad agnina pachyamanah-abhi śhulam* : in the preceding verse, *śrīṭapakam* implies boiling, and the specification of *ukha*, a pot or caldron, in the 13th verse, is to the same purport : which is rather at variance with the use of the *śhula*, or spit : as the expressions, however, are unequivocal, we must conclude that part was boiled and part roasted : *Sayana* suggests, that the portion that falls may be the *rasa*, the dripping, which is to be received upon *darbha* grass, afterwards probably to be thrown on the fire.

12. THEREFORE GIVE US SOME.—*Ya im akuk surībhir-nirhareti* is explained by *Sayana*, *ye chānam śhobhanagandho, atah kinchid-asmabhyam dehi* : who say of it, It is fragrant, therefore, give us some ; or it may mean, give it to the gods ; *nirhara*, take off, or give, having no government. *Mahidhara* accordingly understands it to mean, the smell shows it is dressed sufficiently, remove it from the fire ; or, he says, the gods, perceiving this, and impatient of the delay, may exclaim, Give us : the following phrase, however, *ye charvato man-sabhitṣham upasate*, they who ask the flesh of the horse as alms, leaves no doubt that mortals are intended, who feed upon horse-flesh when offered in sacrifice.

13. THE STICK.—*Nikahanam manupachanyu ukhayah* : the first is explained, *pakaparikkhasadhnam kashtham*, a piece of wood, an implement for trying if the cooking is effected

THE VESSELS, &c.—*Patrani gushna ascechanani* ; the vessels that are sprinklers of the boiled juice, or broth, *rasasya-kwathilanya*

THE DISHES.—*Ushmanya pidhana*, covers confining the heat ; *Mahidhara*. *Sayana* separates them, making the first, vessels for confining the heat, *ushmanivarunarhanī patrani* ; and the second, the covers of the dishes, *apidhana charunam*.

SKEWERS.—*Anka*, ships of cane, *velasashakha*, for marking the members of the horse as they are to be dissected : according to *Katyayana*, *Sutra* 155, this is to be done by the queens, or wives of the sacrificer, and their attendants, with one hundred and one needles or skewers, which may be of gold, silver, or iron, or other metal, so embellished ; this is an evident refinement on the simple material originally used.

THE KNIVES.—*Sunah-avadanasadhana*, implements of dissection, the *Swadhuti*, and others.

15. LET NOT, &c.—This may be addressed to the horse before he is killed, as an expiatory ceremony is necessary if he neigh on approaching the fire. it may, however, be considered as addressed to his limbs in process of cooking, to desire them not to boil too loud, that is, too fast, lest the fire split the caldron.

ODORIFEROUS.—*Jaghrū-tapena jighrut*, smelling with heat, is *Sayana's* explanation, but it is not quite clear what is intended.

16. AS A COVERING FOR THE HORSE.—At the time of putting him to death, according to *Sayana*: the *adhivasa* of the *Sutras*, *Kat.* 145, is apparently a curtain or screen, behind which the principal queen lies through the night by the side of the horse.

18. THIRTY-FOUR RIBS.—According to the commentators, the other animals have only twenty-six ribs.

UNPERFORATED.—*Achchhidra gatra*: the *vishasanakartarah*, or dissectors, are to name the parts, as heart, tongue, breast, as they divide them; and are so to separate them, that they may not have holes or perforations, they may not be cut or mangled.

19. TIME.—*Rituh*, properly season; by metonymy, time; or, according to *Mahidhara*, *Prajapati*, as one with time.

THERE ARE TWO.—Day and Night, or Heaven and Earth.

PAGE 69.

21. The first half of this stanza occurs in the *Yajush*, *xxiii* 26; and the whole as in *xxv*. 44.

22. THE SPIRITED STEED.—*Aditi* is explained by the commentators, not poor or mean, *adina*, as an epithet of *ashwa*.

Although some of the expressions are obscure, and perhaps contradictory, yet it is undeniable that the hymn describes the actual sacrifice of a horse, the subsequent dissection of his limbs, partly boiling and partly roasting of his flesh, the presentation of part, with fire, to the gods, and the eating of a part by the persons present: there is no obvious indication, however, of the same ceremonial that is described in the text of the *Yajush*, or the *Sutras* of *Katyayana*, or even in the *Ramayana*, and which evidently belongs to a later and more corrupt state of manners: even as it occurs in the text, it



seems worthier of barbarous Scythians than civilized Hindus, and may possibly have originated with the former

I 22. 7.—This hymn occurs in the *Yajush*, xxix 12, 24

1 SPRINGING FROM THE FIRMAMENT OR FROM THE WATER.—*Samudrad-ita va purishat*; the commentator explains these by *antariksha*, the firmament, and *udaka*, water: *purisha*, *Mahidhara* states, may also mean *pashu*: according to *Sayana*, *samudra* here may also mean the sun, as in the next stanza

2. TRITA.—According to both commentators, this is a synonyme of *Vayu*, as pervading the three regions: *Yama* is considered by *Sayana* as in this place a name of *Agni*

GANDHARVA.—*Soma*, according to *Sayana*; *Vishvasasu* to *Mahidhara*.

VASUS.—The *Vasus* may be the divinities previously specified, or demi-gods so named, the personified solar rays. *Mahidhara* understands *Sura* to be equivalent to *Aditya-mandala*, the solar sphere

#### PAGE 70

3. BY A MYSTERIOUS ACT — *Guhyaena oratena-gopantiyena, dardina-rupena va karmena sarvala vyaptirupena*, by a secret of the nature of a cloudy day, or an act of a universally penetrating character. the explanations are not very obvious

THE THREE BINDINGS — *Bandhanam trini*; *Sayana* explains it *utpatti-karanani* media of origin, that is, the *Vasus*, *Aditya*, and heaven *Mahidhara* considers it as applicable to the horse in the form of the sun, and that as identical with the three *Vedas*, or in allusion to the three regions through which he diffuses warmth.

4. THREE UPON EARTH.—*Trinyapsu*, more properly, three in the waters, but here intending the habitable earth in which the three bindings of the horse, or rather of the sun,

of which he is the type, are, according to *Sayana*, food, site, seed : according to *Mahidhara*, tillage, rain, seed : in the firmament, they are cloud, lightning, thunder.

5. *Sayana* proposes another explanation, understanding by *avamarjanani*, the water with which the horse is sprinkled : *Mahidhara*, the cane, mat, and other things used in cleaning him ; *shaphanam nidhana*, the place of sacrifice, or the field in which he is pastured ; and by the *rashana ritasya gopa*, either the guards attending on the horse, or the priests.

7. THE FODDER, ETC.—As identical with the Sun, these expressions apply to his acceptance of the oblations offered in the ceremony.

8. LOVELINESS OF MAIDENS.—*Bhagah kaninam* is explained by both commentators, *kanyanam saubhagyan*, or *sundaryam*.

9. HIS MANE IS OF GOLD.—*Hiranyashringa*, lit. golden-horned ; but fig. maned.

#### PAGE 71.

10. *Irmantasah silikamadhyamasah* are differently explained, and may also be rendered, thin-ended, or thin-haunched, and plump-waisted : according to *Sayana*, allusion is made here to a troop or herd of horses : *Mahidhara* refers them to the horses of the sun's car ; *Yaska's* explanation apparently identifies the horses with the *Adityas*, but it is rather obscure.—*Nir.* IV. 13.

11. The horse is here identified with *Agni*, whose flames consume the forests.

12. THE GOAT BOUND TO HIM ETC.—*Ajuh, puro niyate nabhirasyanu pashchat kavayo yanti rebhah* : *Sayana* connects *nabhi* with *aja*, as implying *nahanam*, a binding, being, as it were, or in place of a binding, as not detached from him : he also connects *anu* and *pashchat*, as meaning, following

after: *Muhidhara's* explanation would be more satisfactory, if we could be sure that the *Yajush* and *Rik* agree in the details: he makes it, the goat that is fastened to the horse's head is led first, next, the goat fastened to his waist or navel, *nabhirasayana*; afterwards, *paschhat*, go the priests, *kavayah*, and the singers, *rebhah*, or praisers, *stotaruk*.

Although more mystical than the preceding hymn, especially in regard to the intimations of the identity of the horse with the sun, there is nothing in it incompatible with the more explicit description in the former *Sukta* of the actual sacrifice of a horse.

I 22 8. THIS SUKTA, ETC.—According to *Sayana*, however, the general purport of this *Sukta* is the inculcation of the doctrines of the *Vedanta*, or the spiritual unity of *Brahma* and the universe: some passages occur that bear him out in this view, but the text, upon the whole, although often mystical and obscure, evidently proposes the glorification of *Aditya*, or the sun, especially as identifiable with all creation: according to *Shanuka*, the application of the *Sukta* is of a much less exalted description: he says, If a *Brahmana* has committed theft, he may expiate the offence by fasting three nights, and repeating inaudibly this *Sukta*: agreeably to the *Aitareya Brahmana*, v 12: as cited by *Sayana*, the hymn should consist of but forty-one stanzas. Mr Whitney's very useful comparative index shows that all the stanzas of the hymn occur in the *Atharva Veda*, with the general style of which, as far as we yet know of that *Veda*, it best agrees.—*Indische Studien*, vol. II, part III.

1. SEVEN SONS.—The seven solar rays; or it may be rendered, seventh son, *Aditya* being the seventh son of *Aditi*.

A THIRD BROTHER.—*Vayu* and *Agni*, the younger brothers of *Aditya*: *Sayana*, substituting *Parameshwara* for

*Aditya*, considers the three sons to be his attributes of creating, preserving, and destroying : the phrase, I have beheld, is the consciousness of the identity of individual with supreme spirit.

PAGE 72.

2. ONE-WHEELED CAR.—Either the orb of the sun, or time, or a year : the seven horses may be the seven solar rays, or the six seasons, with their aggregation and year ; or the six double months, and the intercalary month ; or the seven days of the week : the wheels of the car, as typical of time, past, present, and future, should be three, but they are identical in nature, and are therefore said to be but one.

ONE HORSE.—*Bho ashwo saptanama* may mean the Sun, or *Aditya*, either as the absorber of the seven flavours, or as praised by the seven *Rishis* : or it may be a sort of pun, *sapta* meaning a horse as well as seven.

THE THREE-ANLED WHEEL.—The day with its three *Sandhyas* ; the year with three seasons, hot, wet, and cold ; or time, past, present, and future.

ALL THESE REGIONS, ETC.—All things are dependent upon time ; which of itself is imperishable, as the *Smṛiti anadimīdhanah kalah*, time is without beginning or end.

3. THE SEVEN.—Either the solar rays, or if the year be typified, the seven portions of it ; as the *ayana* or solstice. season, month, fortnight, day, night, hour.

SEVEN HORSES.—*Sayana* considers the seven wheels, as well as the seven horses, to be the solar rays.

SEVEN SISTERS.—The commentator repeats the interpretation, either the rays of the sun, or the six seasons and the aggregate year, or the six double and one intercalary month.

SEVEN FORMS OF UTTERANCE.—The seven notes of music as employed in chanting the praises of the Sun ; or if *gavam*

be used in the sense of water, the seven forms may be the seven divine rivers.

4 THAT ENDOWED WITH SUBSTANCE, ETC.—*Aśhanwantam yad anastha bībhartī*, lit that which having bone, the boneless sustains, the latter, according to *Sayana*, is the *Prakṛit* of the *Sāṅkhya*, or the *Māyā* of the *Vedāntins*, formless matter, or spiritual illusion, from which the material and visible world proceeds.

BUT WHERE IS THE SOUL.—*Bhūmā asur-asṛig-atma loka swit* : *Bhūmā*, according to *Sayana*, implies the *sthūla śarīra*, gross body ; *asuh*, breath, the *sūkṣma śarīra*, or subtle body, and *asṛig*, blood, the aggregate elements of which the body is formed *atma*, or *aketaṇa*, the thinking principle, although connected with gross and subtle form, is nowhere perceptible as a separate object, and not to be apprehended, either by pupil or teacher.

5. IMMATURE.—*Pakāḥ* properly ripening, being or making mature : but it is here and elsewhere explained by *pakṭavyak*, what is to be matured, *apakṭamaturakam*, I, of immature mind.

SEVEN THREADS—*Septu tantun*, may be the seven forms of the *Soma* sacrifice, or the seven metres of the *Vedas*, by which the gods, or the Sun, are induced to be present.

THE BEEK.—*Vataḥ baśhikāya adhi* : the first is explained by the Scholiast, *sarvaśya niraśa-bhūte baśhikāya* is rendered *Aditye*, but, as *Sayana* adds, the usual meaning of *baśhikāya* is a yearling calf but as we have *vataḥ* also, which likewise means a calf, *baśhikāya* must have some other sense,—such as time, or rather, the sun.

6 WHAT IS THAT ONE ALONE, ETC.—*Yas-tasmanbha śhaḍ-inaḥ rajanaḥ ajasya rupe kum apasvidokam* : the one may be, according to the Scholiast, the orb of the ungenerated sun,

on which the six seasons depend ; or the *satyaloka*, whence there is no return, and which may be considered as the stay of the other six worlds or regions ; or, agreeably to his *Vedanta*-views, 'the one' is the sole form of the unborn creator, which is the same with the universe.

7. BY THE PATHS.—The solar rays ; although especial agents in sending down rain, are equally active in its re-absorption.

#### PAGE 73.

8. EXCHANGE WORDS.—This is merely a metaphorical description of the agency of the sun in sending rain upon the earth, and its consequent fertility.

9. THE CALF BELLOWED.—The cloud thundered.

THE OMNIFORM COW.—*Vishvarupyam gam trishu yojaneshu* is explained, the earth diversified by various crops, in consequence of the co-operation of the cloud, the wind, and the rays of the sun.

10. THREE MOTHERS AND THREE FATHERS.—The three worlds, earth, sky, heaven, and the three deities presiding over them, *Agni, Vayu, Surya*.

IN LANGUAGE, ETC.—*Vishvavidom vacham avishvaminam*, speech or discourse, knowing all, or which may be known by all ; or that which does not extend to all, *a-sarva-vyapinim* : speech here, according to *Sayana*, means thunder, —*vacham garjitakshanam*.

11. TWELVE-SPOKED WHEEL.—According to *Sayana*, the twelve signs of the Zodiac ; but the expression may mean the twelve months. At the same time, M. Mollien has shown, that there is no reason to suppose the Zodiacal divisions were unknown to the Hindus at the probable date of the *Vedas*.—*Memoires de l'Academie des Inscriptions, premiere serie*, vol. 3.

SEVEN HUNDRED AND TWENTY CHILDREN.—Nights and days ; three hundred and sixty of each.

12. **PURISHA**.—Deriving it from *purishu*, water, *Purishā* is a name of the sun, as the source of rain : the first five feet are the five seasons, the dowy and cold seasons forming one, the twelve forms are the twelve months or twelve *Adityas*.

**ARBITA**.—*Sayana* considers this as synonymous with *adhinam* or *paragottam*, dependent upon, and applicable to the sun, as dependant upon, or influenced by, the course of the year, or recurrence of the solstices ; moving quick or slow, according to his southern or northern declination.

**IN THE HITHER PORTION OF THE SKY**.—*Upare* in the term of the text, which the Scholiast explains, where living creatures are delighted,—*uparamanta asmita pranitah* ; or it may mean a year, or *samvatsarah*, but it may have a relation, perhaps, to the expression in the first line of the verse, *duvak pare ardko*, in the further part of the sky ; *upara* may imply the nearer or hither part, referring to the two *ayanas*, or solstices. the seven wheels are the seven rays, or the seven days of the week, the six spokes the six seasons.

13. **FIVE-SPOKED WHEEL**.—The five seasons, or the text may refer to the cycle of five years.

14. **TEN**.—The ten organs of sense, or the five *Lokapalas*, guardians of the world, and five classes of human beings, according to *Sayana* : perhaps the ten regions of space would be more appropriate.

**UPPER SURFACE**.—*Uthanayam*, or the upper part, *urdhwatanayam*, or the pole, *ishayam* ; or the earth spread above, *upari vistrita bhumiya*. it is not clear what is intended.

**THIS ONE OF THE SUN**.—*Suryasya chakshush*, lit. the eye of the sun, either the display of the nature or radiance of the sun, or his orb, being, as it were, the eye of all, *suryasya chakshushethaniyam* or *mandalam*.

15. SIX ARE TWINS.—These are six seasons, made up of two months each ; the seventh is the intercalary month, which has no fellow, and has no *Aditya* to preside over it, wherefore it is not considered to be of divine origin like the rest : the six seasons are also termed *Rishis*, *rishayah*, which *Sayana* explains by *gantarah*, goes ; in what sense does not appear : it may, perhaps, refer to the presence of a *Rishi* in the sun's car in each of the twelve months, if that be not rather a *Pauranik* than a *Vaidik* notion.—*Vishnu Purana*, p. 233.

#### PAGE 74.

AND REVOLVE FOR THE BENEFIT, ETC.—That is, the several seasons are diversified by the varieties of temperature, produce, and the like, for the benefit of the world.

16. MALES.—This is a piece of grammatical mysticism ; *rashmi*, a ray of the sun, here personified as a female, is properly a noun masculine.

THE FATHER OF THE FATHER.—According to the Scholiast, the Sun is to be considered as the father of the rays of light, which again, in their collective capacity, being the cause of rain, are the fosterers, or parent of the earth : the sun is therefore father of the father, and he who knows this is identical with the sun : another explanation is that which *Manu* intimates, an intelligent son may be termed the parent of an ignorant father : the philosophical view of the meaning is, that there is no distinction of gender in soul ; it is neither male, nor female, nor neuter, and therefore may be said to be either or all, according to the forms with which it is associated ; as in the text, *tvam stri*, *tvam puman asi*, *tvam kumara*, *uta va kumari*, thou art woman, thou art man, thou art youth, thou art maiden ; being, in fact, neither, as the *Smriti* has it,—*naiva stri*, *na puman esha*, *naiva chayan napunsakam*.



17. WHERE DOES SHE BEAR, ETC.—This is rather obscure. according to the Scholiast, the cow is the burnt-offering, and the calf in *Agni*, and the positions of the two indicate the station of the offerer with respect to the sun: or the cow may typify the solar rays collectively, and the calf the worshipper.

18. *Agni* is the inferior, *Aditya* the superior, but they are both identical, fire and the sun being the same

19. THOSE WHICH.—The rays of light, or the planets changing their relative position as they revolve

SOMA AND INDRA.—The moon and the sun; *Indra* being one of the twelve *Adityas*, or identical here with the sun

20. TWO BIRDS ASSOCIATED TOGETHER.—There is some probability in *Sayana's* explanation, that the vital and supreme spirit, *jivalma* and *paramatma*, are here alluded to under the figure of the two birds

EATS THE SWEET FIG.—*Pippalam swadu ate*; the philosophical interpretation is, that the vital spirit enjoys the rewards of acts. *Yaska's* explanation is something different, although he agrees in considering two species of soul to be intended as abiding in one body.—*Nir* XIV 30

21. SMOOTH-GLIDING.—*Suparna* is here explained, *supatanah shobhanagamana rashmayah*, the goes easily or beautifully, the rays of the sun.

CONSIDERED ME.—*Aditya* has admitted, or admits me, the reciter of the hymn, to the sphere of the sun.

PAGE 75.

22. THE TREE.—The orb or region of the sun

BUT HE PARTAKES NOT OF IT WHO, ETC.—*Tam na unnasadyah pitaram na vedn*. here *pitaram* is explained, in its general sense of *palaka*, cherisher, protector; the sun, or, according to the *Valdantik* gloss, the supreme spirit

23. *Yadgayatre adhi gayatram trishtubhad-va trishtubham*, etc.; the purport of this phraseology, borrowed from the several metres, *Gayatri*, *Trishtubh*, and *Jagati*, is not very clear: it may be merely an obscure and mystical reference to the text of the *Veda*, a knowledge of which is essential to final felicity; but *Sayana* explains the words as in the translation; *gayatra* he derives from *gayatri*, the earth; and in the second place he calls it the *pada*, or station of *Agni*: *trishtubha* he identifies with the firmament, and the place of *Vayu*; and *Jagat* as the sun in *Jagati*, the solar region: another interpretation is derived from the ritual use of the three several metres, and their combinations, at the three daily sacrifices.

24. *Gayutrena pratiminite arkam*, he, severally, measures the *mantra* with the *Gayatri* metre; or a part being put for the whole, with any *Vaidik* metre.

*Trishtubhena vakam*; *vaka* is explained to signify either *dwiricha* or *tricha rupam*, the form or phrase of two or three stanzas; or it may imply a *Sukta*.

*Vakena-vakam*: when the first *vaka* has the sense of *Sukta*, then its repetition may imply the *Varga* or *Anuvaka*; but if it signify a couplet or triplet, it seems more applicable to the *Sukta* or hymn.

*Aksharena sapta vanih*, the seven generic metres of the *Veda* with the syllable; the syllable being the chief element of the metre; thus, the *Gayatri* consists of eight syllables; *Trishtubh*, of eleven; *Jagati*, of twelve: it is not said who thus composed or classified the metrical system of the *Vedas*, but it appears, from the commentary on the following stanza, that *Brahma* is intended when the verb is in the singular: perhaps the *Rishis*, or the priests, are alluded to when it is in the plural.

25 **FIXED THE RAIN IN HEAVEN**—*Sindhuv dvi astabhayai* ; *Brahma*, says the Scholiast, at the time of creation, fixed the shedder of water, *udakasya ayandakam*, in the sky ; or it might be intended for *Aditya*, as by the text,—*Jagato va esha ya esha tapati* ; he may be termed *Jagato* who gives heat (to the world)

**RATHANTARA**—This is commonly known as a portion of the *Sama* : the meaning of the phrase is not very obvious. *Sayana* says *Prajapati* beheld the sun in the stanza which sustains it, *tadadharabhutayam richi*.

**THE GAYATRI METRE**.—*Gayatraya samidhas tara aluk* : *Sayana* considers *samidh* as merely signifying *pada*, division of a stanza, of which the *Gayatri* verse has three

26 The cow is the cloud, the milk the rain, and *Vayu*, or wind, the milker. the metaphor is continued in the three following verses, where the calf is the world, or mankind anxious for the rain, as the cause of abundance

#### PAGE 76

29 **LIFE REPOSES**.—*Anat akaye jivam ejat*, life-breathing comes to repose, repose or abides

30 **BY ORSEQUAL OFFERINGS**.—*Svadhahhik-putra-kritak*, by offerings made by the sons

31. This verse occurs in the *Yajush*, xxxvii. 17 ; *Mahidhara* explains it in the like manner

32. **HE WHO HAS, ETC.**—*Man*, according to *Sayana*'s philosophical interpretation, but that of the *Nawuklas*, which he cites, is probably more consistent with the intention of the original, which considers wind as the cause of rain, to be alluded to allegorically

33. **MY PARENT**.—*Nabhu atra bandhu*, *Sayana* refers *nabhu* to the preceding terms, *me yua janita*, meaning the moisture of the earth, by which corn is abundant, and which,

as derived from the rain of heaven, makes the latter the parent and progenitor of man : *bandhuh* he renders *bandhika*, binding or supporting, and makes it an epithet of *prithivi*, the earth : it may be doubted if this is the meaning, and the term *nabhi* possibly implies the *antariksha*, or firmament, completing, with heaven and earth, the three regions concerned in providing sustenance for man.

TWO UPLIFTED LADLES.—*Uttanayosh-chamoor-yonir antar* : the uplifted ladles are heaven and earth, and the womb of all beings between them is the firmament, the region of the rain.

THE PARENT HAS DEPOSITED, ETC.—The father, the heaven, may be regarded as identical with either *Aditya* or *Indra* ; the daughter is the earth, whose fertility depends upon the rain deposited as a germ in the firmament.

34. The answers in the following stanza explain what is here intended.

#### PAGE 77.

35. THIS ALTAR.—As in the text, *etavati vai prithivi yavati vedih*, such or so much, verily, as the earth, so much is the altar : it is the essence of the whole earth.

THE NAVAL OF THE WORLD.—*Nabhi* merely means *sannahana*, the binding together of man with the means of subsistence, or the crops that spring from the rain which falls as the consequence of sacrifice or of oblations.

HOLY SPEECH.—The texts of the *Vedas*, of which *Brahma*, or perhaps the priest so termed, is the author or expounder.

36. THE SEVEN.—The solar rays, *saptardhagarbha* ; either retaining the rains for half a year ; that is, during the dry months, or abiding in a part or half of space, or in the mid-heaven or firmament.

Vishnu is said to be here the pervading sun, *vyapakasya Adityasya*, in whose various duties of cherishing the world, the solar rays are, by direction, *pradisha*, especially employed.

37 I DISTINGUISH NOT, ETC.—*Na vijanam yadva idam amsi*; or it may be read. *yad va idam* that I am like that which this is, or if I am this, in either case, the expression warrants the *Vaidantik* character which *Sayana* ascribes to it, implying the identity of individual and universal spirit.

38. AFFECTED BY DESIRE OF ENJOYMENT—*Sradhakya gribhita*, lit. seized by food; put for any sensual gratification.

HAVE COMPREHENDED THE ONE, BUT HAVE NOT ETC.—They have not distinguished between body and soul, or, according to the Scholiast, they have not made any distinction between the three kinds of bodies with which soul is invested, the gross body, the subtle body, and the union of the two

39 UPON THE SUPREME. ETC.—*Risho akshara parama vyomani* by *Rish*, according to the Scholiast, is to be here understood all the *Vedas*; different meanings are, however, ascribed to both it and *akshara* by other commentators—See *Nirukta*, XIII. 10.

#### PAGE 78

41. IN THE HIGHEST HEAVEN.—The sound, *gauri*, is explained, in one sense, that of the clouds or sky, as differently originated; in one station, *ekapadi*, from the clouds, in two, *dwipadi*, from the clouds and sky, in four, the four quarters of space; in eight, the four points and four intermediate points of the horizon, or from them and the zenith, *navapadi*, nine-stationed: another explanation makes *gauri* articulate speech, single as the crude form only, double as declension and conjugation, fourfold as nouns, verbs, propositions, and particles; eightfold as the eight cases, including the vocative; and unifold as the same, with the addition of indeclinable.

or again, it may be articulate sound, diversified according to the nine parts of the body whence it may be supposed to proceed, navel, chest, throat, etc. ; the highest heaven is said to be the *hridaya akasha*, or ethereal element of the heart, as the basis of speech, *muladhare*.

42. FROM HER.—The sound of the clouds or sky, the thunder.

43. THE SOMA OX.—*Ukshanam prishnim apachanta* : the Scholiast explains *prishni* by *Soma*, and *ukshanum*, the shedder or bestower of the reward of the sacrifice.

44. The three are, *Agni*, who burns up the earth ; the Sun, who revives it by his light, and the rain which he sends ; and *Vayu*, the wind, who contributes to the fall of rain.

45. FOUR ARE, ETC.—*Chatwari vakparimita padani* : the explanations of this piece of mysticism somewhat vary : the four *padas* may be *om*, and the three sacred words, *bhur*, *bhuvar*, *swar* ; or the four parts of speech, nouns, verbs, prepositions, and particles ; or the language of the *mantras*, the *kalpa*, the *Brahmana*, and *laukika*, or current speech ; or the languages of serpents, birds, insects, and man ; or they may be *para*, audible ; *pashyanti*, visible, audible only to sages and saints ; *madhyama*, intelligible or expressive, proceeding from the heart ; and *vaishwari*, articulate, as residing in the mouth and enunciated by the palate, lips, tongue, etc. : or again, they may be the languages of the three upper worlds and of the world of man.

THOSE BRAHMANAS.—*Brahmana ye manishinah* : *Brahmanas* here, according to *Sayana*, are those acquainted with *Shabdabrahma* ; *Brahma* as the word, or, in fact, *Yogis*, mysticists.

FOURTH GRADE OF SPEECH.—Of the four grades, *padas*, three may be considered mystical ; but we have another set

from the *Brahmanas*, quoted by *Sayana*, from *Yaska—Nir.* xiii 9 Speech, viz. it is said was created fourfold, three kinds of which are in the three regions, the fourth amongst the *Pachus* : the form on earth associated with *Agni*, is in the *Rathanbura* ; the form in the firmament associated with *Vayu* is in the *Pamrtergymantas* : that which is in heaven, with *Aditi* & *Brishati* or in the thunder (*shamshvati*) whatever else was more than this was placed amongst the *Pachus* in really animals but here apparently implying the *Brahmanas* : *atha pishachatahagrayatritupat tam Brahmaneshu nishphuh* ; although the inference that follows rather implies the *Brahmanas* : as it is said, therefore the *Brahmanas* speak both languages : both that of the gods and that of man ; *tasmat Brahmanas abhaya tubam vadanti ya cha devanam ya cha manushyanam* ; the key to this is to be found, probably, in the *Upnishads*.

60. HIRANYAS. The Sans. *Sayana's* interpretation : *Yaska—Nir.* *Agni* : but they are the same, and are the same as all the other forms according to the texts. *Ekamra va mahatma devata eveyah*, the divine sun is the one great spirit ; and *Idam va devatah* : *Idam* is all the divinities.

61. The wheel is the year of twelve months, the three axes are the three double seasons or hot, wet and cold ; and the three hundred and sixty spokes are the days of the lunisolar year as we have had before.

PAGE 79.

*Shamsh shashupah shayana*, sleeping, according to *Sayana* ; *deha vartamana* abiding in the body, *Mahidharm.* *Yaj.* xxxviii 5, explains it as if asleep not subject to the enjoyment of others, *supra va aste anupar-anupabhihvatat*.

66. WHAT THE DIVINITIES, &c. — *Yatra pūrve sadhyah vanti deyah* ; *Sadhyah* is explained by *karma-devah*, divinities

presiding over or giving effect to religious acts, *yajñadisadhanavantaḥ* ; or the term may mean those who have obtained the portion, or condition of gods, by the former worship of *Agni* ; or the *Sādhyas* may be the same as the *Adityas*, or the *Angirases*, or they may be the deities presiding over the metres, *chhāṇḍo-abhimanināḥ* : it would seem that in *Sayana's* day the purport of the designation, *Sādhyā*, had become uncertain ; they are named amongst the minor divinities in the *Amarakośha*, and from *Bharatamalla* we learn that they were twelve in number, but no other peculiarity is specified.

52. REPLENISHING THE PONDS, ETC.—*Abhipāto vṛiṣṭi-bhis-tarpayantam*, satisfying with rain the reservoirs, *saliladharaṇ* ; the word *abhipāta* is unusual, and may be differently explained : as, favourably, willingly, *anukūlyena*.

I. 23. 1.—This hymn appears to vindicate the separate, or at least preferential worship of *Indra*, without comprehending, at the same time, as a matter of course, the adoration of the *Maruts*.

#### PAGE 80.

3. THOU REQUIREST WHAT IS RIGHT.—*Samprichchhase* : *saṁichchinam prichchhase* is *Sayana's* explanation : *Mahidhara* renders it, thou askest of the people, with kindly words, Which is the way : *Yajush*, xxxiii. 27.

SAY TO US, ETC.—*Mahidhara's* rendering is, tell us the reason of your going alone ; for we are yours.

4. *Yajush*, xxxiii. 78, the interpretation is much the same.

5. THOU APPROPRIATEST OUR SACRIFICIAL FOOD.—*Swādham aṁu hi no babhūtha*, thou hast been upon or after our food ; or, as *Sayana* proposes, either strength, *balam* ; or water, *udakam* ; that is, thou seekest after the oblations generated either by our strength, or the water we have created.



309

9. VERILY MAGHAVAN, ETC.—*Anuttama te Maghavan nakir na* : according to *Sayana*, it is equivalent to, whatever is said by thee, *Indra* is true, a is an exclamation, implying assent or remembrance, *anuttam* is, that which is not sent or driven away ; or, according to *Mahidhara*, *na kena nashitam*, not destroyed or frustrated by any one — *Yajush*, xxxiii. 79.

13. BE NOT UNCOGNIZANT OF MY MERITS—*Roham bhuta naveda me ritanam*, be cognizant of these my truths, is *Sayana's* interpretation. *madiyanam avitathanam jnataro bhavato*.

15. CAPABLE OF CONFERRING DELIGHT—*Mandaryasya karoh* : *Sayana* explains the epithet, *stutivishakah mandayituh* ; or *stutibhik mandasya prerayituh*, causer of pleasure by praises : *Mahidhara*, on the same verse, *Yaj* xxxiv. 48, has a variety of meanings, as, *nam darayati*, one who has command of himself, who is *vitaraga*, devoid of passion, or one who grants all desires, deriving *mandaryam* from *mandara*, the tree of heaven, &c

FOOD, STRENGTH AND LONG LIFE—*Isham vritjanam jiradanam* : in this place, *Sayana* renders the last term, *jayashilam danam*, donation connected with victory ; but in the repetition of the stanza, at the end of the next *Sukta*, he explains it, *akirakala-jivanam*, long life. *Mahidhara* makes it an epithet of food, and strength-conferring life, deriving it from *ji* for *five*, and *radanm*, *Unad's aff*—*Pan* VI. 1, 66.

6 AS A WELL-HURLED WEAPON WOUNDS THE DEER.—*Pashwah sudhriteva barhana* : *Sayana* connects *Pashu* with *krivirdati*, the missile of the winds, because, he says, when the wind blows, animals are withered or chilled ; but it seems

more naturally related to what follows, as a well-placed weapon strikes animals.

8. OF HIS DESCENDANTS.—*Tanayasya pushtishu ; tanaya*, a son, is here put for descendants, *putradayah*.

9. AT YOUR RESTING-PLACES, ETC.—*Prapatkeshu kha-dayah* : the expression is worthy of note, as indicating the existence of accommodations for the use of travellers : the *Prapatka* is the *choktri* of the south of India, the *sarai* of the Mohammedians, a place by the road-side where the traveller may find shelter and provisions.

#### PAGE 84.

12. *Aditer-iva vratam*. the act or obligation of *Aditi*, either the mother of the gods, or the earth ; in what respects the comparison exists is not specified, except that the duration of both is the same, *Aditi* being identifiable with the universe, as by v. 10 of Hymn 89, vol. i, p. 132.

#### PAGE 85.

2. *Samudrasya chid dhanayanta para*, bearing or collecting wealth. even on the farther shore of the sea ; *parasmitire*, on the other bank : however, this may be, more correctly, only metaphorical, meaning, the winds bring wealth, that is, rain, from the skirts of the horizon, or firmament.

3. *Guha charanti manusha na yosha*. going in the darkness of the sky, as if it was in privacy or in secret, like the wife of a man, who, although, according to the commentator, is brilliantly attired, remains in the privacy of the female apartments ; *suveshantakpura eva madhye charati*.

DISTINGUISHED IN ASSEMBLIES, ETC.—*Sabharati vidatheva sam vak* : the Scholiast refers the first to the lightning, which, at times, shows itself as if in an assembly, *sabha* ; it may also, perhaps, refer to *Yosha*, a woman who is not always restricted

to the private chambers, but appears occasionally in public, as she certainly was accustomed to do in the days of the *Veda*, at least at religious ceremonies, like the hymn or prayer, which, on such occasions, is recited aloud.

4 WITH A COMMON WOMAN.—*Sadharyagea*, a public, or common woman: the allusion is not without interest as indicative of manners.

5 *RODASI*.—*Rodasi* usually means, as in the preceding stanza, heaven and earth; here it is said to signify the lightning, or the bride of the *Maruts*, *marutpatni vidyud-va*.

*SURYA*.—*Suryasa*, like *Surya*, the Scholast understands by this appellation, either the wife or the daughter of *Surya*; the latter is the more usual form of the legend.—Vol. 1, p. 182 (L. 17. 1 17) and note.

## PAGE 86.

7. HIGH-MINDED, HAUGHTY ETC.—There is no substantive in the hemistich, but the epithets, *erishamana*, *akanyuk*, *sikira*, being feminine, imply a substantive in the same gender, which the Scholast renders by *Rodasi*, the wife of the *Maruts*, who, by contributing to the fall of rain, assists in the sustenance of mankind.

8. WHEN THE WATER-YIELDING SEASON, ETC.—*Yasrudha-im maruto dativam*: the latter may refer to the *Yajamana*, when the phrase will be, when, *Maruts*, the worshipper, or he by whom the offering is presented, promotes this your increase.

## PAGE 87

3 WITH WELL-NOURISHED BRANCHES.—*Triptanavah-triptanavatah*, having satisfied or well-nourished limbs, which, as applicable to the *Soma* creeper, may be rendered branches; the analogy of the comparison here between the *Soma* and the *Maruts* is not very obvious.

HANGS (A LANCE).—What is suspended on the shoulders of the *Maruts*, the text does not specify : *Sayana* suggests, either a lance, *shakti*, or the beauty of the arms, *bhruja-lakshmi*.

5. This stanza is exceedingly elliptical and obscure : *Sayana's* completion of the text is entirely conjectural.

PAGE 88.

6. THE LIMIT OF THE VAST REGION.—*Rajaso mahaspu-ram* may mean the limit of the rains ; *rajas* being a synonyme of either *loka* or *udaka*.

7. LIKE THE ALL-SUBDUING FORCE OF THE ASURAS.—*Asuryeva janjati, asurasya sarvabhābhavanti shaktih* : according to the Scholiast, the similitude consists in this, that, as the *Asuras* take from one to give to another, so the winds plunder the clouds to enrich the earth.

PAGE 89.

5. THY RICHES, INDRA, ETC.—*Two raya Indra toshatamah* : or *raya* may mean kinsmen or friends ; that is, the *Maruts*.

6. LIKE THE MANLY ENERGIES, ETC.—*Tirthe naryak paunsyani tashuh* : *arya* is said to be for *arch*, *shatroh*, of an enemy : *tirthe, yuddhamarge*, the way of battle : or, according to the Scholiast, it may be rendered, the broad-based, dark-coloured clouds stand like the manly armies of a prince, *swaminah*, on the royal road, *raja-vithyam*.

7. A CONTEMPTIBLE ENEMY.—So *Sayana* interprets *rinavanam* ; otherwise, it might be thought to imply a debtor, as if the cloud was debtor to the winds for its contents.

PAGE 90.

I. 23. 6.—The Scholiast cites the *Nirukta*, i. 6, for the occasion of the dialogue in this hymn : *Agastya*, having intended to offer a sacrifice to *Indra*, proposed to make offer-

ings also to the *Maruts*, of which *Indra* complains, the object being evidently, what has been elsewhere indicated, the association of the *Maruts* with *Indra* in the worship addressed to the latter, apparently an innovation, and objected to by some of the worshippers of *Indra*

1. IT IS NOT CERTAIN WHAT TO-DAY, ETC.—*Na hussam asi no sneh*, lit. it is not certain, nor is it tomorrow, but *Sayana* and *Yaska* consider the first negative to imply to-day, it is not certain, *Indra* says, whether I shall receive any offering either to-day or tomorrow: hope or expectation of the future should not be entertained

VERILY, THE MIND OF ANY OTHER, ETC.—The latter portion of this stanza is not very clear: *anyasya chittam abhi sancharenjam, utadhitam vmashtya*; literally, the mind of another is very wandering, although read, (it) perishes. Roth translates it; on the fickleness of the other (I what other) rests the (well-grounded) expectation—*Nw Erläuterungen*, p 7.

2. THE MARUTS ARE THY BROTHERN—Being equally with *Indra*, the sons of *Aditi*, according to the *Puranas*; but here, probably, nothing more is meant than affinity of function

3. BROTHER AGASTYA.—This is also a figurative relationship, founded on the interchange of benefits, the presentation of oblations by one, the reward given by the other.

4. Some refer this stanza to *INDRA*, but it seems more suited to *AGASTYA*; in which case the two are either the sacrificer and his wife, or the institutor of the ceremony and the officiating priest

#### PAGE 81

1. AND LET LOOSE YOUR HORSES.—Take the horses out of your car, that you may not come back to the sacrifice

in anger : this hymn again indicates a sort of trimming between the worship of *Indra* and of the *Maruts*.

PAGE 92.

1. THE HEAVEN-ASCENDING SAMA.—The *Sama*, the hymn that the *Udgatri* chants.

THE KINE, UNIMPEDED.—*Gavo dhenavaḥ* : the latter is interpreted *adabdhā*, unimpeded, unharmed ; the cows may be the rains.

2. THE MORTAL INVOKER OF THE GODS.—The priest, or the institutor of the sacrifice.

A TWOFOLD OFFERING.—Either of praise and oblation, or in the capacity of the institutor of the ceremony and his wife.

3. AS A HORSE NEIGHS, ETC.—The application of the similes is not very obvious ; but they may be intended to illustrate the roaring of the sacrificial fire.

PAGE 93.

4. SUBSTANTIAL ADORATIONS.—*Chyautinani* is, properly, causing to fall down ; but *Sayana* explains it by *dridhani*, firm, hard.

6. HE UPHOLDS THE SKY.—*Opasham iva bibharti* : *opasham* may mean, near to, and be inferentially applied to the earth and sky, as contiguous to heaven : but, according to *Sayana*, it also means 'a horn,' in which case the ellipse may be supplied, he upholds the sky as easily as a bull bears his horns.

PAGE 94.

10. THE LORD OF A CITY.—*Mitrayuṣo na purpatim, purah swaminam*, the master or governor of a city.

11. LIKE A LAKE, ETC.—The application of these comparisons is not very distinct, and it might be thought that they

refer to the individuals mentioned in the first half of the stanza ; but they are rather more intelligible as applied to *Indra*

12. This stanza occurs in the *Yajush*, III. 46 ; the explanation is much the same, except that *Mahidhara* supplies the ellipse by *nashaya* instead of *tyakshat*, do not destroy us.

13. This hymn is in general elliptical and obscure

PAGE 95.

2. THOU HAST HUMBLD THE PEOPLE.—*Dano visha-Indra mridhravachas* is translated by *Yaska*, make liberal men soft-spoken, *danamanaso manushyan-indra mriduvachah kuru*

The verse (2) admits, according to the commentator, of a different explanation, more consistent with current acceptation, *rurhi* ; viz., thou hast made the subject (rain), soliciting forbearance, descend (in showers). when thou hadst rent asunder the gliding, world-filling (clouds), then, irreprouchable one, thou didst make the waters flow in channels, and didst open the chief cloud for young *Parukutsa*

3. TO THE CITIES INHABITED BY RAKSHASAS.—*Vritah-shura patih*, *Sayana* explains, *rakshobhish palayita vritahpurish*.

DEFEND LIKE A LION.—As a lion protects the forest, in which his lair is, from the depredations of other animals.

4. REST IN THEIR OWN STATION.—In the firmament, the enemies are the clouds

PAGE 96

7. THE THREE REGIONS.—The text has only *tsrak*, to which the Scholast adds *bhuvah*, ether earth in three respects, as identical with the three rituals of the *Darska*, or lunar periods ; the *Pashu*, or victim, and *Soma*, or libation, or as implying earth, firmament, and heaven.

KUYAVACHA.—We have a *Kuyava* in the first book, vol. i, p. 157 (L. 15. 11), but not in connection with *Duryoni*.

9. LIKE FLOWING RIVERS.—*Sirah na sravanik*; the commentator says *Sira* may be the name of a certain river; one put for many.

THOU HAST PROTECTED, ETC.—*Paraya Turvasham yadam swasti*: *Sayana* explains *paraya* by *apalayah*, thou hast protected; and *swasti* by *avinasham*, without loss or detriment; or *paraya* might mean, bear across, convey over in safety.

#### PAGE 97.

4. TO KUTSA.—Or *kutsa* may mean the thunderbolt; but the defence of the *Rajarshi* against *Shushnah*, or of mankind against drought, has been before alluded to.—See vol. i, pp. 14, 75, 96.

5. THY INEBRIETY AND THY BENEFICENCE.—The epithets, being in the dual number, refer, according to the commentator, to the *mada*, intoxication; and *kratu*, the acts of *Indra*.

#### PAGE 98.

3. FIVE CLASSES OF BRINGS.—See vol. i, p. 208, note on I. 2. 4. 9.

2. YOUNG AND VIGOROUS.—We have in this hymn, as we have had in others, a prodigal repetition of the words *varsha* and *varshanam*: showering, shedding, effusing; the horses are *vrishana*; the cer is *varshana*; *Indra* is *vrishabha*; the *Soma* is *vrishan*; and so on, showing poverty both of ideas and expressions.

#### PAGE 99.

4. THIS IS THE OFFERING OF THE VICTIM.—*Ayam miyadha*: the latter is explained as an epithet of *Yajna*,



derived from *medha*, which, according to a text cited by the commentator, is the same as *pashu*, a victim.

2. THE SISTERS (DAY AND NIGHT).—*Svesara*, lit. sisters, may mean as explained in the text, or it may imply the associated instatutor of the rite and the officiating priest; or it may mean the fingers which are employed in ritual manipulations

## PAGE 101

4. EITHER FROM THIS CAUSE OR FROM THAT.—*Iti-amulāḥ kutashohu*, from some cause, from this, or from that, from your society or from the influence of the season, as spring and the like; or from the suggestions of this world or of the next, are the explanations of the Scholiast.

5 WHICH HAS BEEN DRUNK IN MY HEART.—*Antito hrīṣu pitam*, drunk mentally, not actually, is probably intended.

THE SIN WE HAVE COMMITTED.—The sin of listening to the conversation of their *Guru* with his wife, according to *Shaunaka*, the repetition of this and the following verse expiates sin in general, and secures the accomplishment of all desires

6. WORKING WITH FIT IMPLEMENTS.—*Khanamanah kṣantirāḥ*, lit digging with digging tools, that is, affecting his objects by appropriate means, earning his reward by sacrifice and hymns.

DESIRING PROGENY, OFFSPRING AND STRENGTH.—*Prajāṁ apatyam baham icchhamanah*: *praja* is distinguished by the Scholiast as implying repeated successions, descendants, and *apatya* as signifying more immediate descent, sons, grand-sons; or *praja* may mean descendants

BOTH CLASSES OF OBLIGATIONS.—*Kama* and *Tapas*, desire and devotion; the duties of domestic as well as ascetic life.

## PAGE 102.

4. THE HEAT AS SOOTHING, ETC.—See vol. i, p. 170 (I. 16. 7. 7 and note).

THE FIRE OFFERING IS MADE.—*Tad van pashwa ishti* : *Pashu* is interpreted by the commentator 'fire,' agreeably to the text, *Agnih pashu-asit*, AGNI was the victim ; and the phrase implies that the oblations are presented through fire to the *Ashwins*.

5. SON OF TUGRA.—See vol. i, p. 125 (I. 17. 2. 14).

7. THE PITCHER HAS BEEN PLACED.—*Vi panir-hitavan* : *Szyana* proposes first, to explain *pani* by *drona-kalasha*, the jar or vessel into which the *Soma* juice, after expression, is strained through a filter ; but he then suggests that *pani* may have its more usual sense of a merchant or trader, and *hitavan*, instead of 'being placed,' may mean opulent ; in which case *vi* will have the force of *vijujyatam*, let him be separated ; implying, let the niggardly rich man who does not offer worship be cast off : the *Nūimanjari* appears to have had a different, but scarcely correct reading, *ahavih-pani*, a niggard, offering no oblation.

## PAGE 103.

8. LIKE AN INSTRUMENT OF SOUND.—*Karadhuniya*, from *kara*, sound, *shabda* ; and *dhuni*, generating, *utpadayita* , such as the conch shell and the like, *shankhadi sa iva*.

3. EMULATIVE.—*Ahampurush*, I first, is usually applied to a warrior, one who would be first in battle : *Sayana* would explain it here intelligent, *manaswin* ; or very generous, *atyudarah*

## PAGE 104.

4. BORN HERE AND HERE.—*Iheha jata*, literally, born here and here, *iha* and *iha* : the Scholiast supplies the amplification, identifying the *Ashwins* with the Sun and Moon.

**FAULTLESS IN YOUR FORMS, ETC**—*Arepara tanwa namu-  
bhā sruṣ* ; or *arepara* may mean, free from sin, according  
to the commentator, *apzpar*, alluding to the legend of the  
decapitation of *Dadhyauch*, vol. i, p. 124 (I 13 11. 13), by  
which act, with reference to its result, no sin was incurred.

**THE AUSPICIOUS SON OF HEAVEN**—As the same with the  
moon and sun, one *Ashwin* may be termed the son of the  
middle region or firmament ; the other, the son of the upper  
region, heaven or sky.

**5 TRAVERSING AT WILL THE QUARTERS OF SPACE**—  
*Nickruḥ kakūho viśam gau* : *kakūha* may be an epithet of  
*ratha*, signifying bent *shreshtha* ; but it seems unnecessary  
to depart from its more usual meaning of points of the horizon.

**6. THE DISPERSER OF THE CLOUDS**—*Sharadwan*, which  
is variously interpreted : it may be synonymous with *shara-  
navin*, blighting, withering as leaves ; or many-yearred, old,  
eternal, *izku simvitsrah* ; or autumnal, with reference to  
one of the *Ashwins* as the moon, *sharat kala-van*.

**THE FACULTIES OF THE OTHER**—This and the preceding  
stances are not very explicit in the comparison which is inti-  
mated between the functions of the two *Ashwins*, for the use  
of *anyasya*, of the other, in the second half of the verse, as all  
that intimates that *ekasya*, of the one, is understood in the  
first half.

**9 AT THE SEASON**—Alluding to the time at which it  
is especially proper to worship the *Ashwins*, the morning  
sacrifice.

#### PAGE 105

**1. RICH IN BENEVOLENCE TO MANKIND**—*Vishpalavan*,  
having wealth, *visu*, which is cherishing *pala* for *pala* ; man-  
kind, *viś* ; or the compound may refer to the legend of the

iron or golden leg given to *Vishpala*.—See vol. i, p. 182 (I. 17. 1. 15).

2. MOST IMPERIAL.—*Indratama*, superlatively, *Indra*: so presently, *Muruttama*, superlatively, *Maruts*; the latter may also mean, according to *Sayana*, of moderated passions mild, gentle, *mitaraginau*; or not noisy, *mitaravinau*.

5. WINGED BARK.—*Plava*, a raft, a float.

.SON OF TUGRA.—See vol. i, p. 180 (I. 17. 1. 3).

6. FOUR SHIPS.—*Chatasro navah*, four boats or ships: in this and all the other expressions in this hymn, referring to the legend, it is impossible to dispute the applicability of the text to the story: the authenticity of the narrative, depending solely upon tradition, may be questionable enough, but its purport is fully borne out by the expressions of the text, in this and half a dozen other places, in which the incidents are alluded to. Professor Roth has not merely questioned the accuracy of the translation, but has confidently asserted that there is no mention of the 'sea' in the text; grounding his assertion, apparently, upon '*samudra*,' meaning the *antariksha*, or mid-heaven, as well as the ocean; how *Bhujyu* should have fallen into jeopardy in the sky, how he should have got there at all, might have induced a cautious critic to hesitate before he would restrict the meaning of *samudra* to *antariksha*; but in this place, and in several others, there is no room for an equivocal meaning: *sindhu*, *kshodas*, *arnas*, are none of them included amongst the synonyms of *antariksha*: in one place, indeed, the text seems to have made a provision against a misapprehension, by placing the scene of the adventure, *arnasi samudre*, in the water—*samudra*; however, if any further proof were necessary, the specification of *navah*, in this

understood.

PAGE 106.

7. AS LEAVES FOR THE SUPPORT, ETC.—*Parna mrigasya patator-ivarabhe* : the passage is not very clear, and *Sayana's* explanation does not remove the difficulty ; he explains *mriga* by *marjayitri shodhayitri*, a sweeper, a cleaner ; and renders the whole, like leaves for the support or prop in the occurrence of injury, and the like, of a sweeper when falling, *patanashilasya marjayituh shodhayitur-hinsader-arabhe alambanaya parmaniva*, as they are sufficient for support, *tani yathalambanaya prabhavanti tad-vat*.

1. THREE WHEELS.—See vol. i, p. 49 (I. 7. 4. 2).

THREE METALS.—Gold, silver, and copper, according to *Sayana*.

PAGE 107.

5. ATRL.—See vol. i, I. 17. 1. 8 and I. 17. 2. 3.

LIKE UNTO A WAYFARER, ETC.—*Sayana* rather considers the simile as applicable to the person invoking the *Ashwins*, as the directest path to the realization of his wishes.

PAGE 108.

3. DIVINE ASHWINS.—The text has simply *Pushan*, which is, properly, an appellation of a form of the sun : it is here said, by the Scholiast, to indicate both the *Ashwins*, the one as the sun and the other, understood, as the moon.

SURYA.—See vol. i, p. 182 (I. 17. 1. 17). The commentator adds to the legend, that, besides *Surya*, a prize was offered of a hymn of a thousand stanzas, which the *Ashwins* also won ; but, at the request of *Agni* and other competitors, they gave up to them portions of the hymn.

SIN-REMOVING SACRIFICE.—*Varunasya bhurek* is interpreted by the Scholiast, *avichohhinasya varunasya-phala-*

*prati-bandhakapapiniwarakasya yagasya*, of the uninterrupted sacrificial which is obstructive of the sin that intercepts the reward : the expression is unusual.

1. DAYS AND NIGHTS REVOLVE.—*Aham chakriyeva*, two days as if wheeled ; that is, the succession of day and night, each of which may be considered in turn as preceding or following the other, like the rotations of a wheel. See also *Yaska*, III 23.

PAGE 109.

2. FROM GREAT (DANGER).—*rukshatam no abhwa* : *abhwa* means merely great—the substantive has to be supplied : according to *Sayana*, it is, from sin as the cause of great danger.—*mahato bhayaketoh papat*.

3. ADITI.—*Aditi* is here said to mean the firmament.

4. DIVINE DAYS AND NIGHTS.—*Ulke devanam ubhaya-bhir-ahnam* : *ahan*, according to the Scholiast, implies light as well as day.

5. SCENTING THE NAVAL ETC.—*Alhijighranti bhuvanasya nabhim pitror-upasthe* : the meaning is not very obvious ; *nabhi*, according to *Sayana*, here means 'water,' *udakam*, as the binding of all beings,—*bhutejatasya bandhakam* ; and which may be regarded as the child of heaven and earth, as they both contribute to its production.—*ubhayer udaka-pradatuwm prasiddham* : or the two here mentioned may imply water and the oblation, which are also connected.

8. A SON-IN-LAW.—*Jasputim va* : *Jah*, it is said, means 'daughters' ; *putim* is, as usual, lord or husband.

PAGE 110.

11. IN THE PROXIMITY OF THOSE WHO PRAISE YOU.—*Devanam aatme* : the first is interpreted *stotrinam*, 'of praisers'.

1. This verse occurs in the *Yajur*, 33, 34. *Mahidhara* rather differs from *Sayana* in his explanation. *Vishvanara*

he considers an epithet of *Savitr*,—*viskva-nara hitakari*, the doer of good to all men. He is rendered by food,—*gatha-sarve vram bhakshayanti tatha etu*, whilst *Sayana* has for *alabhik saha, bhumasthanabhik devatabhik*, with the divinities, whose place is earth, in the second part of the verse, he explains *jagad* by *jingama*, moveable, that is cattle and offspring.

## PAGE 111

4 MULTIFORM PREPARATIONS OF MILK, ETC.—*Vishnu* uses *payasi sasmann-udhan* 'in multiform milk in a common udder', or it may be explained, the manifold water or solution of the *Soma* juice prepared for the sacrificial, which may be compared, on account of its yielding rewards, to an udder yielding milk, whence butter and the like.

5 AHIRBUDHNYA.—Or *Ahir*, who is also *Budhnya*: *Ahi* and *Budhna* are both said to be synonyms of *antariksha*, and the compound implies a divinity presiding over the firmament: they occur as one name in the *Nirukta*, v 4, it is no doubt the same with the *Ahivradhna* of the *Puranas*, who is by them enumerated as one of the *Rudras*—*Vishnu* P 121. In the *Kosha* of Hemachandra, *Ahivradhna* is a name of *Shiva*.

SINDHU—According to the Schokeest, the name of a river.

7. MOST FRAGRANT FRUIT—*Suralashtanam*, explained by the commentary, *atishayena surabham*, exceedingly fragrant, a rather singular epithet.

8 LIKE PROTECTING CHARIOTS—*Avanayo na rathah-rakshakah rathah*, or *avanaya* may mean, bending, or inclining downwards.

## PAGE 112

10 WHO ARE OF INDEPENDENT POWERS—*Swatavaso hi santi* is explained, *ye swayatlabalah santi*, those who are self-dependent, powerful.

**RIBHUKSHIN.**—A name of *Indra*.

I. 14. 8.—*Anna-devata*, or simply *anna*, the divinity presiding over food, or merely-food ; *pitu* implying *palakam*, that which nourishes : according to *Shamaka*, the hymn should be recited by a person about to eat, when his food will never disagree with him ; its repetition also, accompanied with oblations and worship, will secure him against want of food, and if he should have taken poison, its silent repetition will act as an antidote.

1. **TRITA.**—*Trita* is here evidently a name of *Indra* ; the Scholiast explains it, he whose fame is spread through the three worlds ; or, as *Mahidhara* interprets it, *Tristhana-Indrah*, the three-stationed *Indra*.—*Yajur-Veda*, xxxiv. 7.

3. **HAVING NONE BUT AGREEABLE PROPERTIES.**—The text has *adwayah*, not being twofold ; that is, according to the commentator, being of the property described alone ; not comprising any incompatible property ; or it may be an epithet of *sakha*, a friend, one who does not differ in mind or act.

#### PAGE 113.

5. **AS IF THEY HAD STIFF NECKS.**—*Tuvigriyah iva irate* ; *tuvī* is, ordinarily, a synonyme of *bahu*, much, many ; *Sayana* explains it by *pravridhā*, enlarged ; because, he says, when people eat, they are *dridhanga*, erect, firm ; and when they are without food, the neck is bent, or bends down ; or it may mean, that they are great eaters, as if they had many throats.

6. **(INDRA).**—*Indra* is supplied by the comment : there is no nominative in the text to *ahim-avadhāt*.

8. **BODY, DO THOU GROW FAT.**—*Vatape piva id bhava* ; *vatapi* is explained *sharira*, that which is sustained by vital air,—*vata*.



9. *Soma*.—The object addressed is now not food in general, but a modified form of the *Soma* juice.

THE MIXTURE WITH BOILED MILK OR BOILED BARLEY.—*Gavashiro-yavashira* are said to mean preparations of milk and barley, boiled *go-vikarakshiradyashrapana-drayam* and *yavavikharashrapana-drayam*

10. VEGETABLE CAKE OF FRIED MEAL.—*Karambha oshadhik* the first is explained, a lump or cake of parched meal, *Shaktu pinda*, identified with an herb or vegetable,—*tadatnaka oshadhik*

11. *PITU*.—*Pitu* is here again identified with *Soma*

I 24 9—Vol 1, p 15, and this Vol, p 42 as before noticed, Vol 1, note on I 9 2 2, the *Apris* are also termed *Prayajas*: *Sayana* also quotes *Yaska* for the synonyme *Kim-devata*, a term of disparagement, implying their insignificance, as much as to say contemptuously, What sort of divinities are these the term *Prayaja*, that which is an especial object of worship, may be variously applied, as in the *Brahmanas*, to divinities presiding over the seasons, over the metres of the *Veda*, over animals, over life, over the spirit, which are forms of *Agni*,—*Prayaja ritudevatachchhandodevatah pashudevatah pranadevata atnadevata iyyadina bakun pakshan upanyasya brahmanani cha pradarahya agneya eva siddhantitam*.

1. KINDLED BY TEN PRIESTS.—This hymn occasionally differs from others of the same tenor in employing as epithets the terms they use as denominatives, thus, here, *samiddha* is a participle, an epithet of *deva* in Hymn 13, *Susamiddha*, which means well-kindled, is considered to be a name of *Agni*.

PAGE 114

3. WHO ART TO BE GLORIFIED.—*Idya* is here used in place of *Iata*, employed elsewhere as an appellative. *Nara*-

*shansa*, who, in the two preceding hymns, precedes *Ila*, is here omitted.

4. THE SACRED GRASS.—See note on I. 4. 2. 5, Vol. 1.

5. THE DOORS.—The epithets here given to the doors are unusual,—*virat samrat vibhuvih prabhuvih bahvis cha bhuyasishcha yah*; they are explained by the commentator as in the text, but he adds that the two last may be understood as epithets of number, and the rest as names; the apartment having four different doors, each designated by its proper appellation: in the original, the two first, *virat, samrat*, are in the nom. sing.; the others, more correctly, in the accus. plural.

8. BHARATI. ILA, SARASWATI.—*Sayana* makes *Bharati* the goddess presiding over the heaven, *Ila* over the earth, and *Saraswati* over the firmament; but they are all three considered to be special manifestations of the majesty of the sun; *Etis tisra Adityaprabhavarishcharupa ityahuh*.

9. *Twashta rupani hi prabhuh*; *kartum*, to make, being understood: *Twashtri* is described by the commentator as the divinity presiding over the implements of sacrifice, but the office is also ascribed to him of fashioning beings in the womb as soon as begotten, founded upon a text of the *Veda*, cited as, *rtasah siktasya Twashta rupani vikaroti*; or, as explained by the Scholiast, *yonau srishtani rupani kartum prabhuh*.

#### PAGE 115.

1. This verse is an essential one in the formulæ accompanying oblations with fire: it occurs three times in the *Yajush*, v. 36; vii. 43; and xl. 16; the explanation of *Mahidhara* is the same as that of *Sayana* in the two first: in the third it is somewhat varied.

5. TO ONE WHO HAS FANGS AND WHO BITES.—Snakes and venomous reptiles.

TO ONE WITHOUT TEETH—And who, therefore, does mischief with ether natural weapons, as lions and claws

NOR TO THE MALIGNANT—*Nishate* to one who injures, as, thieves and *Rakshasas*

## PAGE 116

1. 21 11—*Brihaspati* is here defined as *mantrasya palayitamm*, the protector or cherisher of the prayer

2 THE HYMNS OF THE RAINY SEASON—*Ruticaya* is explained *varsharitusamlandhanayo vachah*, palyam connected with the season of the rain

3 11E.—Or the pronoun may apply to the *Yajamana*, who exerts himself to offer the praise, the oblation, etc.

## PAGE 117.

4. LIKE THE WEAPONS OF THE HUNTERS.—*Mriganam na hetayah* is explained by the eponymology, *hanum anuvahyatan ayudhanam*, like the weapons of those seeking to kill

5 AS AN OLD OX—*Tva usryim manyamunah*, *usrya* explained, a cow giving little milk, or an old one, *jukam anadwaham va*.

BUT THOU FAVOUREST, etc.—*Chayase it piyaram*, thou goest to bestow favour on him who sows fields with the *Soma* juice, but, according to the *Nirukta*, the words may have a different sense, implying, thou destroyest the malevolent.—IV 25.

6. THOSE SINLESS MEN WHO, etc.—*Abhi ye chakshate nah*, those who speak to us: the commentator says, who, *bodhayanti*, waken or instruct us, but it is not clear how these who are *apiurita*, *ajnananavrita*, enveloped by ignorance, should be competent to teach: another explanation is, let those who revile us, and are being protected, be deprived of that protection

7. THAT WISE BRIHASPATI, ETC.—*Ubhayam chashite antar Brihaspatistara apashcha gridhrah* : the passage is very obscure : *gridhrah* is explained, *vrishtim akankshamana*, desirous of rain ; *taras, taranam jilabhi* *viddhim*, crossing, or a ferry, or increase of water : *apah* has its usual sense ; *ubhayam antar madhye sthiva*, having stood in the middle ; but it is not said of what : *chashite-pashyate*, he sees ; or *karoti*, he does : identifying *Brihaspati* with *Indra*, *ubhayam*, both, may denote heaven and earth, between which, in the *Antariksha*, or firmament, the region of the rain, is his proper station.

I. 21. 12.—This is a rather singular hymn : according to the Scholiast, it is a mystical antidote against poison, having been recited by *Agastya* under an apprehension of having been poisoned : so *Shaunaka* says : Let any one who is afflicted by poison diligently repeat the hymn *Kankato na*, when it will have no effect upon him, though inflicted by a serpent, or an envenomed spear : he will overcome all venom in reptiles, spiders, insects, scorpions, roots, and artificial poisons, by silently repeating it.

1. *Kankata, na-kankata, satinakankatu*, are thus explained by *Sayana*, *alpavishah kashchit*, something of little venom ; *tailviparito analkpavisho mahoragadi*, the opposite of that, of not little venom, like great snakes and the like : *satina* is a synonyme of water in the *Nirukta*.

OF TWO KINDS.—Of little or of much venom : or creatures of land or water.

UNSEEN CREATURES.—*Adrishta*, of invisible forms ; the appellation, according to the Scholiast, of certain poisonous insects ; in the comment on the eighth verse he explains it, either a class of poisons, or of poisonous creatures,—*vishavisheshah vishadharavishesha va*.

2. DEPRIVED OF SUBSTANCE—*Avaghnati*, *avahanya-manauśadhih* ; a drug or antidote being destroyed ; losing its substance, and reduced to its odour : or it may mean merely, that a certain drug, understood, is destructive of poisonous creatures

3. BLADES OF SHARA, ETC.—These are severally, the *Saccharum sara*, an inferior sort of it, *Poa cynosuroides*, *Saccharum spontaneum*, *Saccharum munja*, *Andropogon muricatum*, long reed-like grasses, amidst which reptiles may lurk unseen.

4. THE UNSEEN VENOMOUS CREATURES.—These reptiles being most frequent at night or in the dark ; the verse occurs in the *Atharvāna*, vi. LII. 2, with a various reading in the first part of the second line ; *nyurnayo nadinam*, the waves of the rivers were hushed.

5. DISCOVERED IN THE DARK.—As snakes by their breathing, according to *Sayana*.

YET ALL ARE SEEN BY THEM.—So the Scholiast understands *viśvadrishṭa*, making it a *Bahuvrīhi* compound, as indicated by the accentuation.

6. *Soma* here will be the moon ; or, according to the Scholiast, Heaven, the residence of *Soma*,—*Somadharo dyulokah*.

7. THOSE WHO MOVE, ETC.—*Ye anśya ye anśyah* ; the expressions are rather vague, implying what relates to the shoulders, or the body generally : thus, *anśya* may mean, being suited to the shoulders, moving with or by them, born or produced in or on them, biting with them,—*anśarhah*, *anśagah*, *anśebhavaḥ*, *anśayabhyam khadantah* : so *anśya* may mean,

moving with the body, or poisoning with the body, as certain spiders, whose contact is poisonous, and the like : the *anase bhava*, produced in the shoulders, might furnish those who seek for analogies between Iranian and Indian legends with a parallel in the story of *Zohak*.

WHO STING WITH SHARP FANGS.—*Suchikah*, having sharp needle-like stings, like a scorpion.

8. THE DESTROYER OF THE UNSEEN.—*Adrishtaha* may also mean, the dissipator of darkness ; but *adrishta* presently occurs again in the sense of invisible venomous creatures, who, as well as the *Yatudhanas*, or *Rakshasas*, disappear at sunrise. We have this stanza, with some variety, in the *Atharvāna*, v. XXIII. 6 : the second half of the stanza is, *drishtanshcha ghnana drishtanshcha ; sarvanshcha pranvina krimin*, destroying the seen and unseen ; killing all the reptiles.

9. This also occurs in the *Atharvāna*, vi. LII. 1 : the second part is the same ; the first reads, *Utsuryo divam ritipuro rakshansi nirjuvan*, the sun rises in the sky in the east, scattering the *Rakshasas*.

#### PAGE 119.

10. The notion that pervades this stanza, and forms the burden of the three following, is derived, according to *Sayana*, from the *Visha-vidya*, the science of poisons, or of antidotes, whence it is also termed *Madhu-vidya*, science of ambrosia : one formula of which, as cited by him, is "having taken the poison in the solar orb with the fourth finger ; having made it ambrosia ; and caused them to blend together, may it become poisonless" : by the *Surya mandala*, or orb of the sun, is probably to be understood a mystical diagram, or figure wholly or partly typical of the solar orb : the sun being considered as especially instrumental in counteracting the operation of poison : the science of antidotes is also named in the text.

*madhula*, as synonymous with *Madhu-vidya*. It was originally taught by *Indra* to *Dadhyanek*, who communicated it to the *Ashwins*, and thereby lost his head — See vol. 1, p. 181, l. 17 l. 12, and note.

11. THE INSIGNIFICANT BIRD.—The bird, according to the Scholast, is the female *kapringala*, or francolin partridge, which, he says, is well known as a remover of poison,—*visha-hartri*.

12. THE THREE SEVEN SPARKS.—The seven tongues, or flames of fire, may be multiplied as red, white, and black, or *vishpulingaka* may be a synonyme of *chatika*, a female sparrow, of whom there are twenty-one varieties eaters of poison with impunity.

14. THREE SEVEN PRAISES ETC.—*Tri sapthamagurnah*: the onmity between peafowl and snakes is proverbial, but that there are twenty-one varieties of the *magurn*, or peahen wants authority: the seven rivers, the Scholast says, are those of heaven, or the branches of the divine *Ganga*, but we have had them before, all running streams are possibly regarded as antidotes.

15. THE MUNGOOSE.—*Kashumbhako nakulak*, the neut, or *civerra* Mongoose, whose hostility to the snake is also proverbial.

M. Langlois has preferred a totally different interpretation of this *Sukta*, understanding it to allude to the state of the sky before the commencement of a sacrifice: he therefore interprets *visha* by darkness,—*les tenebres*, or *les vapeurs de la nuit*, which are dispersed by the evening light, or by the rays of the sun on what authority this view of the intention of the hymn is founded has not been stated; nothing of the kind is intimated by *Sayana*, whose interpretation is confirmed by the legendary application of the hymn as related by *Shavna*.

and by the corresponding texts of the *Atharvana* ; there are, no doubt, many expressions of doubtful import, and some which are used in other places, as in the *Yajush*, in a different acceptation ; but the interpretation given by *Sayana* appears to be most consistent with the general purport of the text.

---

PAGE 120.

## MANDALA II.

### INTRODUCTORY NOTE.

The first *Mandala* is termed that of the *Shutarchins*, of a hundred put for an indefinite number of authors of *Richas*, or stanzas ; the second is usually termed the *Gritsamada Mandala*, the hymns, with a few exceptions, being attributed to the *Rishi Gritsamada*, a remarkable personage in Hindu legend. It is related of him that he was first a member of the family of *Angiras*, being the son of *Shunahotra* : he was carried off by the *Asuras*, whilst performing a sacrifice, but was rescued by *Indra*, by whose authority he was thenceforth designated as *Gritsamada*, the son of *Shunaka*, or *Shaunakà*, of the race of *Bhrigu*. Thus, the *Anukramanika* says of him : He, who was an *Angirasa*, the son of *Shunahotra*, became *Shaunaka*, of the race of *Bhrigu* : he, *Gritsamada*, is the seer of the second *Mandala* : and again, in the enumeration of the *Rishis*, it is said of him, The *Rishi* of the hymn *Twam Agne*, is *Gritsamada*, the son of *Shunaka*, who went to the race of *Bhrigu*, being naturally the son of *Shunahotra*, of the *Angirasa* family. The Index should be correct, if it be the work of *Katyaiana*, who is said to have been the pupil of *Shaunaka* ; but we have other very different accounts of *Gritsamada*, or *Ghrisamada*, as the name is also written. In the *Anushasana Parva* of the *Mahabharata* he is called the son



of *Vishhavya*, a king of the *Hathayas*, who, fleeing from the vengeance of *Prataridana*, king of *Kashi*, took refuge with the *Rishi Bhrigu* : on *Prataridana's* demanding his delivery, *Bhrigu* denied that any *Kshatriya* was present in his hermitage, in consequence of which denial, *Vishhavya* at once became a *Brahmana*. his son was *Gritsamada*, who, the *Mahabharata* adds, was a famous *Rishi*, and the author of the principal hymns in the *Rig-Veda*.—*Mahabharata*. Again, the *Puranas* make him the son of *Sukotra*, and father either of *Shaunaka*, or of *Shunaka*, the father of *Shaunaka*, and ascribe to him the institution of the four castes. A curious story is also related of *Gritsamada*, to which the *Mahabharata* alludes, of his having assumed the semblance of *Indra*, and so enabled that deity to escape from the *Asuras*, who were lying in wait to destroy him ; a legend to which we shall again have occasion to refer. *Shaunaka*, whether the same as *Gritsamada*, or a different person, is named as the chief of the *Rishis* assembled at *Naimisharanya* to celebrate the twelve years' sacrifice, to whom the *Mahabharata*, and several of the *Puranas*, are said to have been repeated, by *Lomaharshana*, the *Suta* : he is also said to have been the teacher of a *Shakha*, or branch of the *Atharvana Veda* : he is often quoted, as we have seen, by *Sayana*.

#### ANUVAKA I.

1. This verse occurs in the *Yajush*, XI. 27. *Mahidhara's* explanation is much the same as that of *Sayana* : both notice varieties of interpretation. *Sushukshanti*, for instance, may also signify drying up, causing the evaporation of the earth's moisture ; or it may mean, destroying, consuming. *Agni* is produced from the waters, either as the lightning that accompanies rain or submarine fire, from stones by striking

them together ; so from trees or wood by attrition ; from plants, such as bamboos, by mutual friction, causing the conflagration of a forest.

2. THE HOTRI, ETC.—These are eight of the sixteen priests employed at very solemn ceremonies : the commentary ascribes the duty of the *Prashastri* to the *Maitravaruna*, and identifies the *Brahma* with the *Brahmanachchansi* ; but in the ordinary enumeration they are distinct : the sixteen are thus enumerated by *Kulluka Bhatta*, the commentator on *Manu*, viii. 210 ; in the order and proportion in which they are entitled to share in a *Dakshina* of a hundred cows, being arranged in four classes, of which the first four are severally the heads, and the others subordinate to them, in the same course of succession :—1. *Hotri*, *Adhvaryu*, *Udgatri*, and *Brahmana*, are to have twelve each, or forty-eight in all. 2. *Maitravaruna*, *Pratistotri*, *Brahmanachchansi*, and *Prastotri*, six each, or twenty-four. 3. *Achkhavaka*, *Neshtri*, *Agnihtra*, and *Pratihartri* four each, or sixteen ; and 4. *Gravadut*, *Netri*, *Potri*, and *Subrahmanya*, three each, or in all twelve ; making up the total of one hundred. *Ramanatha*, in his commentary on the *Amara Kosha*, vii. 17, also gives the names of the sixteen priests, with a few variations from *Kulluka*. *Gravastut* is his reading, instead of *Gravadut*, and it is the more usual one ; and in place of the *Prastotri*, *Netri*, and *Potri*, he gives, *Prasthatri*, *Prashastri*, and *Balachchhadaka* : we have the *Potri* repeatedly named in the text of the *Rich*, as well as the *Prashastri*. In the *Aitareya Brahmana*, vii. 1, the sixteen priests to whom portions of the offering are assigned are also enumerated, with some modifications, having, instead of the *Pratistotri*, *Gravadut*, *Netri*, and *Subrahmanya*, of the first list, the *Pratiprasthatri*, *Upagatri*, *Aweya*, and *Sadanya*. The same authority, however, adds as priests not

included in the sixteen, the *Gravastut*, *Unnetri*, *Subrahmanya*, and the *Shamitri*, or immolator, when a *Brahmana*. In *Madhava's* commentary on the *Nyaya-mala* *visara* of *Jaimini*, for an extract from which I am indebted to Dr Goldstucker, he enumerates the sixteen priests as classed in four orders, following the authority of *Kumarila Bhatta*, much to the same effect as *Kulluka*; they are.—1. The *Adhvaryu*, *Pratiprasthatri*, *Veshtri*, and *Unnetri*, 2 the *Brakna*, *Brahmana-chakhsani*, *Agnidh*, and *Potri*, 3. the *Udgatri*, *Prastoti*, *Pratihatri*, and *Subrahmanya*; and 4 the *Hoti*, *Mantra-varuna*, *Achokhava*, and *Gravastut*. The four first are especially charged with the ceremonial of the *Yajur-Veda*; the next four superintend the whole according to the ritual of the three *Vedas*; the third class chant the hymns especially of the *Sama Veda* and the fourth repeat the hymns of the *Rik*, the head of each class receives the entire *Dakshina*, or gratuity, the second, one-half; the third, one-third, and the fourth, a quarter: the several functions are not very explicitly described.

4 WHOSE LIBERALITY IS ENJOYED BY ALL.—Liberality is said to be the characteristic, properly, of *Aryaman*, *datritvam charyamno lingam*.

THOU ART A PORTION OF THE SUN.—*Twam anshah* may also mean the forms of the sun, or the *Aditya*, named *ansha*.

#### PAGE 121

6 THOU, AGNI, ART RUDRA, ETC.—*Twam Rudra asuro maho divah*: *asura* is explained *shatrunam nirasita*, the expeller of enemies, *divas*, from heaven; or it may mean, the giver of strength, *asur*, *balam*; *tasya data*, *Aditya rupa*: a form of *Aditya*, or an *Aditya*.

10. REPLENDENT.—*Twam agne ribhuk*, *twam vajasya ishisho*: we might have conjectured that some allusion to

the *Ribhus* was here intended ; but *Sayana* renders *ribhu*, *bhasamanah*, shining ; and *vajasya*, by *annasya*, of food.

PAGE 122.

11. ILA OF A HUNDRED WINTERS.—*Twam Ila shatahi-masi*, according to the Scholast, means the earth of unlimited duration,—*aparimitakala bhumi*.

THE DESTROYER OF VETRA.—*Vritraha*, *Sayana* interprets, the destroyer of sin, etc., but these goddesses are identified in the hymns to the *Apris*, with *Agni*, and an allusion to *Indra* would only be consistent with the prevailing idea throughout the hymn, of the universal identity of *Agni* with all other divinities.

14. Corn and other grains ripen by the heat of the sun or fire ; the text has *shuchi*, pure ; but *Sayana*'s copy must have had in its place *vasu*, which he explains as usual, being the abode of all ; *sarvesham nivasabhutah san*.

PAGE 123.

3. AT THE ROOT OF THE WORLD.—*Budhne rajasaḥ lokasya mule* : that is, according to the commentary, the altar.

4. RESPLENDENT AS GOLD.—*Chandram iva surucham* might seem to be preferably rendered, bright-shining, like the moon ; but *Sayana* affirms that *chandra* here means gold ; of which, when neuter, it is a synonyme, in the *Veda*.

5. BLAZING WITH RADIANT TRESSSES.—*Hirishipra vridhasanasu jarbhurat* : *shipra* has been before met with, in its ordinary sense of chin, or jaw ; or has been explained, the nose ; and one sense of the compound that here occurs is, *haranashūḥanuh*, having a jaw accustomed to seize or consume ; but, upon the authority of another text, *shipra shirshasu vitata hiranyayih*, golden locks spread on the head, *Sayana* explains it here by *ushnisha*, a curl, or turban ; *vridha-*

growing plants.

PAGE 124.

8. THE KING OF MEN.—*Raju visham* king, or master of the *Vishas*, or people.

10. OVER THE FIVE CLASSES OF BEINGS.—*Pancha-krishtishu, janeshu*, men ; according to the Scholiast, the four castes and the *Nishudus*.

PAGE 125.

II. 1. 3. THE APRIS.—See Hymns 13, vol. i, p. 15 ; and I. 21. 3 and I. 24. 9, pp. 42, 113, in this volume.

2. NARASHANSA.—In the preceding *Suktas*, *Tanunapat* is the second personification of *Agni* addressed : he is here omitted.

4. DIVINE GRASS.—The *Barhish*, or a personification of *Agni*, here as in the preceding.

PAGE 126.

6. LIKE TWO FAMOUS FEMALE WEAVERS.—*Vayyeva ranvite* are explained by the Scholiast, *vayya iva vanakushale iva shabdile, slute*.

7. TWO DIVINE INVOKERS OF THE GODS.—The personified fires of earth and the firmament, under the character of two ministering priests, according to the Scholiast.

THE NAVAL OF THE EARTH.—That is, as usual, the altar : the three high places, *samushu trishu*, are the three sacred fires ; *Garhapatya, Ahavaniya*, and *Dakshina*.

10. BY HIS ESPECIAL ACTS, ETC.—*Agnir-havir sudayati pra dhibhik* is explained by the Scholiast, *Agni*, who is the supporter, or the instrument of cooking or maturing fitly, cooks the oblation of the nature of the victim with various acts, which are the means of cooking ; he dresses the oblation, not under-dressing nor over-dressing it : *Agnih pakadharo*

*haviḥ pashurupam karmavisheshaiḥ prakasādhanaḥ prakarṣheṇa sudayati kṣharayati-apakadhikapakādirahityena haviḥ pachati.*

THE DIVINE IMMOLATOR.—*Dzivyah shamita* : the latter usually denotes the person who kills the victim : AGNI is elsewhere called, perhaps only typically, the immolator of the gods,—*devanam shamita*.

THRICE CONSECRATED.—*Tridha samaktam*, thrice anointed or sprinkled ; the three rites or ceremonies are termed *upastarana, avadana, abhigharana*.

11. *Yajur-Veda*, XVII. 88. *Mahidhara* renders *dhama* by dwelling, or radiance ; and proposes, as an alternative, to apply the last member of the stanza to the *Adhvaryu* ; or, Priest, bring hither *Agni* to the oblation ; exhilarate him ; (and say to him), Showerer (of blessings), convey the consecrated oblation (to the gods).

#### PAGE 127.

2. TWICE MADE HIM MANIFEST, ETC.—As lightning in the firmament, and as culinary fire on earth.

3. AND SHINES ON THE NIGHTS, ETC.—*Didāyad-ushatir-urmya* : *ushatīḥ*, the commentator explains, *kamayamanah*, being to be desired ; and *urmya, ratrīḥ*, nights ; which he renders, all nights, or the whole night,—*sarvasu ratrishu dipyate* ; or *sarvaratriradipayati*, he shines on all nights, or he lights up all the nights.

#### PAGE 128.

1. AN INVOKER OF THE GODS.—*Hotri* : in this, and the following stanzas, *Agni* is addressed, as identified with, or personified by, several of the individual priests employed at sacrifices.

FOR THE PRESERVATION OF OUR PATRONS.—*Pitrībhyah utaye*, for protection to the *Pitris* : the Scholiast interprets

of the sacrifice.

PAGE 129.

2. CONDUCTOR OF THE SACRIFICE.—*Netri*, and presently afterwards *Potri*, two of the sixteen priests : the seven rays are here explained to mean, the seven priests, engaged in their respective functions.

4. THE REGULATOR OF THE SACRIFICE.—The *Prashastri*, whose duty it is, by appropriate acts, to obviate all obstructions to a sacrifice.

7. THE MINISTERING PRIEST.—The *Ritwij*, or a priest in general, in which capacity *Agri* is invited to officiate for himself.

PAGE 130.

2. WHO ARE GRATIFIED BY PROMPT SACRIFICE.—*Ashwamishte-nyapukayajna*, whose rites are expending ; or *ashu*, quick, *tadichehluti*, he wishes that ; he wishes for quick or prompt worship.

4. *Yajur-Veda*, XII. 43 ; the explanation is the same, only the ellipse following 'understand.' is filled up by *abhimatam*, wish, desire. .

6. TO HIM WHO OFFERS, ETC.—*Ilanaya-pujayitre*, to the worshipper ; *avasyave-swarakshana michchhate*, to him who wishes his own preservation.

1. DESCENDANT OF BHARATA.—*Bharata*, according to *Sayanā*, means sprung from the priests,—*bhuruta-ritwija*, produced by their rubbing the sticks together.

PAGE 131.

5. WHEN SANCTIFIED TO WITH, ETC.—*Vashabhirkshabhih-ashtapadibhirakutah*, offered or sacrificed to with barren cows, *vasha* ; with bulls, *uksha* ; and with eight-footed animals ; that is, according to *Sayana*, a cow with calf ;

but it is remarkable that these animals should be spoken of as burnt-offerings.

6. FEEDER UPON FUEL.—*Druannah* : from *dru*, a tree, or timber ; and *anna*, food.

PAGE 132.

1. IN THE STATION OF THE INVOKING PRIEST.—*Hotri-sadane*, in a place convenient for pouring the butter on the fire, or near to the *Uttara-vedi*, the north altar ; or considering the fire itself to be introduced, upon the altar : *Mahidhara* explains it in the same manner,—*Yajur-Veda*, vi. 36.

3. IN THY LOFTIEST BIRTH-PLACE, ETC.—That is, *Agni* is worshipped in heaven as the Sun ; in the firmament as lightning ; and as the sacrificial fire kindled on the altar : the same occurs in the *Yajush*, xvii. 75.

PAGE 133.

3. WHEN SOUNDLY SLEEPING, ETC.—*Uttanayam sushutam*, on the lower of the two sticks which are rubbed together.

4. I OFFER ORLATIONS WITH BUTTER.—*Jigharmy agnim havisha ghritena* : the *Yajush*, xi. 23, reads it, *a twa jigharmi manasa ghritena*, I sprinkle thee with butter, with a believing mind ; *shraddhayuktena chittena*.

VAST, EXPANDING, ETC.—*Prithum tirascha vayasa brihan-tam* : *Mahidhara* connects the two first, and renders them, vast with crooked-going or undulating radiance : the two last he interprets, augmenting with smoke : other interpretations are given, but they are not more intelligible than that of the text.

5. This verse is also in the *Yajush*, xi. 24 ; and from *Katyayana*, a direction is given for its use and that of the preceding : they are to be repeated together, but the first half of stanza four is to be repeated with the second half of stanza five, and the first half of stanza five with the second



half of stanza four : as the sense of the line stops with the half-stanza, there is no obscurity of meaning from the process, but it shows that more attention is paid to the manner than the matter of the repetition

## PAGE 134.

3. IN THE PRAISES UTTERED BY THE WORSHIPPERS.—*Rudriyeshu stomesku* : *Rudriya* may be rendered, the means of giving pleasure,—*sukhasadhanabhuteshu*, or *Rudrah* may mean *stotarah*, prayers, worshippers, either is an unusual signification

4. AND ENCOURAGED BY THE SUN, ETC.—*Dasir vishah suryena sahyah* : the two first the Scholiast renders by, *upakshapayatrih*, or *asurih prajah*, people interrupting religious rites, or of the race of *Asuras* : *suryena* he renders by *prarakshena*, urger, instigator, as if it were an adjective.

## PAGE 135

6 THE SIGNS OF (INDRA AS) THE SUN—*Hari suryasya ketu*, the two horses the signs of the sun ; but the Scholiast proposes to explain *surya* by instigator or heroic,—*sushtu prarakasya* ; or *su-viryasya*, as indicating *Indra* ; or it may mean, of *Indra*, identical with *Surya*, *Suryatmanah Indrasya*

10. THE FRIEND OF MAN SOUGHT TO, ETC.—*Amanusham gan manusho nijurvut*, when the man, or as *Sayana* explains it, the benefactor of man, *manushyanam hitakari*, destroyed the no-man ; that is, the *manushyanam-ahitam*, not friendly to man ; which is, probably, a correcter reading than the *manushyanam-rahitam*, of the printed text

## PAGE 136

14. THE WINDS.—*Vayavah*, the Scholiast adds, may be put honorifically for *Vayu*, in the singular, of whom it is said, that he is the first drinker of the *Soma*, *Vayu-hi somam agrapala*.

15. LET THOSE IN WHOM THOU ART.—*Yesu* may apply either to the *Maruts* or to the *Soma*;—may those *Maruts* or those *Soma* juices, in which thou delightest.

ASSOCIATED WITH THE MIGHTY, ETC.—*Asmantu pritsva tarutra avardhaya dyam bñihadbhir arkaih*: the sense is not very obvious: *Sayana* explains *pritsva* as the qualification of *avardhaya*, increase, that is, with children, cattle, and the like; in consequence of which prosperous condition, men can offer sacrifices, whence heaven thrives: *arkaih* is for *archanijaih*, to be adored, the *Maruts*, understood.

17. TRIKADRUKA RITES.—See vol. i, note on I. 7. 2. 3. The *Trikadrukas* are said, by the commentator, to denote three days, or celebrations of the ceremonial, termed *abhiplava*; *abhiplavikeshu ahah-su*, called severally, *Jyotish*, *Gauh*, *Ayus*: the text designates them as *ugreshu*, fierce, angry; but the Scholiast here explains *ugra* to mean, having many praises and prayers,—*bahu-stotrashastravat*.

18. THE SPIDER-LIKE SON OF DANU.—*Dunum aurnavabham*: *Sayana* considers the latter to be the same as *aurmanabham*; or that it may be composed of *urna*, a spider, and *abha*, resembling.

PAGE 137.

19. TERTA.—*Trita*, in this and the next stanza, is said to be a *Maharshi*.

20. AS THE SUN TURNS ROUND HIS WHEEL.—*Suryo na chakram*; or *na* may be used in a negative sense, and the phrase imply, when the sun did not turn his wheel, or stood still through fear of the *Asura*: or again, it may mean, that *Indra* whirled the wheel like the sun, having taken one of the wheels of the sun's chariot as a weapon against *Bala*.

21. DO NOT THOU WHO ART, ETC.—*Mati dhag bhago no*: *Sayana* renders, *Bhajanijyustwamasmakam kaman ma dokshih*,



thou, who are adorable, consume not our desires. *Yaska* separates the two last words, as, *bhago no astu*, may fortune be to us.—*Nir.* i. 7.

1. WHO HAS DONE HONOUR TO THE GODS BY HIS EXPLOITS.—Who has preserved or protected them: or has surpassed them, *pratyarakshad atyakramad-iti va*.—*Yaska*, x. 10; the whole of this hymn occurs, with one additional stanza, in the *Atharva-Yeda*, xx. 34; to which, by the more modern character of its style, it more properly belongs: its construction is in striking contrast for intelligibility with the more ordinary elliptical and obscure construction of the *Suktas* by which it is preceded and followed

HE, MEN, IS INDRA.—*Sa janasa Indra; janaso jana*, he *asurah*, the Scholast thus explaining *jana*: but this has reference, it is supposed, to a curious legend, which is somewhat variously related, although to the same general purport; according to one version, *Gritsamada*, by his devotions, acquired a form as vast as that of *Indra*, visible at once in heaven, in the firmament, and on earth, the two *Asuras*, *Dhuni* and *Okumuri*, taking him, therefore, for *Indra*, were proceeding to attack him, when he arrested their advance by repeating this hymn, intimating that he was not *Indra*. another version states, that when *Indra* and the gods were present at a sacrifice celebrated by *Vasunya*, *Gritsamada* was one of the officiating priests, the *Asuras* came to the spot to kill *Indra*, who, assuming the likeness of *Gritsamada*, went away without question. when the assembly broke up, and *Gritsamada* went out, the *Asuras*, who had been lying wait, considered him to be *Indra*, and were about to fall upon him, when he diverted them from their purpose by reciting this hymn, showing that *Indra* was a different person: a third story is, that *Indra* came alone to the sacrifice of *Gritsamada*, and being, as before,

waylaid by the *Asuras*, assumed the person of the *Rishi*, and coming forth, returned to *Swarga*; after waiting some time, the *Asuras* entered the chamber of sacrifice, and laid hold of *Grisamada*, conceiving that *Indra* had assumed his person, until they were persuaded of their mistake by the repetition of this *Sukta*: the legend, as before stated, is briefly alluded to in the *Mahabharata*.

2. WHO TRANQUILLIZED THE INCENSED MOUNTAINS.—*Yah parvatan prakupitan aramnāt*; the Scholiast says he quieted the mountains, going hither and thither, as long as they had wings: *Indra* cut them off.

PAGE 138.

8. WHOM (TWO HOSTS), ETC.—*Yam hrandsi sanyati vihvayete*; whom, crying aloud, encountering (two), invoke; there is no substantive: *Sayana* proposes, *rodasi*, heaven and earth; or *dve sene*, two armies.

WHOM (TWO CHARIOTEERS), ETC.—Here again a substantive is wanting: the Scholiast supplies *rathinau*, two charioteers, or *Agni* and *Indra*.

PAGE 139.

11. WHO SLEW AHI, ETC.—*Sayana* considers, *ahi*, the slayer, *ahantaram*, and *danum*, the son of *Danu*, to be epithets of *Shambara*.

12. THE SEVEN-RAYED.—The seven rays, *rashmayah*, are here said to imply the seven forms of *Parjanya*, or *Indra*, as the rain-cloud; or seven kinds of rain-clouds, severally named in the *Taittiriyaaranyaka*.

PAGE 140.

3. According to *Sayana*, the *Hotri*, *Adhvaryu*, and *Brahman*, are the three priests indicated.

4. CONSTRUCTING USEFUL WORKS, ETC.—*Asinuan* *danahitrah pitur atha bhojanam*; *asinuan* is explained by the commentator, *setubandhaditam karma kurvan*, doing acts, such as building bridges, and the like: *pituh* is explained, as usual, *palaka*; but *Sayana* suggests that it may imply the fostering heaven, from which comes the rain that causes the growth of grain, for the sustenance of man

PAGE 141

8. SAHAVASU, THE SON OF NEMARA.—Two *Asuras*, of whom nothing more is particularized than the etymology of their appellations, which is perhaps not very authentic: *nri*, man, and *mara*, who kills; and *saha*, with, *vasu*, wealth.

9. DAHITI.—*Dahiti* has been named before, vol. i, p. 173 (l. 16 7 23), but with no further description than his being a *Rishi*: he is elsewhere called a *Raja*: see note on II. 2. 4. 4, several of the exploits here ascribed to *Indra* are, in the hymn referred to, attributed to the *Ashvins*

10. THE SIX EXPANSIVE OBJECTS.—*Shad-nshtarah*; they are said to be, heaven, earth, day, night, water, and plants.

11. WHEREWITH THE SACRIFICIAL FOOD, ETC.—*Jatukshirasya pra vayah sahasvato*: *Jatukshira* may be a proper name; when the sense will be, thou hast given (*pra* being put for *pradah*) food to the vigorous *Jatukshira*; but the phrase may also signify, according to *Sayana*, *Indra's* being the occasional (*jatu*) agent in sacrificial offerings (*vayas*) in relation to constant and essential ceremonies,—*shirasya balavato yajnadeh karmadah sambandhi vayas*

PAGE 142

12 THOU HAST PROVIDED A PASSAGE, ETC.—*Aramaya sarapasastaraya shrutam*: it would seem as if *Sayana* understood *apas* here by *karma*, *opus*; *saranam apah karma yasam*;

they of whom the act is going or proceeding : but this is only his etymology of *apas*, waters, for he presently places his meaning beyond doubt by saying, that the persons named beheld a large river, which they were unable to cross, when they prayed to *Indra*, and were conveyed across by him. *Turviti* and *Vayya* have both occurred more than once.— See vol. I.

THE BLIND AND LAME PARAVRIJ.—*Paravrijam prandham shronam*, which is the expression of I. 16. 7. 8 ; see vol. i, p. 170 ; the latter adds *chakshase etate*, to see and to walk ; and the Scholiast inserted, as understood, the name of *Rijra-shwa*, as the individual who was made to see ; whence it followed that *Shrona* was the name of him who was made to walk : from this passage, however, it is clear that there was an ellipse, and that both *prandha* and *shrona*, or blind and lame, were epithets of *Paravrij* : the miracle in the earlier hymn is ascribed to the *Ashwins*

3. *DREBHYKA*.—An *Asura* ; *Bala* we have had before.

4. *URANA*.—*Urana* is a new name ; *Arbuda* occurs, vol. i, p. 75 (I. 10. 1. 6).

#### PAGE 143.

5. *Shushna* has often been named, and *Pipru* occurs more than once : see vol. i. *Swashna-su-ashnate* is he who devours ; but the Scholiast refers *su* to the verb *jaghana*, well-slew, and makes the name, *Ashna*, apparently without necessity ; this and *Rudhikra*, are new names of *Asuras* : *Namuchi* has been named before, vol. i, p. 80 (I. 10. 3. 7) : his destruction by the foam of the sea, which is a *Pauranik* legend, is cited by *Sayana* from the *Taittiriya* :—*apam phenena Namucheh shirah Indra udavartayat*.

6. For *Shambara*, see vol. i ; also vol. ii, note on I. 19. 4. 7. *Varchin* is said to have been an *Asura*, who reviled *Indra*,

and was consequently destroyed, with all his children and dependants

7. *AZITHIGWA*.—See vol. 1.

PAGE 144

1 *TRIKADRUKA RITES*.—See note on II 1. 11. 17

4 According to the legend, the *Astras* had besieged and taken the city of a royal sage, named *Dabhts*, but on their retreat were intercepted and defeated by *Indra*, who recovered the booty, and restored it to the prince

PAGE 145

5. *Sa in mahim dhunim clo aramat · dhuri*, according to *Sayana*, is a synonyme of the *Parushni*, or *Iravati* River (see vol. 1, p. 45, note on I. 7. 2. 12), note, from its shaking or dissipating the sins of the worshippers.—*stotram papant dhunoti parushni nadi*

6 HE TURNED THE SINDEU TOWARDS THE NORTH.—*Sodanokam sindhuam arnat, sindhum prancham santam udan-mukham akarat*, he made the *Sindhu*, being to the east, facing towards the north: there is no further explanation of the sense of the passage, and it does not appear whether, by the *Sindhu*, we are in this place to understand the *Indus*.

7. Certain girls, it is said, made sport of the blind and lame *Rishi*, who thereupon prayed to *Indra*, and recovered his sight and the use of his legs. see note on II 2. 9. 12

9 HIS CHAMBERLAIN.—*Rambhi chid atra vivide hiran-yam*: *Rambhi* is explained, *Yetrodhari*, staff-bearer; or *dauvarika*, porter, or door-keeper.

10 This verse has occurred as the last of several preceding *Suktas*, II 1. 11, II. 2. 2, and is repeated in several that follow as a sort of burden.

## PAGE 146.

4. TOGETHER WITH THE SUN.—*Vrishabhena bhamuna* : the Scholiast renders *bhamu* by *Agni*, fire.

5. The main object of this and the succeeding stanza appears to be the exemplification of the various modifications of meaning, of which the words *vrishan* and *vrishabha* are susceptible ; the *Soma* juice, which is *vrishan*, flows, (to) *vrishabha*, *Indra*, who is also *vrishabhanna* : the two priests, the *Adhvaryu* and *Pratishatri*, it is said, are both *vrishabhas* ; so are the stones used to bruise the *Soma* plant ; and the *Soma* juice is *vrishana* ; so the thunderbolt is *vrisha* ; the car is *vrisha* ; the horses, *vrishanau* ; the weapons, *vrishabhani* ; the *Soma* is *vrishan* ; and *Indra* and the *Soma* are both designated *vrishubha* : these different forms, *vrishan*, *vrishana*, *vrishabhu*, are from the radical *vrish*, to rain ; and imply raining, shedding, showering, sprinkling, literally ; or bestowing freely or liberally, when used, as they most commonly are, in a figurative sense.

## PAGE 147.

1. THE OBSTRUCTED AND SOLID CLOUDS.—*Yad-gotra*, for *gotrani*, clouds ; from *go*, water, and *tra*, to preserve or contain : or *gotra* may mean, herds of cattle, the cows of the *Angirases* recovered by *Indra*.

## PAGE 148.

6. KRIVI.—An *Asura*.

7. AS A VIRTUOUS MAIDEN, ETC.—*Amajur-iva pitroh sacha sati samanat* : *amajuh* is explained by *Sayana*, living at home during life ; *sati* he renders, daughter, *duhita* : the point of comparison, her claiming her portion, is supplied by the commentator ; but the possibility of a daughter's being



1. A LAUDABLE AND PURE SACRIFICE.—*Prata ratho nava yoji-rutho-ranhanad yojnah* : the word *rutha*, as derived from *ranh*, to go, is said to mean here, worship. sacrifice : it may have, however, its more usual meaning of a chariot, in which case the other words and phrases are to be adapted to the signification : the chariot has been harnessed. *ayoji* ; provided with four yokes, *chatur-yuga* ; three whips. *trikasha* ; seven reins, *saptarashmi* ; and ten sides or faces. *dasha aritra* ; such a chariot is to be understood, figuratively. as a conveyance to *Swarga*, in which sense it is also applicable to *yajna*, sacrifice.

2. FOR THE FIRST, THE SECOND, ETC.—Alluding to the three daily sacrifices.

WITH OTHER (CEREMONIES).—The terms, *anyasyah*, *anye*, and *anyebhih*, of another, others, with others, have no substantives expressed ; the nouns of the text are supplied from the Scholiast, except in the last, which he renders by *Indra*, and other deities,—*Indradibhih devair sangachchate*

4. WITH TWO HORSES, OR, ETC.—Although the horses of *Indra* are properly but two, yet, from their supernatural faculties, they may multiply themselves without limit, so says the Scholiast.

8. MAY WE BE VICTORIOUS IN EVERY BATTLE.—*Praye praye jigivansah syama* : *praye* is explained, in one sense, *yuddhe*, in war or battle ; it is also said to mean, entering ; may we be victorious in consequence of *Indra's* repeatedly entering or frequenting the chamber of sacrifice.

1. IT HAS BEEN PARTAKEN.—*Apayī asya andhasah* is here used impersonally, being the third pers. sing. of the third preterite, passive voice; the commentator affirms that it may be used for the imperative, and be equivalent to *Indrah somam pibatu*, may *Indra* drink the *Soma*; but this does not seem to be necessary.

PAGE 151.

3. EFFECTED THE MANIFESTATION OF THE DAYS BY LIGHT.—*Aktuna ahnam vayunam sadhat* is explained by the comment, *tejasa prakashan divasanam asadhayat*; the sense given in the translation.

4. WHO WAS THE ARBITER, ETC.—*Aiasayyo bhut paspri-dhanebhhyah suryasya satan*: the first is explained, *prapti-hetubhutat san*, being the cause of obtaining, to those who were contending; saying, Let me be the first to have the sun, —*aham eva prathamam suryam prapnyam*; or *sati* may mean war; to those contending in battle with the sun; no legend is given in explanation of either sense, but one is intimated in the succeeding verse, which has been before alluded to, of a dispute between *Surya* and *Etasha*, in which *Indra* supported the latter.—Vol. 1, note on I. 11. 4. 15.

6. KUTSA, ETC.—All these have repeatedly occurred before,—see Index, vol. 1; except *Ashusha*, he who is not to be dried up; it may be an epithet of *Shushna*, but is explained by the Scholiast, an *Asura*.

7. MAY WE RELY UPON THY FRIENDSHIP.—*Ashyama tai sapta*: *sapta*, derived from *sapta*, seven, is considered a synonyme of *sapta padinam*, or *sakhyam*, friendship.

PIYU.—Either an *Asura* in general, or the name of a particular *Asura*.

PAGE 152.

8. AS THEY WHO ARE DESIROUS, ETC.—*Avasyavo na*

so situated intimates a probability that infant marriages were not at this time considered imperative.

PAGE 149

1 A LAUDABLE AND PURE SACRIFICE.—*Prata ratho nava yojiratho-ranhanad yajnah*. the word *ratha*, as derived from *rank*, to go, is said to mean here, worship, sacrifice: it may have, however, its more usual meaning of a chariot, in which case the other words and phrases are to be adapted to the signification. the chariot has been harnessed, *ayojt*, provided with four yokes, *chatur-yuga*, three whips, *trikasha*, seven reins, *saptarashmi*; and ten sides or faces, *dasha aritra*, such a chariot is to be understood, figuratively, as a conveyance to *Swarga*, in which sense it is also applicable to *yajna*, sacrifice

2 FOR THE FIRST, THE SECOND, ETC.—Alluding to the three daily sacrifices.

WITH OTHER (CEREMONIES).—The terms, *anyasyah*, *anya*, and *anyabhih*, of another, others, with others, have no substantives expressed, the nouns of the text are supplied from the Scholast, except in the last, which he renders by *Indra*, and other deities,—*Indradabhih devair sangachokate*

PAGE 150

4. WITH TWO HORSES, OR, ETC.—Although the horses of *Indra* are properly but two, yet, from their supernatural faculties, they may multiply themselves without limit, so says the Scholast

8. MAY WE BE VICTORIOUS IN EVERY BATTLE.—*Praye praye jigishnash nyama*. *praye* is explained, in one sense, *yuddhe*, in war or battle, it is also said to mean, entering; may we be victorious in consequence of *Indra's* repeatedly entering or frequenting the chamber of sacrifice.

by, *der hat der Gott den Gott geehrt, der wahre Indu den wahren Indra*; *Sayana* refers sa to *Indu*, or the *Soma*, of which *deva*, as well as *satya*, is an epithet, and puts the verb *sashchat*, which he renders by *vyapti-karma*, pervading, in the imperative, *vyapnotu*; the text follows his interpretation.

2. KRIVI.—*Krivim namasuram*, an *Asura* so named.

ONE PORTION HE HAS TAKEN TO HIMSELF.—*Adhattanyum jathore, prem arichyata*: literally, he has taken the other in the belly, he has left over *that*; that is, according to the Scholiast, basing his interpretation upon the *Taittiriya*: *Indra*, having divided the *Soma* into two portions, took one to himself, and gave the other to the gods; as it is said by another text, a half to *Indra*, a half to the other gods, *etena ardham Indraya, ardham anyebhyo devebhyah*.

MAY THAT DIVINE, ETC.—*Sama-Veda*, II. 837 and 838.

4. THE DELIGHTER OF ALL.—*Nrito*, lit. dancer; the epithet occurs elsewhere, as one who dances or exults in battle; here the Scholiast explains it by *nartayitri*, one who causes to dance or to rejoice.

PAGE 156.

OF THE (ENEMY) OF THE GODS.—The text has only *derasya*, of the divine, or the deity; which the Scholiast explains, *asurasya*: *asum rinan* he renders *pranam hinsan*, injuring or taking away the breath or life, in consequence of which *Indra* sends down the water or rain, *prarinah apah*; the stanza occurs in the *Sama-Veda*, I. 466, where this passage and the concluding one are somewhat differently translated.

II. 3. 1.—*Brahmanaspati* is explained by *Sayana*, *brahmano annasya parivridhasya karmano va palayatri*, the protector or cherisher of food, or of any great or solemn acts of devotion: he has other attributes in the text, as, *gananam ganapati*, chief of the *ganas*, which generally denotes the

classes of the inferior divinities, as the commentator here understands it, and again, *jyeshtharajam brahmanam*, the best lord of *mantras*, or prayers.—*prashasyam swaminam mantranam*.

2 **BRIHASPATI**.—There is no marked distinction between *Brihaspati* and *Brahmanaspati* in any of the following stanzas: the former is, perhaps, something of a more martial character, and his protection is sought for against enemies and evil spirits in a more especial manner, but there is nothing very precise in the passages addressed to him to assign to him any particular office or character. *Mahidhara* explains the term, cherisher or protector of the *Vedas*,—*brihatam vedanam palakah*, but in the next *Sukta*, *Sayana* interprets *brihat* by *mantra*,—*brihato mantrasya, swamin*

4 **HIM WHO HATES HOLY PRAYERS**.—*Brahmadwisha*, which may mean, according to the commentator, those who hate either the *Brahmanas*, or the *mantras*, or prayers.

PAGE 156

15 There are different interpretations of this stanza, and *Sayana* would prefer the sense which is given to the phrase, *dravinam chitram*, lit. various, or wonderful wealth, in the *Brahmana*, which considers it to mean *brahma-varahas*, or *tejas*, the *Brahmanical* virtue or energy: the verse occurs in the *Yajush*, XXVI. 3, where the commentator explains *dravinam* in its literal acceptation of *dkanam*. wealth

16. **WHO DO NOT KNOW THE EXTENT OF THY POWER, ETC.**—*Na parak samno viduh* is a rather doubtful phrase, *Sayana* explains it, *yo pumanasth samnah samamayai ucattah parak parastad anyadukristam sama yad ralsophnam na jananti*, those men who do not know anything greater than the faculty of destroying *Rakshasas* derived from thee made

up of that faculty : his explanation is not very intelligible : *Sama vai rakshohā*, *Sama* is the killer of *Rakshasas*.

## PAGE 159.

17. WHENCE THOU ART THE RECITER, ETC.—*Samnuh samnah kavīh* is, according to *Sayana*, the reciter or author of every *Sama*, *sarvasya samnah uchcharayita kartvsi* ; or he refers *kavi* to *Twashtri*, and then explains it, the sage who created *Brahmanaspati* by the efficacy of the *Sama*,—*samnah sarena tuam ajjānat*.

ACKNOWLEDGES A DEBT, ETC.—*Rinachit-stotrikanam rinam iva chinoti*, he takes the intention of the praiser as if it was a debt, or obligation.

ACQUITTER OF THE DEBT.—*Rinaya* is of doubtful meaning ; *Sayana* explains it, the discharger or remover of the debt which is of the nature of sin, *paparupasya rinasya prithak-karta*.

19. This verse occurs in the *Yajush*, XXXIV. 58 ; *Mahidhara* explains it in the same manner, except in regard to the word *vadema*, at the end, rendered in the text, may we declare or glorify thee ; he would explain it literally, let us speak ; that is let us say, let what we ask be given to us ; let it be enjoyed by us :—*diyatam bhujyatam uchcharayema*.

## PAGE 160.

5. OF THE FUTURE RAINS.—*Bhuvana bhavitva* are rendered by the commentary, *udakanam bhavyanum*.

WHICH THE TWO REGIONS MUTUALLY, ETC.—*Vayuna chakaru* ; *jnanani-mantravishayani*, he made the knowledge, the object of prayer : which the *ayatananau-aprayatnau*, or the two, said by the Scholiast to mean heaven and earth, which are without effort, pass to one another, *anyadanyad charatah* : the phraseology is rather obscure, but the meaning

is, that, by virtue of prayer and sacrifice, rain is engendered in the sky, which coming down upon the earth, causes fertility, whence food for men or for sacrifice is provided; which, being offered, is again productive of rain, and thus, as the result of prayer, a mutual and spontaneous interchange of benefits between heaven and earth is perpetuated

6 THOSE SAGES.—The *Angirases*, according to the Scholiast see vol. i, I 2. 3. 5 note, the whole of this is, no doubt, allegorical, the cows hidden in the caves are the rains accumulated in the clouds, which are set free by the oblations with fire, of which the *Angirases* were, no doubt, the authors; at least to some extent

7 WHICH, TILL THEN, WAS NOT THERE.—The expression is rather obscure, *nakūś śho asti*, that is not, that is, according to *Sayana* *so agniḥ pūrvam tatra nakw asti, na vidyate*, that fire formerly is not there, is not known; but they, of their own power, having produced the fire that was not known, or was not extant, threw it there, *avidyamānam agnam svasa-marthyad utpadya tatra prachakṣhipuḥ*: a probable allusion to the dissemination of fire-worship by the *Angirases*: see vol. i, I 1. 1. 6 and I 13 10. 4

8. FOR THE EYES OF MEN, ETC.—*Nrichakṣasah karnayonayak*; the arrows are oblations and *mantras* the first obvious to the sight, the second addressed to the ears of men.

#### PAGE 161.

10 WHEREBY BOTH, ETC.—*Yena jana ubhaya bhungate vishah* the two sorts of persons are either the *Yajamana*, or host, and the officiating priests, or they may be gods and men, *vishe nivistatah santo bhungate bhogan labhanti*, being entered or seated, they enjoy, they obtain enjoyments.

12. THE WATERS INJURE NOT YOUR RITES.—*Apashcha na praminanti vritam van* ; the Scholiast says that *apah* is here used, by metonymy, for all beings,—*sarvani bhutani*.

PAGE 163.

3. THE FATHER OF THE GODS.—*Devanam pitaram* : the Scholiast renders the latter, *palayitaram*, the protector or cherisher.

PAGE 164.

1. The *Adityas*, or sons of *Aditi*, here enumerated, are only five ; the Scholiast quotes the *Taittiriya* for eight, adding *Dhatri*, *Indra*, and *Vivasvat* to those in the text, and adding *Anshu* for *Ansha*. The *Pauranik* enumeration is universally twelve, *Vishnu*, *Pushan*, *Twashtri*, and *Savitri*, being added to the eight of the *Taittiriya*.

2. PURIFIED BY SHOWERS.—*Dharaputa*, cleansed by water, clean, *nirmala*, according to the commentary ; but no doubt the term refers to the connection of the *Adityas* with the fall of rain.

3. MANY-EYED.—*Bhuryakshah*, having many eyes, is the literal rendering of the epithet ; it is no doubt figuratively used, implying the universal penetration of the rays of light, or, as the commentator says, very brilliant,—*bahutejasah*.

BEHOLD THE INNERMOST (THOUGHTS OF MEN).—*Antah-pashyanti*, they look within, is the phrase of the text, but the Scholiast explains it, *praninam*, or *manushyanam hritsu*, into the hearts of living beings, or men ; the following expressions confirm his interpretation.

4. THE COLLECTORS OF RAIN.—*Asuryam rakshamanah* : *asura*, the Scholiast here explains, a cloud ; from *asu*, water, as the same with life, and *ra*, what yields ; thence, *asuryam* is the water of the cloud, or rain, which the *Adityas* keep collected until the season of its full *tat tat kale vrishtyutpadanaya rakshanti*.



**THE ACQUITTERS OF OUR DEBTS.**—The debts, in the estimation of the commentator, are literally so, those which are to be paid by the worshippers to other persons, *rinanti stotribhavanayobhyah pradayan*, see again, verso nine of the next *Sukta*

**5 LIKE PITFALLS.**—*Shwabheca, shwabhranica, garta-ranta sthalanica* like places of land having holes or pits.

## PAGE 165.

**8 THEY UPHOLD THE THREE WORLDS.**—*Tisro bhumi dharayan* : *bhumi* is here said to mean *loka*, world or sphere, earth, firmament, and heaven, which the *Adityas* support by supplying them with rain

**THE THREE HEAVENS**—*Trih dyau*, the three luminous objects *diptan*, which, according to the Scholiast, may be the three *lokas* above the sky *Mahar, Jana, Satya*, or the three luminous deities, *Agni, Gayu*, and *Surya*

**THREE CEREMONIES.**—The expression is rather obscure,—*trini vrata vidathe antas esham*, lit the three ceremonies in the sacrifice, in the midst of them, the commentator explains it as in the text, the three daily ceremonies being essentially one worship of the *Adityas* ; or he suggests it might be rendered, in the midst of those worlds, there are three acts intended especially as the acts of the *Adityas*, the absorption, retention, and re-distribution of dew or rain.

**10 BY ANCIENT SAGES.**—The text has only *purva*, prior, former ; the commentator explains it by *purvair-devatah*, by former gods or divine sages

**11 THE LIGHT THAT IS FREE FROM FEAR.**—Either the light of day, or the light of knowledge

## PAGE 166

**13. HE DWELLS AMIDST FERTILIZING WATERS.**—*Apah*

-*suyavasa upaksheti*; he dwells near to waters that are productive of corn; that is, he obtains rain when needed.

15. HE DEFENDS BOTH, ETC.—*Ubha kshaya vajayan yati*, he goes, conquering, to both habitations, is the literal rendering, which is amplified by the comment as in the text

BOTH PORTIONS OF CREATION.—*Ubhau-ardhau*, the two parts, of the world, according to the commentator, either moveable and immoveable things, or mortal and immortal beings.

17. MAY I NEVER HAVE, ETC.—*Maham avidam shunam aspek* the last word is of not unfrequent occurrence for *jñati*, a relative; *shunam*, according to the Scholiast, is synonymous with *shunyam*, emptiness; *daridryam*, poverty: the sentiment is thus illustrated by the Scholiast: may I not be under the necessity of begging of different princes, saying, my sons, or other relatives, are hungry: *asmadityah putradayah kshudhita iti prabhu-prabhu-samipe abhidhaya yachamano na bhuvam*.

MAY I NEVER, ROYAL VARUNA.—The burden of the last stanza of Hymn 15.

PAGE 167.

4. HAS CREATED ALL THIS WATER.—*Pra san asrijad ritam*; the expression is indeterminate, in consequence of the various senses of *ritam*, which may mean truth, or sacrifice, as well as water: the following phrase, *sindhavo varunasya yanti*, rivers go of *Varuna*, or by his will or power, confirms the sense of water in the preceding.

LIKE BIRDS UPON THE CIRCUMAMBIENT EARTH.—*Papīu raghuya pariṁman*: the last means merely that which goes about or round, and might be rendered, revolving: the Scholiast considers it to be an epithet of *bhūmi*, understood, *pariṁmani bhūmyam*.

## PAGE 168.

9 MAY I NOT BE DEPENDENT, ETC.—*Maham rajann-anyakrīṇa bhōjam*, may I not enjoy by what is made by another; which the Scholiast explains, may I not obtain enjoyment by the wealth that is acquired by another • but the preceding phrase *mat-kṛīṇa*, made by me, refers to *rina*, for *rīṇa*, debt, and so, probably, it does here

MANY ARE THE MORNINGS, ETC.—*Ayusha in-nu bhuyasirushasah-a no jīvaṁ taṁ śadhi*, unrisen, verily indeed, many morning-dawns, make us alive in them: according to *Sayana*, this means, that persons involved in debt are so overcome with anxiety that they are not conscious of the dawn of day, to them the morning has not dawned, they are dead to the light of day • the passage is deserving of notice, indicating an advanced, as well as a corrupt state of society—the occurrence of debt and severity of its pressure.

10 The construction is rather inconsistent with *mahyam*, to me, in the sing., in the first line, and *asmaṁ*, us, in the plur., in the second • according to an authority cited by *Sayana*, this hymn removes sin and danger, debt and poverty, and counteracts bad dreams—

*Idam śladasharcham tu varuṇam bhayapapanat,  
Rinadarīdryoduhśvapnauśhanam it̐ śukhruma*

1. DELIVERED IN SECRET—*Rakasuriva*, like a loose woman who has a child privately, and who abandons it in some distant place, is the explanation of the commentator, and is necessary to support the comparison to the distant removal of sin prayed for: it is a not insignificant indication of manners

## PAGE 169

3 WHAT MAY WE DO, ETC.—That is to say, we are unable to render you any adequate service

6. The verse occurs in the *Yajush*, xxxiii. 51. The explanation of the expression, *nijuro vrikasya*, somewhat varies, the first being considered as the adjective, agreeing with *vrikasya*, protect us from the mischievous wolf; and again, *kartat avapado*, is explained by *Mahidhara*, protect us from a well into which we might fall,—*kupat avapat yatra sat-smat palayata*.

PAGE 170.

1. THE ANIMATOR OF ALL.—The text has *savitre*, which might mean, to the sun, as one with *Indra*: the Scholiast renders it, however, by *sarvasya prerakaya*, to the instigator, impeller, or animator of all.

AT WHAT PERIOD OF TIME, ETC.—The drift of the question, according to the commentator, is the non-creation or eternity of the waters,—*nitya eva hi ta ityatha*.

4 *Brihaspati* is here obviously identified with *Indra*.

6. MAKE THE WORLD FREE FROM FEAR.—*Krinutam-ulokam*, is, literally, make the world; but the verb is not used in the sense of creating, and requires the specification of what is done, which the comment supplies by *bhayaarakham*, freed from fear.

PAGE 171.

8. SHANDIKAS.—*Vrishabham shandikanam*: the *Shandikas* are said to be the descendants of *Shanda*, who, with *Amarka*, is the *Purohita*, or priest of the *Asuras*.

1. PROTECT OUR SACRIFICIAL CHARIOT.—*Asmakam avatam rotham*: the latter is here intended for the cart, or waggon employed, as appears from the next stanza, to bring food, probably intending the *Soma* plant, for the preparation of the libation.

PAGE 172.

2. UPON THE HIGH PLACES OF THE EARTH.—*Prithivyah*

*sanaṁ jaṅghavanta paṇibhik*, going heavily on the premises of the earth with their feet; literally, with their hands.

4 THE WIVES OF THE GODS.—The text has only *gnabhiḥ*, with the wives, but, as accompanying *Tirashtri*, they must be the *devapatnīḥ*, the wives of the gods, the personified metres of the *Veda*, according to the *Taittiriya*, *chhandas* *raignāḥ*.

I OFFER YOU FOOD OF, ETC.—*hīmatuḥcha vāyaḥ triraya upastīre*, the passage is rather obscure. according to the Scholiast, it means, I who am able to offer you three sorts of sacrificial food vegetable substances, animal victims, or the *Soma* juice, — *oshadhīpashusomatmakant annan*; spread, *upastīrṇam*, the food, or cakes and butter, *charupurodashadilakṣhanam* of that which is stationary, that is, *vrīhyudh*, or rice and other grains.

6. ANURUDHASYA, ETC.—The two first of these names occur in the *Puranas*, as those of two of the *Rudras*. according to the Scholiast, the first is the same as *ahī*, alone, *budhnya* implying merely his origin in the firmament, — *budhnam antarikṣam tatra bhavo ahi nama deva* the second is a name of the sun, the unborn, who goes with one foot — *trīṇa* he would treat as an epithet, *trīstambatama*, most expanded, an epithet of *Indra* — *Ribhukṣha* is an ordinary appellative of the same deity. *Savitri* he explains, the generator of all, *survasya prasavita*.

## PAGE 173

3 QUICK IN TRY STEPS AND RAPID IN TRY WORDS.—*Padyabhir-ashum vacasa cha vāyanam*, explained as in the text, but, according to the Scholiast, it is doubtful whether this and the preceding stanza apply to *Indra* or to *Tirashtri*.

4. MAY SHE SEW HER WORK, ETC.—*Siṅyatu apakṣa suchyachekhid yamanaya*, may she sew the work with a needle

that is not capable of being cut or broken ; with one, of which the stitches will endure, in like manner as clothes and the like wrought with a needle last a long time, according to the commentator.

PAGE 174.

6. *SINIVALI*.—*Sinivali* is the moon on the first day on which it is visible : she is said to be, *devanam swasa*, either the sister of the gods, or one who is independent of them ; the verse occurs in the *Yajush*, XXXIV. 10 ; for the epithet, *Prithuštuke*, which *Sayana* explains by *prithu jaghane*, *Mahidhara* proposes, either, *prithu keshabhare*, abundant-haired, or much-praised, or desired of many ; *stuka*, meaning a head of hair, praise, or desire.

8. *GANGU*.—Said to be a synonyme of *Kuhu*, the day of conjunction, when the moon rises invisible : it would seem as if these phases of the moon were identifiable with *Indrani* or *Varunani*, or with both.

1. *FATHER OF THE MARUTS*.—See vol. i, I. 16. 9. 6, note.

PAGE 175.

4. *A CHIEF PHYSICIAN AMONGST PHYSICIANS*.—*Bhishaktamam twa bhishajam shrinomi* : we have here an unequivocal assertion of the Aesculapian attributes of *Rudra*.

5 *SOFT-BELLIED*.—*Ridudam babhruvāna sushipra* : *Yaska* interprets the first, *mridu udara*, having a soft belly.—*Nir.* VI. 1.

*THAT MALEVOLENT DISPOSITION*.—*Ma no asyaṁ niradhaṁ munayaḥ* : the Scholiast explains *mana* by *hanmīḥ manyamāna buddhiḥ*, the mind meditating, I kill.

7. *THE DISPELLER OF THE SINS OF THE GODS*.—*Apabharta rapaso daivyaṣya*, is, according to the commentator, *devakṛitasya papasya apaharta*, the taker away of sin committed

by a divinity : however, the proper sense of *dātāya* here may be questionable and it may imply sin against the gods

8 **WHITE-COMPLEXIONED**—*Shvetiche-shvavtgam anuk-ate*, he who goes to or obtains whiteness, the white complexion of *Shiva* the later representative of *Rudra*, has therefore, its origin in the *Rich*

9 **VIGOUR**.—*Auryam*, according to the comment, means *bala* strength, or it might be thought to connect *Rudra* with the *Asuras*

10 **WORSHIP OF REVERENCE**.—*Arhan* is for *arka* or *yagya*, fit for, or worthy of, the term is somewhat remarkable, as especially applicable, although not exclusively so, to a *Buddha*

**NECKLACK**.—The text has *nishka* which *Sayana* here interprets *hara*

#### PAGE 176

13 **THOSE WHICH OUR SIRE MANN SELECTED**.—*Yani Manur amritā pita nah* : this alludes, no doubt, to the vegetable seeds which *Manu* according to the *Mahābhārata* was directed to take with him into the vessel in which he was preserved at the time of the deluge. the allusion is the more worthy of notice that this particular incident is not mentioned in the narrative that is given of the event in the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* : see *Weber Indische Studien*

14. The stanza occurs in the *Yajush*, xvi. 50, the end of the first half of the verse reads, *durmatir-aghayoh*, the displeasure of the sinful or the malevolent, instead of *durmatir-mahi gat*, may the great displeasure pass away

#### PAGE 177.

1 **LADEN WITH WATER**—*Rijishnah*, from *ryisha*, water or it may mean, *Soma* that has lost its strength,—*ryisha*, *apagata-sarah somah*.

2. THE PURE UDDER OF PRISHNI.—*Prishnyā shukra udhani*, lit. in the pure udder of *Prishni*, that is, on the elevated places of the earth in the mountains : or, according to the Scholiast, allusion is intended to the legend of the earth's assuming the form of a brindled cow, and *Rudra's* begetting the *Maruts* of her in the shape of a bull ; but this is more of a *Paurāṇik* than a *Vaidik* legend.

3. WITH SWIFT (HORSES) ON THE SKIRTS, ETC.—*Nudasya karnais-turayanta ashubhā*, lit. they hasten with quick ears of the sound : the Scholiast furnishes, quick horses, and explains the *ears* to signify, the middle parts of that which emits sound, i.e., the cloud.

GOLDEN-HELMED.—*Hiranyashiprah* : *shipra*, in other places, the nose, or the lower jaw, is here explained, *shiras-trana*, a head-guard, a helmet.

4. LIKE HORSES GOING STRAIGHT.—*Rijipyaso na* is explained, by the Scholiast, by *riju akutīlam prajmuvantū gachchhanto ashva iva*, like horses going by, or arriving at, that which is straight, not crooked.

#### PAGE 178.

10. SEIZING THE UDDER OF HEAVEN, ETC.—*Prishnya yad udhar api apayo duhuh* : *Prishni* is here identified with the firmament, and the udder is the cloud : in the text the person is abruptly changed : your energy is known, by which they milked, etc.

TRITA.—*Trita* is said to be a *Rishi*.

11. WHO FREQUENT SUCH SACRIFICES.—*Evayavah* is said to be derived from *eva*, that which is to be gone to, *gantavyam*, that is, worship, or a sacrifice, *stotram*, *yajnam va*, and *yavan*, who goes to ; it is a purely *Vaidik* word.

#### PAGE 179.

12. THE FIRST CELEBRATORS OF THE TEN-MONTHS'



RIT. ETC.—*To dashagwah prathama yajnam ukhre* in the first volume (I II 5 f. note), we have had *dashagwah* explained, those who originally, at least, were priests of the race or school of *Agiras* conducting ceremonies that lasted nine or ten days: here we have the office assigned to the *Maruts*, as the first celebrators of the rite and who are therefore identified by the Scholast with the *Agirians*,—*Agirians-tad rupa bhutva-marutah*, who were the first, or prior to the *Adityas*: according to the legend which is here more fully detailed in the commentary, there was a competition for precedence in going to *Swarga*, between the *Adityas* and the *Agirians*, and the latter acquired it by first instituting sacrifices with fire; according to the text *Adityushchehate ita-asann-angirasaaskhate agre agnim aghim aghanta*, the *Adityas* were also here, and the *Agirians*; the (the latter) first worshipped *Agni* with fire: this is in harmony with the inference drawn from other passages, that *Angiras* and his disciples were the persons who first established the various forms of worship with fire see vol. I. I. 1. 6 note

13. WITH MELODIOUS LUTES. —*To kshonibhik* • *Sayanu* explains *kshonibhik* by *shabda-karibhir-vinodhyair-vina-musheeburh*, with sounding instruments, called *vinas*, a sort of *vinas*. the *vina* is a stringed instrument, well known.

11. LIKE THE FIVE CHIEF PRIESTS, ETC.—*Trito na gan pancha hotram abhishlaya avartat avaran chakriya avas* • the passage is obscure, especially as the legend which is alluded to is not narrated by the Scholast in fact, he is disposed to consider it as alluding to the practice of mysticism, or *yoga*: the five *hotris*, or offerers of the *Soma*, being the five vital airs, whom *Trita*, as a *Yogi*, suppressed, and compelled to concentrate themselves in the *Chakra*, or umbilical region, for the attainment of superhuman faculties: this would leave the

term *axaran* unexplained, although the commentator proposes to render it, *homanishpadakan mukhya*, the chief offerers of the *Soma*: his explanation runs thus: *pancha-hotrin adhyatnapranapanadi pancha vrithyatmana vartamanan, ata eva homanishpadakan mukhya, abhishtaye abhilashitasiddhyartham chakriya nabhichakrena avatum sangantum avavurtat: swasman-nirjigamishun pranam swatmabhimukham avartayat*, he compelled the vital airs, desirous of issuing from himself, to turn back into the presence of himself, and to concentrate with the umbilical *chakra*, for the entire completion of the rite; (those airs being) the chief offerers of the oblation abiding in the spirit, as *prana*, *apana*, and the rest, constituting the five ministering priests: a less mystical interpretation turns upon the sense of *chakriya*, with a spear or lance, *rishtyakhyena ayudhena*.

1. GRANDSON OF THE WATERS.—*Apan-napat*, the son of the trees or fuel, which are the progeny of the rains: a different etymology makes the term an epithet of the sun: vol. i, note on I. 5. 5. 6.

#### PAGE 180.

3. THE OCEAN-FIRE.—*Uream nadyah primanti: urva* is explained by *Sayana* in its usual acceptance of submarine fire,—*samudramadhye vartamanam vadavanalam*.

The Scholist suggests also a different explanation of the stanza, as referring to two sorts of water; one termed *ekadhanah*, the other *vasativuryah*, apparently the juice of the *Soma*, as distinguished by their employment in the *Agni-shomiya* sacrifice, after collecting the fat of the victim, and which are to be mixed for the completion of the ceremony: the *mantra* used on the occasion occurs in the *Yajush*, vi. 23, where *Mahidhara* explains the meaning of *Vasativari*; *vasativari sanjanam somarthanam apam grahanam karyam*,

the taking of the waters named *Vasatvari*, which mean, the *Soma* is to be observed : more particular detail is to be found in the *Sutras* of *Katyayana*, viii. 9, vii. 10

4. BRIGHT RAYS AMIDST THE WATERS.—Alluding either to the submarine fire or to the lightning amidst the rain-clouds.

5. THE THREE DIVINE FEMALES.—They are, according to the Scholiast, *Ilā*, *Sarasvatī*, and *Bharatī*, personifications of sacred prayer or praise

AS IF FORMED IN THE WATERS, ETC.—*Kṛta iva upa hi prasarita apat*, they have proceeded or issued, as if made, in the waters, is the explanation of the commentator, but this is all *Sa pyusham dhasyati purasasman*, he drinks the nectar, that is, the *Soma*, of those first born, the essence of the waters which were the first created things by *Brahma*, *purvam Brahmanah sakashad utpannamam apam sarabhitam*.

6. IN HIM IS THE BIRTH OF THE HORSE.—*Ashvasya atra janma*, here, or in him is the birth of the horse, alluding, according to the Scholiast, to the production of *Uchakhaishruvas*, the horse of *Indra*, amongst the precious things obtained by the churning of the ocean : but this is *Purāṇik* ; apparently not *Vaidik*, and the birth of the horse from water, whether of the ocean or not, is a legend, the origin of which is yet doubtful

OF HIM IS THE ORIGIN OF THE WORLD.—*Ayo cha svak* ; the last is explained, *su*, well, *varanyā*, to be chosen : implying, according to the Scholiast, the whole world. that is, the dotty residing amidst the waters, or the rains, may be considered as the origin of all earthly things.

PAGE 181

11 BOTH FLOURISH THOUGH HIDDEN BY THE CLOUDS.—*Apichyam vardhate-meghantarhitam sad-ardhate* ; increases.

though concealed by the clouds ; is the interpretation of the comment.

12. THE FIRST OF MANY.—*Bahunam avamaya*, the best of many, that is, of the gods, as in the *Āitareya Brahmana*, *agnir-vai devanam avamah*, that is, according to the Scholiast, *devanam madhye prathamah*, the first amongst the gods ; qualifying the expression as referring to the sacrifice in which oblations are to be presented to *Agni*, or fire, in the first instance.

13. HAS DESCENDED TO THIS EARTH, ETC.—*Anyasya iva ita tanva vivesha*, has entered here, verily, with the body of another ; the substantive, fire, is understood ; that is, fire originally ethereal, has come upon earth as culinary and sacrificial fire.

#### PAGE 182.

1. THROUGH WOOLLEN FILTERS.—The text has only *avibhāh*, with sheep ; the Schohast amplifies the phrase, *aver balamayair dashapuvitrāh*, with purifying filters made of the hair of the sheep.

DRINK THE SOMA OFFERED BY THE HOTRI.—*Piba hotrad' a somam* : in this and the following verses, *hotra* and the analogous terms, *potra*, *Agnidhra*, etc., are explained, the *Yaga*, or sacrifice of the *Hotri*, and the rest, those portions of the ceremony which are assigned to the different officiating priests, or the oblations which each is in turn to present.

2. SONS OF BHARATA.—*Bharatasya sunavah* : the first is said to be a name of *Rudra*, as the cherisher or sovereign, *bhartri*, of the world.

3. The verse occurs in the *Yajush*, xxvi. 24 ; and, according to *Mahidhara*, is in the first instance, addressed to the *Devapatnyah*, the wives of the gods, and then to *Twashtri* along with them : his interpretation is, in other respects, much the same as *Sayana's*.

PAGE 183

4. IN THE THREE ALTARS.—Those of the *Garhapatya*, *Ahavaniya*, and *Dakshina* fires

1 DRAVINODAS.—See vol. 1, note on I. 4 4 7

DRINK, DRAVINODAS, ALONG WITH THE RITUS.—*Somam Dravinodah piba ritubhū* : this is the burthen of the two next stanzas also, and of the last of the hymn the Scholiast would understand the *Ritus*, properly the seasons, to be the duties presiding over the months, continuing the series from the preceding *Sukta*, and adding to the number severally, the months named *Isha*, *Urjja*, *Sahas*, and *Tapasya*.

PAGE 184.

4. OFFERED BY THE PRIEST.—*Putram Dravinodah pibatu dravinodasah*, lit let *Dravinodas* drink the cup of *Dravinodas*, but in the second place the word is explained *rituvj*, a priest

PAGE 185

1 FOR SUCH IS HIS OFFICE.—This seems to be suggested by the etymology of *SAVITRI*, as derived from the root *Su*, to bring forth, *prasevaya lokanam* ; for such is his work,— *tadapa, tat praseva karma*

TO THE PIOUS WORSHIPPERS.—*Devabhyah*, to the gods, but the Scholiast interprets it here, *stotribhyah*, to the praisers.

3. THE TRAVELLER FROM HIS JOURNEY.—Or literally, the goer, from going.

5. IMPARTED BY SAVITRI.—The *Agnihotra* rite is to be performed at dawn, which may be therefore considered as enjoined or instigated by the rising sun.

PAGE 186.

8 ON THE CLOSING OF THE EYES OF SAVITRI.—*Varuna* especially presiding over the night

10. THE PROTECTOR OF THE WIVES OF THE GODS.—*Gnaspati, devapatnīnam patiḥ* ; or *gnah* may mean the metres of the *Vedas*.

1. LIKE TWO BRAHMANAS.—*Brahmana-iva* for *Brahmanau* ; this looks very like a specific denomination, and recognizes the existence of the *Brahmana* not merely as the title of an individual superintending priest, but as implying a religious, or priestly order or caste.

PAGE 187.

2. LIKE TWO HERONS, ETC.—In this and many of the succeeding comparisons, the only point of similitude is that of the dual number.

7. AS THEY WHET AN AXE UPON A GRINDSTONE.—*Kahnōtrena iva svadhitiṃ ; asīm tejānasanavat tikṣhni kurutam* ; sharpen like a sword or knife upon a whetstone.

PAGE 188.

1. SOMA.—By *Soma*, it would appear that we are to understand both the moon and the *Soma* plant, as is more particularly intimated in the fourth stanza.

THE SOURCE OF IMMORTALITY.—*Akrīnavan amṛitasya nabhim : ketum*, the cause or source, *amaranasya*, of not dying.

2. THE MATURE MILK IN THE IMMATURE HEIFERS.—That is, the rain in the newly-risen clouds.

3. THE SEVEN-WHEELED CAR.—*Sayana* explains *sapta-chakram*, the year, consisting of seven seasons, reckoning the intercalary month as an additional *ritu*, or season.

FIVE REINS.—Here again, according to the Scholiast, we have a reference to the solar year, reduced, by the amalgamation of the cold and dewy seasons into one, to five seasons ; as by another text, *dvādaśa vai maśāḥ panchartavo hemanta-shishirayoh samasena*, the twelve months are verily five seasons by the combination of the cold and dewy seasons.

4. UPON EARTH AND IN THE FIRMAMENT.—In the first, *Soma*, as a vegetable, abides on earth, in the second, or the firmament, he is represented by the moon.

5 HAS GENERATED ALL BEINGS.—In what way is not explained, and another text, quoted from the ninth *Mandala*,—*Somo janita mahimam*, *Soma*, the generator of the wise or pious, does not supply the information possibly allusion is intended to the effects of the libations offered in sacrifice as productive of rain, and thence of nourishment upon which existence depends

## PAGE 189

1. This verse occurs in the *Yajush*, XXVII 32

NIYUT STREDS.—The *Niyuts* are the horses of the car of *Vayu*

2 This also is given in the *Yajush*, XXVII 29 *Shukra*, which *Sayana* interprets *dyupamana*, bright, resplendent, as an appellative of the *Soma* juice, *Mahidhara* renders by *graha*, a vessel, a ladle, that is, a ladle or cup of *Soma* juice.

4. This stanza occurs in the *Sama-Veda*, II. 260, and in the *Yajush*, but in a very different place from the two preceding, or VII 9.

5 This and the next verse occur in the *Sama-Veda*, II 261, 262

7. The *Yajush* repeats this and the two following verses, XX 80—83

## PAGE 190

8. WHETHER HE BE FAR OFF OR NEIGH.—*Na got para nantara* : *para* is rendered by *Sayana*, *durastha*, being at a distance ; and *antara* by *samiparvati*, one being near : *Mahidhara* understands them to signify relationship, *para* meaning *asambaddha*, unconnected, and *antara*, *sambaddha*, connected or related. he explains also the verb *adaadharsat*

differently, and makes *Indra* the object :—"The *Indra* whom may such a man not overcome, —*yam-Indram na parabhuyat* ;" but this seems rather inapplicable.

9. OF VARIOUS SORTS.—*Pishangu sandrisham* is explained by *Sayana*, *nanurupam*, of many sorts ; *Mahidhara*, more literally, gives *pishanga* its ordinary sense of tawny or yellow, and explains the compound, that which is of a yellow colour, or gold.

10. *Sama-Veda*, I. 200.

13. *Yajur-Veda*, VII. 34.

14. In this and in verse 17 the author resumes his original character of a member of the family of the *Shunahotras* : see Introductory Note to this Mandala.

16. BEST OF MOTHERS, ETC.—*Ambitame*, *naditame*, *devitame* ; the superlatives of *ambika*, a mother ; *nadi*, a river ; and *devi*, a goddess.

#### PAGE 191.

19. MAY THE TWO (HEAVEN AND EARTH).—According to the Scholiast, the objects addressed are the two *shakatas*, carts or barrows, which are employed to bring the fuel, or the *Soma* plants, and are placed in front of the hall of sacrifice, north and south of an altar erected outside, and which are considered here as types of Heaven and Earth, who, properly speaking, are the deities of the *Tricha* : the *Shakatas* are requested, according to *Sayana*, to proceed to the west part of the northern *vedi*, or altar,—*uttaravedeh pashchimabhagam pragachchhatam* : according to *Katjayana*, they are also termed *Havirdhanas*, oblation-containers, and part of the ceremony consists in dragging them into different positions at different periods, accompanied by appropriate texts, which are given in the *Yajur-Veda*, v. 14—21.



1 THE KAPINJALA.—The name does not occur in the text, but the *Anukramanika* has *kapinjalapindro devata*: the *kapinjala*, in ordinary language, is the Francoline partridge.

2. IN THE REGION OF THE PIERIS.—The south, for, as observed in the comment on the next verse, the cry of birds on the south is of good omen

## PAGE 192

2. BRAHMAPUTRA.—The name as the *Brahmanaschikans*, one of the sixteen priests, who *shastram shansats*, recites the *mantra* that is not to be sung or chaunted.

3. LIKE THAT OF A LUTE.—*Karkarav-yatha*. the *karkari* is said to be a musical instrument,—*vadya-vishakah*.

## PAGE 193

III 1 1 —VISHWAMITRA is a remarkable person in the traditions of the Hindu religion: according to the historical and *Puranik* authorities, he was originally a member of the *Kshatriya*, or royal and military caste, and himself for some time a monarch: he was descended from *Kusha*, of the lunar race, and was the ancestor of many royal and saintly personages, who, with himself, were called after their common ancestor, *Kushikas*, or *Koushikas*: by the force of his austerities, he compelled *Brahma* to admit him into the *Brahmanical* order, into which he sought admission, in order to be placed upon a level with *Vasishtha*, with whom he had quarrelled: his descent, and the circumstances of his dispute with *Vasishtha*, are told, with some variation, in the *Ramayana*, ch. xi. —lxv (Sohlegel's edition), in the *Mahabharata*, *Vayu*, *Vishnu*, and *Bhagavata*, and other *Puranas*: the details of the *Ramayana* are the most ample the texts of the *Rig-Veda* intimate a general conformity with those of the *Puranas* as to

the family designation of *Vishwamitra*, and to occasional disagreements with *Vasishtha*, originating, apparently, in their respective patronage of hostile princes: according, however, to the heroic poems, the *Puranas*, and various poems and plays, these two saints were on very amicable terms in their relations to the royal family of *Ayodhya*, or to king *Dasharatha*, and his son *Rama*.

4. THE SEVEN GREAT RIVERS.—See vol. i, p. 45, and note on I. 7. 2. 12: the seven great rivers of India, or branches of the Ganges, seem to have been known to the Romans in the time of Augustus.

Ceu septem surgens sedatis amnibus altus  
Per tacitum Ganges.—Æn. ix. 30.

PAGE 194.

6. UNDEVOURING, UNDEVOURED WATERS.—*Anadati-radabha*, not extinguishing *Agni*, nor yet evaporated by him.

NOT CLOTHED.—*Amsana anagna*, not wearing garments, but invested by the water as by a robe.

7. THE WOMB OF THE WATERS.—The *antariksha*, mid-heaven, or the firmament, the region of vapour.

9. KNEW THE UDDER OF HIS PARENT.—*Piturudhar viveda*: the parent here is the firmament, and the udder the clouds, or the accumulated stores of rain.

PAGE 195.

16. MAY WE OVERCOME THE HOSTILE, ETC.—*Abhish-yama pritanayur adevan*, or it may mean, may we overcome the hosts of those who are not gods, i.e., the *Rakshasas*, or evil spirits, obstructing sacrifices.

PAGE 196.

23. This verse, which forms the burden of several subsequent hymns, occurs in the *Sama-Veda*, I. 76: it is translated,

with some difference, by Benfey and Stevenson, as has been observed in the Preface

1. TO HIS TWOFOLD FUNCTION.—To the lighting of the *Garhapatya* and *Ahavanīya*, the domestic and sacrificial fires

PAGE 197

5 THE REMOVER OF SORROW.—The text has merely *Budra*, which the Scholast translates *duḥkhaman dravakam*, the driver away of griefs or pains otherwise, we might take it as a synonyme of *Agni*

7. *Yajur-Veda* XXXIII 75

PAGE 198

9 THE THREE RADIANCES.—*Tisrah samidhah*, literally, the three fuels, but here said to intend the three forms or conditions of fire, as earthly fire, that of the firmament or lightning, and that of heaven, the sun, or three *Vandik* forms, two termed *Aghara*, and one *Anugaya*: the celebration of the latter is rewarded by enjoyment in this world, that of the two former by enjoyment in the firmament and heaven

10 IN THESE REGIONS.—The two pieces of wood, the attrition of which produces flame

11 ROARING IN VARIOUS PLACES.—As in forests on fire

12 THE COMMON PATH OF THE GODS.—That is, as the sun

PAGE 199

3. THE SIGN OF SACRIFICE.—*Ketun yajnanam*: *ketu* is, properly, a banner; but it is repeatedly used in the *Veda* in the sense of *prajnapala*, a sign or signal, that which makes any thing known.

PAGE 201

11 ADORIKU BOTH, &c.—See vol 1, I. 11 3 4 note.

III. 1 4 —See note on Iprī, I 24. 9

1. REPEATEDLY KINDLED.—*Samit-samit*, takes the place of the *Samiddha*, or *Susamiddha*, as an appellative of *Agni* in preceding *Suktas*.

3. *ILA*.—The *Ilita* of preceding hymns, but the construction of the stanza is difficult, and the sense obscure.

4. YOU BOTH.—*Agni* and the *Barhis*, or sacred grass, to which, as in the parallel passages, the stanza is addressed.

#### PAGE 202.

6. DEITIES IN SENSIBLE SHAPES.—In preceding *Suktas*, the doors of the hall of sacrifice are the personifications specified, here are to be understood divinities presiding over the doors.

7. AS IDENTIFIABLE WITH WATER.—*Ritam it ta ahuh* is explained by the Scholiast, *Agnim eva ritabhutam ahuh*, they have called *Agni* verily. *rita* : *rita* is usually rendered water, but it may mean truth ; the commentator leaves it unexplained, having, in the preceding phrase, *ritam shansanta*, rendered it by *udakam*, desirous or expectant of water.

8. The Scholiast interprets *bharatibhik*, with the connections of *Bharata*, or the Sun, *bharatasya suryasya sambandhinibhik*, perhaps intending the solar rays : *Bharati* he explains by *Vach*, speech ; *Ila* he explains by *Bhumi*, the earth ; and *Saraswati* by *Madhyamika vak* ; the *Sarasvatas* are the *Madhyamasathanas*, the middle regions, or the firmament : *Agni*, whose name is rather unconnectedly inserted, is thus identified through their several personifications as goddesses, with heaven, mid-heaven, and earth, or with speech or sound in the three regions ; see note on I. 21. 3. 9.

10. MAY AGNI THE IMMOLATOR, ETC.—*Agnir havih shamila sudayati* is the same phrase as occurred in *Sukta* III of the Second *Mandala*, v. 10.

11. MAY THE IMMORTAL GODS, ETC.—*Siccha deva amrita madayantam*. *Swaha* is explained *Swahakarena yuktah*, joined with or addressed by the exclamation, *Swaha*. Thus *Sukta* is more complicated and obscure than any of the preceding addressed to the *Apri*s, except *Sukta* III. of the Second *Mandala* to which it bears the nearest analogy: they are both perhaps of somewhat later date than the others.

PAGE 203

3 TAKEN HIS STATION ON HIGH.—*Samvatsar*; *sam*, *uohohritam*, that is, *ullasacedyakhyan*, the place called the north altar.

4. The purport of the stanza is the identity of *Agni* with *Mitra*, the sun, and of both with *Varuna* and *Vayu*.

6. PRESERVES IT—Covering as it were by extinguishing the flame of fire.

PAGE 204

9. WHO RESPIRES IN THE MID-HEAVEN—*Matarishwan*, the Scholiast explains *mata*, *antariloko*, *shwasati*, *surya-rupena cheshtate*, who breathes in mid-heaven, or acts in the form of the sun, or *mata* may imply *aranya*, in a forest, he who abides in the woods: the explanations are those of *Yaska*—*Nir* VII. 26. the more usual sense of *Matarishwan* is the wind, as in the next stanza.

10 CONCEALED FROM THE BURGUS.—*Yad* *Bhrigu-bhaya guha santam*: the commentator interprets *Bhrigu-bhaya* by *adityasya rashmibhaya*, from the rays of the sun.

11. The burden of *Sukta*, III. 1. 1.

PAGE 205.

3 THE DESCENDANTS OF MANU.—*Vishah manushik*. *manoh sambandhinayah prajah*: people connected with *Manu*, is the explanation of the Scholiast.

4. THE FELLOW-BRIDES.—*Sapatni*, the two brides of one ; that is, according to the commentator, of the sun.

PAGE 206.

8. THE ADORABLE UMAS.—*Umah* : *umasanjnakuh pitarak santi*, the *Umas* are the *pitrīs*, called *Uma* : the term is uncommon.

9. THE THREE AND THIRTY DIVINITIES WITH THEIR WIVES.—*Patnivatso-trinshutam trinshcha devan* : the first is, literally, having wives, but is sometimes considered as a proper name : for the thirty-three divinities, see vol. i, p. 97, note.

10. CHARGED WITH WATER, ETC.—*Prachi adhwareva tusthatuh sumake ritavari rita-jalasya satye* : the passage is obscure, and the commentator has not done much to render it more explicit.

END OF THE SECOND ASHTAKA.

# INDEX OF NAMES.

(OCCURRING IN THE TEXT AND NOTES OF THIS VOLUME.)

*Achchhavaṭa* अच्छावाक

*Adhwaryu* अध्वर्यु

*Aditi* अदिति

*Aditya* आदित्य

*Adityas* ,, (pl.)

*Agastya* अगस्त्य

*Agni* अग्नि

*Agnidhra* आग्नीध्र

*Ahana* अहना

*Ahi* अहि

*Ahribudhnya* अहिर्बुध्न्य

*Aja-ekapad* अजा-एकपाद्

*Ajashwa* अजाश्व

*Angiras* अंगिरस्

*Angirasa* अंगिरसाः (pl.)

*Ansha* अंश

*Anshu* अंशु

*Anshumati* अंशुमति

*Apamnapat* अपानपात्

*Apris* आप्री (pl.)

*Arbuda* अर्बुद

*Arpita* अर्पित

*Arya* आर्य

*Aryaman* अर्यमन्

*Asuras* असुराः (pl.)

*Ashusha* अशुष

*Ashwamedha* अश्वमेध

*Ashwins* अश्विनौ (dual)

*Atithigwa* अतिथिग्व

*Atreya* आत्रेय

*Ayavasa* अयवस

*Ayu* आयु

*Bala* बल

*Balachchhadak* बालाच्छादक

*Bhaga* भग

*Bharata* भरत

*Bharati* भारती

*Bhavayavya* भावयव्य

*Bhavya* भाव्य

*Bhrigu* भृगु

*Brahma* ब्रह्मा

*Brahman* ब्रह्मन्

*Brahmanachchhansi* ब्राह्मणा-  
च्छंसी

<i>Brahmanaspati</i> ब्रह्मणस्पति	<i>Ghosha</i> घोषा
<i>Brahmaputra</i> ब्रह्मपुत्र	<i>Gotama</i> गोतम
<i>Brihaspati</i> बृहस्पति	<i>Gravadut</i> ग्रावादुत्
	<i>Gravastut</i> ग्रावास्तुत्
<i>Chumuri</i> चुमुरी	<i>Gritsamada</i> गृत्समद
<i>Dabhiti</i> दभीति	<i>Hotra</i> होत्रा
<i>Dadhyach</i> दध्यच्	<i>Hotri</i> होतृ
<i>Damunas</i> दमुनाः	
<i>Dasras</i> दसस्	<i>Ila</i> इल
<i>Dasyu</i> दस्यु	<i>Ila</i> इला
<i>Dhuni</i> धुनि	<i>Ilita</i> ईलित
<i>Dirghatamas</i> दीर्घतमस्	<i>Indra</i> इंद्र
<i>Diyodasa</i> दिवोदास	<i>Indrani</i> इंद्राणी
<i>Dravinodas</i> द्रविणोदस्	<i>Ishtarashmi</i> इष्टरश्मि
<i>Dribhika</i> द्रभीक	<i>Ishtashwa</i> इष्टाश्व
<i>Duryoni</i> दुर्योनि	
	<i>Jatavedas</i> जातवेदस्
<i>Ekadhanah</i> एकधनाः	<i>Jatasthira</i> जातस्थिर
<i>Etasha</i> एतश्	
	<i>Kakshivat</i> कक्षीवत्
<i>Gandharins</i> गंधारिन् (pl.)	<i>Kanva</i> कण्व
<i>Gangu</i> गंगू	<i>Kapinjala</i> कपिजल
<i>Garutman</i> गरुत्मान् Nom.	<i>Kavi</i> कवि
sing. of <i>Garutmat</i>	<i>Krishna</i> कृष्ण
<i>Ghatika</i> घटिका	<i>Krivi</i> कृवि



*Kurna* कूर्म  
*Kutsa* कुत्स  
*Kuyava* कुयव  
*Kuyavacha* कुयवाच

*Nishka* निष्क  
*Niyuts* नियुत् (pl.)  
*Nodhas* नोषस्  
*Nrumara* रुमर

*Lomasha* लोमशा  
*Lopamudra* लोपामुद्रा

*Pajra* पञ्ज  
*Panus* पणी (pl.)  
*Para* परा  
*Paravrij* परावृज्  
*Parjanya* पर्जन्य  
*Puruchchhepa* पुरुच्छेप

*Maphavan* मषवन्  
*Mahi* महि  
*Maitravaruna* मैत्रावरुण  
*Mamata* ममता  
*Manu* मनु  
*Maruts* मरुत् (pl.)  
*Marutwat* मरुत्वत्  
*Masarsara* मससौर  
*Matarishwan* मातरिश्वन्  
*Meru* मेरु  
*Mitra* मित्र  
*Muhurta* मुहूर्त

*Parvata* पर्वत  
*Pipru* पिप्रु  
*Pishachi* पिशाचि  
*Pithri* पितृ  
*Petri* पोतृ  
*Prashastri* प्रशास्तृ  
*Prashastri* प्रशास्त्री (f.)  
*Pristotri* प्रस्तोतृ  
*Pratardana* प्रतर्दन  
*Pratihartri* प्रतिहर्तृ  
*Pratistotri* प्रतिस्तोतृ  
*Prishni* प्रुणि  
*Priyamedha* प्रियमेध  
*Purishun* पुरीषिन्  
*Puru* पुरु  
*Purukutsa* पुरुकुत्स

*Namuchi* नमुचि  
*Narashansa* नरशंस  
*Nasatya* नासत्य (pl.)  
*Neshiri* नेष्टृ

<i>Purumilha</i> पुरुमिह	<i>Shuchi</i> शुचि
<i>Pushan</i> पूषन्	<i>Shunahotra</i> शुनहोत्र
	<i>Shundhaka</i> शुंधक
<i>Raka</i> राका	<i>Shundhyu</i> शुंध्यु
<i>Rakshasas</i> रक्षस or राक्षस	<i>Shushna</i> शुष्ण
<i>Ratahavya</i> रातहव्य	<i>Sindhu</i> सिंधु
<i>Rathantara</i> रथंतर	<i>Sinivali</i> सिनीवाली
<i>Rati</i> रति	<i>Soma</i> सोम
<i>Rauhina</i> रौहिण	<i>Somahuti</i> सोमहूति
<i>Ribhu</i> ऋभु	<i>Subrahmanya</i> सुब्रह्मण्य
<i>Ribhuksin</i> ऋभुक्षिन्	<i>Sudhanwan</i> सुधन्वन्
<i>Ritvij</i> ऋत्विज्	<i>Suparna</i> सुपर्ण
<i>Rodasi</i> रोदसी	<i>Surya</i> सूर्य
<i>Rudhikra</i> रुधिक्रा	<i>Surya</i> सूर्यो
<i>Rudra</i> रुद्र	<i>Swanaya</i> स्वनय
	<i>Swashna</i> स्वष्ण
<i>Sadasya</i> सदस्य	
<i>Sadhyas</i> साध्य (pl.)	<i>Tanunapat</i> तनूनपात्
<i>Sahavasu</i> सहवसु	<i>Taitana</i> तैतन
<i>Sandikas</i> संदिक (pl.)	<i>Trikadruka</i> त्रिकटुक
<i>Saraswat</i> सारस्वत्	<i>Trita</i> त्रित
<i>Saraswatat</i> सारस्वत (pl.)	<i>Tugra</i> तुग्र
<i>Saraswati</i> सरस्वती	<i>Turvasu</i> तुर्वसु
<i>Savitri</i> सवितृ	<i>Turviti</i> तुर्वीति
<i>Shambara</i> शंबर	<i>Twashtri</i> त्वष्टृ
<i>Shatakratu</i> शतक्रतु	
<i>Shaunaka</i> शौनक	<i>Uchathya</i> उचथ्य

*Udgatri* उद्गातृ  
*Umas* उम (pl.)  
*Unnetri* उन्नैतृ  
*Upagatri* उपगातृ  
*Urama* उरण  
*Ushas* उपस्  
*Ushij* उशिज्

*Vach* वाच्  
*Vahni* वह्नि  
*Vaishwanara* वैश्वानर  
*Vaja* वाज  
*Vanaspali* वनस्पति  
*Varchin* वर्चिन्  
*Varuna* वरुण  
*Varunani* वरुणानी  
*Vasarhan* वासाहन्  
*Vasha* वशा  
*Vashalkara* वषट्कार

*Vasativari* वसतीवरी  
*Vasus* वसु (pl.)  
*Vayu* वायु  
*Vayya* वय्य  
*Veda* वेद  
*Vibhwa* विभ्व  
*Vishnu* विष्णु  
*Vishwadevas* विश्वदेवाः  
*Vishwamitra* विश्वामित्र  
*Vishwarupa* विश्वरूप  
*Vitiharya* वीतिहर्ष्य  
*Vritra* वृत्र

*Yadu* यदु  
*Yama* यम  
*Yojana* योजन  
*Yuga* युग

383



# INDEX OF THE HYMNS (*SUKTAS*).

Page	Mandala, Anuraka and Sukta	No. of Stanzas in the Sukta	Serial No. of the Suktas.
1	I. 18. 2	15	122
4	I. 18. 3	13	123
6	I. 18. 1	13	124
8	I. 18. 5	7	125
10	I. 18. 6	7	126
11	I. 19. 1	11	127
14	I. 19. 2	8	128.
16	I. 19. 3	11	129
19	I. 19. 4	16	130
22	I. 19. 5	7	131
24	I. 19. 6	6	132
25	I. 19. 7	7	133
27	I. 20. 1	6	134
28	I. 20. 2	9	135
30	I. 20. 3	7	136
32	I. 20. 4	3	137
33	I. 20. 5	4	138
34	I. 20. 6	11	139
37	I. 21. 1	13	140
39	I. 21. 2	13	141
42	I. 21. 3	13	142
44	I. 21. 4	8	143
45	I. 21. 5	7	144
47	I. 21. 6	5	145
48	I. 21. 7	5	146
49	I. 21. 8	5	147
49	I. 21. 9	5	148
50	I. 21. 10	5	149
51	I. 21. 11	3	150

Page	Mandala, Anuvaka and Sukta	No. of Stanzas in the Sukta	Serial No. of the Sukta
52	I. 21. 12	10	151
54	I. 21. 13	7	152
55	I. 21. 14	4	153
56	I. 21. 15	6	154
57	I. 21. 16	6	155
58	I. 21. 17	5	156
59	I. 22. 1	6	157
60	I. 22. 2	6	158
61	I. 22. 3	5	159
62	I. 22. 4	5	160
63	I. 22. 5	14	161
66	I. 22. 6	22	162
69	I. 22. 7	13	163
71	I. 22. 8	52	164
79	I. 23. 1	15	165
82	I. 23. 2	15	166
85	I. 23. 3	11	167
87	I. 23. 4	10	168
88	I. 23. 5	8	169
90	I. 23. 6	5	170
91	I. 23. 7	6	171
92	I. 23. 8	3	172
92	I. 23. 9	13	173
94	I. 23. 10	10	174
96	I. 23. 11	6	175
97	I. 23. 12	6	176
98	I. 23. 13	5	177
99	I. 23. 14	5	178
100	I. 23. 15	6	179
101	I. 24. 1	10	180
103	I. 24. 2	9	181
105	I. 24. 3	8	182
106	I. 24. 4	6	183
107	I. 24. 5	6	184

108	I. 24. 6	11	185
110	I. 24. 7	11	186
112	I. 24. 8	11	187
113	I. 24. 9	11	188
115	I. 24. 10	8	189
116	I. 24. 11	8	190
117	I. 24. 12	16	191

## SECOND MANDALA.

120	II. 1. 1	16	1
123	II. 1. 2	13	2
125	II. 1. 3	11	3
127	II. 1. 4	9	4
128	II. 1. 5	8	5
129	II. 1. 6	8	6
130	II. 1. 7	6	7
131	II. 1. 8	6	8
132	II. 1. 9	6	9
133	II. 1. 10	6	10
134	II. 1. 11	21	11
137	II. 2. 1	15	12
139	II. 2. 2	13	13
142	II. 2. 3	12	14
144	II. 2. 4	10	15
146	II. 2. 5	9	16
147	II. 2. 6	9	17
149	II. 2. 7	9	18
150	II. 2. 8	9	19
152	II. 2. 9	9	20
154	II. 2. 10	6	21
155	II. 2. 11	4	22
156	II. 3. 1	19	23
159	II. 3. 2	16	24
162	II. 3. 3	5	25

Page	Mandala, Anuvaka and Sukta	No. of Stanzas in the Sukta	Serial No. of the Sukta
163	II. 3. 4	4	26
164	II. 3. 5	17	27
166	II. 3. 6	11	28
168	II. 3. 7	7	29
170	II. 3. 8	11	30
171	II. 3. 9	7	31
173	II. 3. 10	8	32
174	II. 4. 1	15	33
177	II. 4. 2	15	34
179	II. 4. 3	15	35
182	II. 4. 4	6	36
183	II. 4. 5	6	37
184	II. 4. 6	11	38
186	II. 4. 7	8	39
188	II. 4. 8	6	40
189	II. 4. 9	21	41
191	II. 4. 10	3	42
192	II. 4. 11	3	43

## THIRD MANDALA.

193	III. 1. 1	23	1
196	III. 1. 2	15	2
200	III. 1. 3	11	3
201	III. 1. 4	11	4
203	III. 1. 5	11	5
205	III. 1. 6	11	6

## CORRECTIONS.

On page 70, in line 26, for *name* read *mane*.

On page 201, in line 6, for *friends* read *parents*.

(This error occurred in the first edition also.)